



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

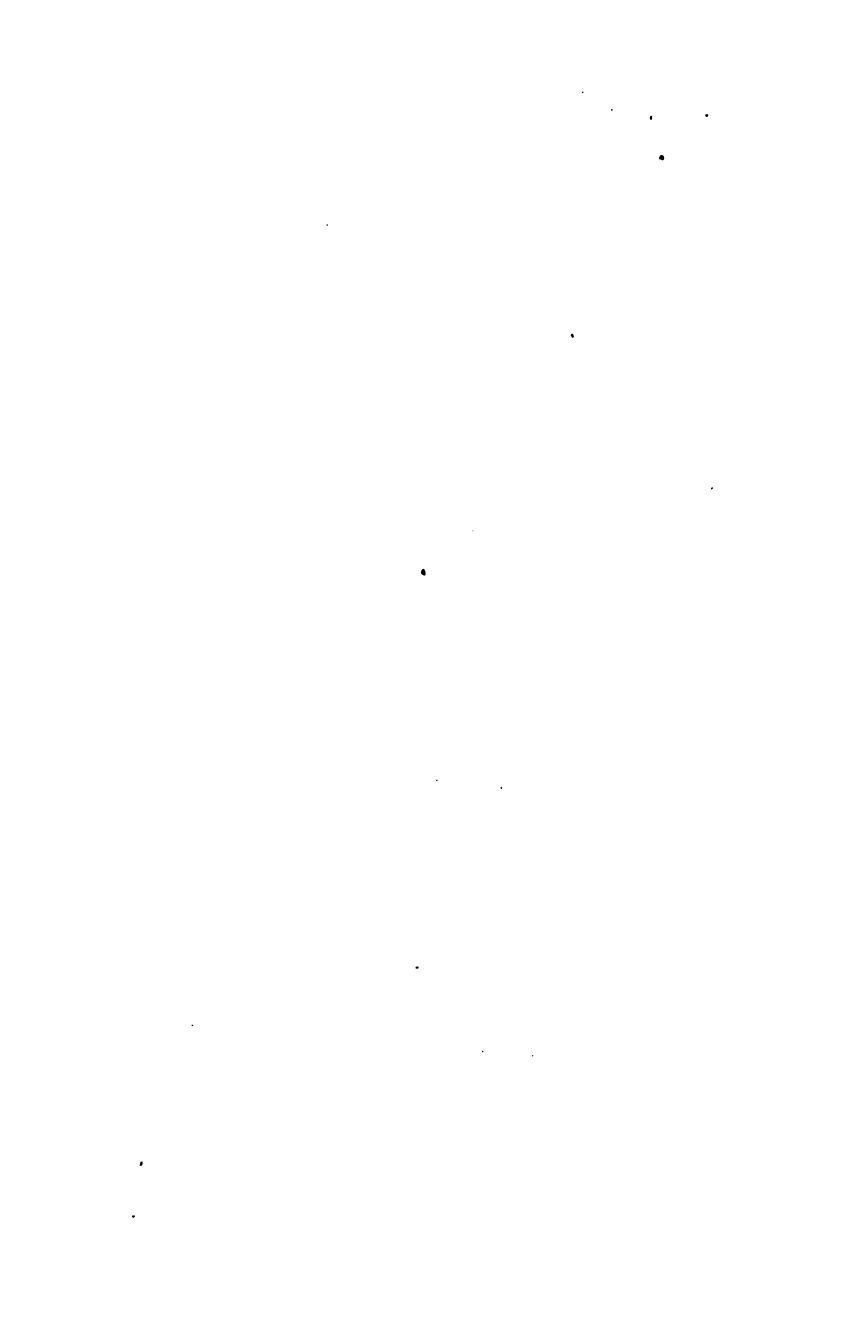
About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



2004.4.10





THE
BRITISH POETS.

One Hundred Volumes.

VOL. V.



THE
BRITISH POETS.

INCLUDING
TRANSLATIONS.

IN ONE HUNDRED VOLUMES.

V.

CHAUCEER, VOL. V.

CHISWICK:

Printed by C. Whittingham,
COLLEGE HOUSE;

FOR J CARPENTER, J. BOOKER, RODWELL AND MARTIN,
G. AND W. B. WHITTAKER, R. TRIPHOOK, J. EBERS,
TAYLOR AND HESSEY, R. JENNINGS, G. COWIE AND CO.
N. HAILES, J. PORTER, B. E. LLOYD AND SON,
C. SMITH, AND C. WHITTINGHAM.

1822.



THE
POEMS
OF
Geoffrey Chaucer,

VOL. V.

Chiswick:
FROM THE PRESS OF C. WHITTINGHAM,
COLLEGE HOUSE.

CONTENTS.

VOL. V.

| | Page |
|--|------|
| THE Complaint of Mars and Venus..... | 5 |
| Of the Cuckow and the Nightingale..... | 17 |
| The Court of Love | 28 |
| Chaucer's Dream | 73 |
| The Flower and the Leaf..... | 139 |
| Chaucer's A. B. C., called La Priere de Nostre Dame... | 158 |

CERTAIN BALLADES.

| | |
|---|-----|
| Balade sent to K. Richard..... | 165 |
| Good Counsail of Chaucer..... | 166 |
| A Ballade of the Village without Painting | 167 |
| Lenvoy de Chaucer a Scogan | 169 |
| Go forth king, rule thee by sapience..... | 171 |
| To his empty Purse | 171 |
| A Ballad made by Chaucer, teaching what is Gentilness, or whom is worthy to be called gentill..... | 172 |
| A Proverb against Covetise and Negligence..... | 173 |
| The Complaint of Pitie | 174 |
| Virelai..... | 178 |
| Variations in Chaucer's Prophecy | 179 |
| Chaucer's Words unto his own Scrivener..... | 180 |
| GLOSSARY | 181 |

POEMS
OF
GEOFFREY CHAUCER.

THE
COMPLAINT OF MARS AND VENUS.

GLADETH ye lovers in the morowe graie,
Lo Venus risen among yon rowes rede,
And floures freshe honour ye this daie,
For whan the Sun uprist than wold they sprede,
But ye lovers that lie in any drede,
Flieth least wicked tongues you aspie,
Lo yonde the Sun, the candell of jelousie.

With tears blew, and with a wounded herte
Taketh your leve, and with saint John to borow
Apeseth somewhat of your paines smert,
Time cometh eft, that cessen shall your sorrow,
The glad night is worth an heavy morow,
Saint Valentine, a foule thus heard I sing,
Upon thy day, or Sunne gan up spring.

Yet sang this foule, " I rede you all awake,
And ye that have not chosen in humble wise,
Without repenting cheseth your make,

Yet at the least, renoveleth your service :
And ye that have full chosen as I devise,
Confermeth it perpetually to dure,
And patiently taketh your aventure."

And for the worship of this high feast,
Yet woll I in my birdes wise sing,
The sentence of the complaint at the least,
That wofull Mars made at the departing
Fro fresh Venus in a morowning,
Whan Phebus with his fire torches rede,
Ransaked hath every lover in his drede.

Whilome the three Heavens lorde above,
As well by heavenlich revolucion,
As by desert hath wonne Venus his love,
And she hath take him in subjection,
And as a maistresse taught him his lesson,
Commaunding him never in her service,
He were so bold no lover to dispise.

For she forbade him jealousie at all,
And cruelty, and boste, and tyranny,
She made him at her lust so humble and tall,
That whan she dained to cast on him her eye,
He tooke in patience to live or die,
And thus she bridleth him in her maner,
With nothing, but with scorning of her chere.

Who reigneth now in blisse but Venus,
That hath this worthy knight in governance
Who singeth now but Mars that serveth thus,
The faire Venus, causer of pleasaunce,
He bint him to perpetuel obeysaunce,
And she binte her to love him for ever,
But so be that his trespass it discever.

Thus be thy knit, and reignen as in Heven,
By loking most, as it fell on a tide,
That by hir both assent was set a steven,
That Mars shall enter as fast as he may glide,
In to her next palais to abide,
Walking his course till she had him ytake,
And he prayed her to hast her for his sake.

Than said he thus, " Mine hertes lady sweete,
Ye know well my mischief in that place,
For sikerly till that I with you meete,
My life stant there in aventure and grace,
But whan I see the Beaute of your face,
There is no drede of death may do me smert,
For all your luste is ease to mine herte."

She hath so great compassion of her knight,
That dwelleth in solitude till she come,
For it stode so, that ilke time no wight,
Counsailed him, ne said to him welcome,
That nigh her wit for sorow was overcome
Wherfore she spedded as fast in her way,
Almost in one day as he did in tway.

The great joy that was betwix hem two,
Whan they be mette, there may no tong tel,
There is no more but unto bedde they go,
And thus in joy and blisse I let hem dwell,
This worthy Mars that is of knighthood well,
The floure of fairnesse happeth in his arms,
And Venus kisseth Mars the god of arms.
Sojourned hath this Mars of which I rede
In chambre amide the palais prively,
A certaine time, till him fell a drede,
Through Phebus that was commen hastely,
Within the palais yates sturdely,

With torch in hond, of which the stremes bright
On Venus chambre, knockeden ful light.

The chambre there as lay this fresh queene,
Depainted was with white boles grete,
And by the light she knew that shon so shene,
That Phebus cam to bren hem with his hete
This sely Venus ny dreint in teares wete,
Enbraseth Mars, and said "Alas I die,
The torch is come, that al this world wol wrie."

Up sterte Mars, him list not to sleepe,
Whan he his lady herde so complaine,
But for his nature was not for to weepe,
Instede of teares from his eyen twaine,
The firy sparcles sprongen out for paine,
And hente his hauberke that lay him beside,
Flie wold he nought, ne might himself hide.

He throweth on his helme of huge weight,
And girt him with his swerde, and in his honde
His mighty speare, as he was wont to feight,
He shaketh so, that it almost to wonde,
Full hevy was he to walken over londe,
He may not hold with Venus company,
But bad her flie least Phebus her espy.

O woful Mars alas, what maist thou sain
That in the palais of thy disturbaunce,
Art left behind in peril to be slain,
And yet there to is double thy penaunce,
For she that hath thine herte in governance,
Is passed halfe the stremes of thine eyen,
That thou nereswift, wel maist thou wepe and crien.

Now fieth Venus in to Ciclinius tour,
With void corse, for fear of Phebus light,

Alas and there hath she no socour,
For she ne found ne sey no maner wight,
And eke as there she had but littel might,
Wherefore her selven for to hide and save,
Within the gate she fledde in to a cave.

Darke was this cave, and smoking as the hell
Nat but two paas within the yate it stood,
A naturel day in darke I let her dwell,
Now wol I speake of Mars furious and wood,
For sorow he wold have seene his herte blood,
Sith that he might have done her no company,
He ne rought not a mite for to die.

So feble he wext for hete and for his wo,
That nigh he swelt, he might unneth endure
He passeth but a sterre in daies two,
But nevertheles, for al his hevy armure,
He foloweth her that is his lives cure,
For whose departing he tooke greater ire,
Than for his brenning in the fire.

After he walketh softly a paas,
Complaining that it pitie was to here,
He saide, " O lady bright Venus alas,
That ever so wide a compas is my sphere,
Alas, whan shall I mete you herte dere,
This twelve dayes of April I endure,
Through jelous Phebus this misaventure."

Now God helpe sely Venus alone,
But as God wold it happed for to be,
That while the weping Venus made her mone
Ciclinius riding in his chivachee,
Fro Venus Valanus might this palais see,
And Venus he salveth, and maketh chere,
And her receiveth as his frende full dere.

Mars dwelleth forth in his adversite,
Complaining ever in her departing,
And what his complaint was remembreth me,
And therefore in this lusty morowning,
As I best can, I wol it saine and sing,
And after that I woll my leave take,
And God yeve every wight joy of his make.

The Complaint of Mars.

THE order of complaint requireth skilfully,
That if a wight shal plaine pitously,
There mote be cause wherfore that he him plain,
Or men may deme he plaineth folily,
And causeles: alas that do not I.
Wherfore the ground and cause of al my pain,
So as my troubled witte may it attain,
I wol reherse, not for to have redresse,
But to declare my ground of hevinesse.

The first time alas that I was wrought,
And for certain effects hider brought,
By him that lorded each intelligence,
I yave my trew service and my thought,
For evermo, how dere I have it bought,
To her that is of so great excellence,
That what wight that sheweth first her offence,
Whan she is wroth and taketh of him no cure,
He may not long in joy of love endure.

This is no fained mater that I tell,
My lady is the very-sours and well
Of beaute, luste, fredome, and gentilnesse,
Of rich array, how dere men it sell,
Of all disport in which men frendly dwell,

Of love and play, and of benigne humblesse,
Of sowne of instruments of al sweetnesse,
And thereto so well fortunèd and thewed,
That through the world her goodnes is shewed.

What wonder is than though that I be set
My service on soch one that may me knet
To wele or wo, sith it lithe in her might,
Therefore mine herte for ever I to her hette,
Ne trewly for my death shall I not lette,
To ben her trewest servaunt and her knight,
I flatter not, that may wete every wight,
For this day in her service shall I dye,
But grace be, I see her never with eye.

To whom shall I plaine of my distresse,
Who may me help, who may my herte redresse?
Shall I complaine unto my lady free,
Nay certes, for she hath such heavynesse,
For feare and eke for wo, that as I gesse,
In littel time it would her bane bee,
But were she safe, it were no force of mee,
Alas that ever lovers mote endure,
For love so many perilous aventure.

For though so be that lovers be as trewe,
As any metal that is forged newe,
In many a case hem tideth oft sorowe,
Somtime hir ladies woll nat on hem rewe.
Somtime if that jelousie it knewe,
They might lightly lay hir heed to borowe,
Somtime envious folke with tonges horowe,
Depraven hem alas, whom may they please,
But he be false, no lover hath his ease.

But what availeth such a long sermoun,
Of adventures of love up and down,

I wol retourne and speaken of my paine,
The point is this of my distruction,
My right lady, my salvacioun,
Is in affray, and not to whom to plaine,
O herte sweete, O lady souveraine,
For your disease I ought wel swoun and swelt,
Though I none other harme ne drede felt.

To what fine made the God that sit so hie,
Beneth him love [or] other companie,
And straineth folke to love mauger hir heed,
And than hir joy for aught I can espie,
Ne lasteth not the twinckling of an eye,
And some have never joy till they be deed,
What meaneth this, what is this mistiheed,
Wherto constraineth he his folke so fast,
Thing to desire but it should last.

And though he made a lover love a thing,
And maketh it seem stedfast and during,
Yet putteth he in it soch misaventure,
That rest n'is there in his yeving.
And that is wonder that so just a king,
Doth such hardnesse to his creature,
Thus whether love breake or els dure,
Algates he that hath with love to doon,
Hath after wo, than chaunged is the Moon.

It seemeth he hath to lovers enmite,
And like a fisher, as men may all day se,
Baited his angle hoke with some pleasance,
Til many a fish is wood till that he be
Ceased therwith, and than at erst hath he
All his desire, and therwith all mischaunce,
And though the line breke he hath penaunce,
For with that hoke he wounded is so sore,
That he his wages hath for evermore.

The broche of Thebes was of soch kinde,
So full of rubies and of stones of Inde,
That every wight that set on it an eye,
He wende anone to worth out of his mind,
So sore the Beaute wold his herte bind,
Till he it had, him thought he must die,
And whan that it was his than should he drie,
Soch wo for drede, aye while that he it had,
That welnigh for the feare he should [be] mad.

And whan it was fro his possession,
Than had he double wo and passion,
That he so faire a Jewell hath forgo,
But yet this broche, as in conclusion,
Was not the cause of his confusion,
But he that wrought it enfortuned it so,
That every wight that had it shold have wo,
And therefore in the worcher was the vice,
And in the coveitour that was so nice.

So fareth it by lovers, and by me,
For though my lady have so great Beaute,
That I was mad till I had gette her grace,
She was not cause of mine adversite,
But he that wrought her, as mote I the,
That put soch a Beaute in her face,
That made me coveiten and purchase
Mine owne death, him wite I, that I die,
And mine unwit that ever I clambe so hie,

But to you hardy knightes of renoune,
Sith that ye be of my devisioun,
Albe I not worthy to so great a name,
Yet saine these clerkes I am your patroune,
Therefore ye ought have some compassion

Of my disease, and take it nat a game,
 The proudest of you may be made ful tame,
 Wherefore I pray you of your gentillesse,
 That ye complaine for mine heavinesse.

And ye my ladies that be true and stable,
 By way of kind ye ought to ben able,
 To have pite of folke that been in paine,
 Now have ye cause to cloth you in sable,
 Sith that your empresse the honorable,
 Is desolate, wel ought you to plaine,
 Now should your holy teares fall and raine,
 Alas your honour and your emprise,
 Nigh dead for drede, ne can her not chevisse.

Complaineth eke ye lovers all in fere,
 For her that with unfained humble chere,
 Was ever redy to do you socour,
 Complaineth her that ever hath be you dere,
 Complaineth beaute, freedome, and manere,
 Complaineth her that endeth your labour,
 Complaineth thilke ensample of al honour,
 That never did but gentillesse,
 Kitheth therfore in her some kindnesse.

The Complaint of Venus.

THERE n'is so high comfort to my pleasance,
 Whan that I am in any heavinesse,
 As to have leiser of remembraunce,
 Upon the manhood and the worthinesse,
 Upon the trouth, and on the stedfastnesse,
 Of him whose I am all while I may dure,
 There ought to blame me no creature,
 For every wight praiseth his gentillesse.

In him is bounte, wisdom, and governaunce,
Wel more than any mans witte can gesse,
For grace hath wolde so ferforth him avance,
That of knighthood he his parfite richesse,
Honour honoureth him for his noblesse,
Thereto so well hath fourmed him nature,
That I am his for ever I him ensure,
For every wight praiseth his gentillesse.

And nat withstanding all his suffisaunce,
His gentil herte is of so great humblesse,
To me in word, in werke, and in countenance,
And me to serve is all his besinesse,
That I am sette in very sikernesse,
Thus ought I blisse well mine aventour,
Sith that him list me serven and honour,
For every wight praiseth his gentillesse.

Now certes, Love, it is right covenable
That men ful dere abie thy noble things,
As wake a bedde, and fasten at the table,
Weping to laugh and sing in complainings,
And downe to cast visage and lookings,
Often to chaunge visage and countenaunce,
Play in sleeping, and dremen at the daunce,
All the revers of any glad feeling.

Jelousie he hanged by a cable,
She wold al know through her espying,
There doth no wight nothing so reasonable,
That al n'is harme in her imagining,
Thus dere about is Love in yeving,
Which oft he yeveth without ordinaunce,
As sorow ynough, and little of pleasaunce,
All the revers of any glad feling.

A little time his yeft is agreable,
But full accombrous is the using,
For subtel jelousie the deceivable,
Full often time causeth distourbing,
Thus ben we ever in drede and suffring,
In no certaine, we languishen in penaunce,
And have well oft many an hard mischance,
All the revers of any glad feling.

But certes, Love, I say not in soch wise,
That for to scape out of your lace I ment,
For I so long have been in your service,
That for to lete of will I never assent,
No force though jelousie me tourment,
Suffiseth me to see him whan I may,
And therefore certes to my ending day,
To love him best, shall me never repent.

And certes, Love, whan I me well advise,
Of any estate that man may represent,
Than have ye made me through your franchise
Thefe the best that ever in earth went,
Now love well herte, and look thou never stent,
And let the jealous put it in assay,
That for no paine woll I not say nay,
To love him best, shall I never repent.

Harte to thee it ought ynough suffice,
That Love so high a grace to you sent,
To chose the worthies in all wise,
And most agreable unto mine entent,
Seek no farther, neither way ne went,
Sith ye have suffisaunce unto my pay,
Thus wol I end this complaining or this lay,
To love him best shall I never repent.

LENVOY.

Princes receiveth this complaining in gree,
 Unto your excellent benignite,
 Direct after my litel suffisaunce,
 For elde, that in my spirite dulleth mee,
 Hath of enditing all the subtelte
 Welnigh berafte out of my remembraunce:
 And eke to me it is a great penaunce,
 Sith rime in English hath soch scarcite,
 To folow word by word the curiosite
 Of Graunson, flour of hem that make in Fraunce.

EXPLICIT.

OF THE

CUCKOW AND THE NIGHTINGALE.

Chaucer dreameth that he beareth the cuckow and the night-
 ingale contend for excellency in singing.

THE god of love, and benedicite,
 How mighty and how great a lord is he,
 For he can make of low hertes hie,
 And of high low, and like for to die,
 And hard hertes he can maken free.

He can make within a little stound
 Of sicke folke hole, fresh, and sound,
 And of hole he can make seke,
 He can bind and unbinden eke
 That he woll have bounden or unbound.

18 THE CUCKOW AND NIGHTINGALE.

To tell his might my wit may not suffice,
For he can make of wise folke full nice,
For he may do all that he woll devise,
And lither folke to destroyen vice,
And proud hertes he can make agrise.

Shortly all that ever he woll he may,
Against him dare no wight say nay,
For he can glad and greve whom him liketh,
And who that he woll, he lougheth or siketh,
And most his might he shedeth ever in May.

For every true gentle herte free,
That with him is or thinketh for to be,
Againe May now shall have some stering,
Or to joy or els to some mourning,
In no season so much, as thinketh me.

For whan they may here the birds sing,
And see the floures and the leaves spring,
That bringeth into hir remembraunce
A manner ease, medled with grevaunce,
And lustie thoughts full of great longing.

And of that longing commeth hevinesse,
And thereof groweth of great sicknesse,
And for lacke of that that they desire,
And thus in May ben hertes set on fire,
So that they brennen forth in great distresse.

I speake this of feeling truly,
If I be old and unlusty,
Yet I have felt of the sicknesse through May
Both hote and cold, and accesse every day,
How sore ywis there wote no wight but I.

I am so shaken with the fevers white,
Of all this May sleepe I but a lite,
And also it is not like to me,
That any herte should sleepey be,
In whom that Love his firy dart woll smite.

But as I lay this other night waking,
I thought how lovers had a tokening,
And among hem it was a commune tale,
That it were good to here the nightingale,
Rather than the leud cuckow sing.

And than I thought anon as it was day,
I would go some where to assay
If that I might a nightingale here,
For yet had I none heard of all that yere,
And it was tho the third night of May.

And anone as I the day aspide,
No lenger would I in my bed abide,
But unto a wood that was fast by,
I went forth alone boldely,
And held the way downe by a brooke side.

Till I came to a laund of white and green,
So faire one had I never in been,
The ground was green, ypoudred with daisie,
The floures and the greves like hie,
All greene and white, was nothing els seene.

There sate I downe among the faire flours,
And saw the birds trip out of hir hours,
There as they rested hem all the night,
They were so joyfull of the dayes light,
They began of May for to done honours,

20 THE CUCKOW AND NIGHTINGALE.

They coud that service all by rote,
There was many a lovely note,
Some song loud as they had plained,
And some in other manner voice yfained,
And some all out with the full throte.

They proyned hem, and made hem right gay,
And daunceden and lepten on the spray,
And evermore two and two in fere,
Right so as they had chosen hem, to yere
In Feverere upon saint Valentines day.

And the river that I sate upon,
It made such a noise as it ron,
Accordaunt with the birdes armony,
Me thought it was the best melody
That might ben yheard of any mon.

And for delite, I wote never how
I fell in such a slomber and a swow,
Nat all asleepe, ne fully waking,
And in that swow me thought I hearde sing
The sorry bird the leud cuckow.

And that was on a tree right fast by,
But who was than evill apaid but I:
“ Now God” (quod I) “ that died on the crois
Yeve sorrow on thee, and on thy leud vois,
Full little joy have I now of thy cry.”

And as I with the cuckow thus gan chide,
I heard in the next bush beside
A nightingale so lustely sing,
That with her clere voice she made ring
Through all the greene wood wide.

" Ah, good nightingale" (quod I then)
 " A little hast thou ben too long hen,
 For here hath ben the leud cuckow,
 And songen songs rather than hast thou,
 I pray to God evill fire her bren."

But now I woll you tell a wonder thing,
 As long as I lay in that swouning,
 Me thought I wist what the birds ment,
 And what they said, and what was hir entent,
 And of hir speech I had good knowing.

There heard I the nightingale say,
 " Now good cuckow go somewhere away,
 And let us that can singen dwellen here,
 For every wight escheweth thee to here,
 Thy songs be so elenge in good fay."

" What" (quod she) " what may thee aylen now,
 It thinketh me, I sing as well as thou,
 For my song is both true and plaine,
 And though I cannot crakell so in vaine,
 As thou dost in thy throte, I wot never how.

" And every wight may understande mee,
 But nightingale so may they not done thee,
 For thou hast many a nice queint cry,
 I have thee heard saine, ocy, ocy,
 How might I know what that should be?"

" Ah foole" (quod she) " wost thou not what it is,
 Whan that I say, ocy, ocy, ywis,
 Than meane I that I would wonder faine,
 That all they were shamefully yslaine,
 That meanen ought againe love amis.

22 THE CUCKOW AND NIGHTINGALE.

- “ And also I would that all tho were dede,
That thinke not in love hir life to lede,
For who so that wol not the god of love serve,
I dare well say he is worthy to sterue,
And for that skill, ocy, ocy, I grede.”
- “ Eye” (quod the cuckow) “ this is a queint law,
That every wight shall love or be to draw,
But I forsake all such companie,
For mine entent is not for to die,
Ne never while I live on Loves yoke to draw.

“ For lovers ben the folke that ben on live,
That most disease have, and most unthrive,
And most endure sorrow, wo, and care,
And least feelen of welfare,
What needeth it ayenst trouth to strive.”
- “ What” (quod she) “ thou art out of thy mind,
How might thou in thy churlenesse find
To speake of Loves servaunts in this wise,
For in this world is none so good servise
To every wight that gentle is of kind.

“ For thereof truly commeth all goodnesse,
All honour and all gentlenesse,
Worship, ease, and all hertes lust,
Parfite joy, and full assured trust,
Jolitie, pleasaunce, and freshnesse,
- “ Lowlyhead, largesse, and curtesie,
Semelyhead, and true companie,
Drede of shame for to done amis:
For he that truly Loves servaunt is,
Were lother be shamed than to die.

" And that this is soth that I sey,
In that beleewe I will live and dey,
And cuckow so I rede that thou do ywis :"
" Than" (quod he) " let me never have blisse,
If ever I unto that counsaile obey.

" Nightingale thou speakest wonder faire,
But for all that is the sooth contraire,
For love is in yong folke but rage,
And in old folke a great dotage,
Who most it useth, most shall enpaire.

" For thereof cometh disease and hevinesse,
So sorow and care, and many a great sicknesse,
Despite, debate, anger, and envie,
Depraving, shame, untrust, and jelousie,
Pride, mischeefe, poverty, and woodnesse :

" Loving is an office of despaire,
And one thing is therein that is not faire,
For who that getteth of love a little blisse,
But if he be alway therewith ywis,
He may full soone of age have his haire.

" And nightingale therefore hold thee nie,
For leve me well, for all thy queint crie,
If thou be ferre or long fro thy make,
Thou shalt be as other that been forsake,
And than thou shalt hoten as doe I."

" Fie" (quod she) " on thy name and on thee,
The god of love ne let thee never ythe,
For thou art worse a thousand fold than wood,
For many a one is full worthy and full good,
That had be naught ne had love ybe.

24 THE CUCKOW AND NIGHTINGALE.

“ For evermore Love his servants amendeth,
And from all evill taches hem defendeth,
And maketh hem to brenne right in a fire,
In trouth and in worshipfull desire,
And whan him liketh, joy inough him sendeth.”

“ Thou nightingale” he said, “ be still,
For Love hath no reason, but it is will,
For oft time untrue folke he easeth,
And true folke so biterly he displeaseth,
That for default of courage he let hem spill.”

Than tooke I of the nightingale keepe,
How she cast a sigh out of her deepe,
And said, “ Alas that ever I was bore,
I can for tene not say one word more,”
And right with that word she brast out to weepe.

“ Alas” (quod she) “ my herte woll to breake,
To hearen thus this leud bird speake
Of Love, and of his worshipfull servise,
Now God of love thou help me in some wise,
That I may on this cuckow been awreake.”

Me thought than he stert up anone,
And glad was I that he was agone,
And evermore the cuckow as he flay,
Said “ Farewell, farewell popingay,”
As though he had scorned me alone.

And than came the nightingale to mee,
And said, “ Friend forsooth I thanke thee,
That thou hast liked me to rescow,
And one avow to love make I now,
That all this May I woll thy singer be.”

I thanked her, and was right well apaied :
 " Ye" (quod she) " and be thou not dismaied,
 Tho thou have herd the cuckow erst than me,
 For if I live, it shall amended be
 The next May, if I be not affraied.

" And one thing I woll rede thee also,
 Ne leve thou not the cuckow, ne his loves so,
 For all that he hath said is strong lesing :"
 " Nay" (quod I) " thereto shall nothing me bring,
 For love and it hath doe me much wo.

" Ye, use" (quod she) " this medicine
 Every day this May or thou dine,
 Go looke upon the fresh daisie,
 And though thou be for wo in point to die,
 That shall full greatly lessen thee of thy pine.

" And looke alway that thou be good and trew,
 And I woll sing one of the songes new
 For love of thee, as loud as I may crie :"
 And than she began this song full hie,
 " I shrew all hem that been of love untrue."

And whan she had song it to the end,
 " Now farewell" (quod she) " for I mote wend,
 And god of love, that can right well, and may,
 As much joy send thee this day,
 As any lover yet he ever send."

Thus taketh the nightingale her leave of me,
 I pray to God alway with her be,
 And joy of love he send her evermore,
 And shilde us fro the cuckow and his lore,
 For there is not so false a bird as he.

26 THE CUCKOW AND NIGHTINGALE.

Forth she flew the gentle nightingale
To all the birds that were in that dale,
And gate hem all into a place in fere,
And besoughten hem that they would here
Her disease, and thus began her tale.

“ The cuckow, well it is not for to hide,
How the cuckow and I fast have chide,
Ever sithen it was day light,
I pray you all that ye do me right
On that foule false unkind bridde.”

Than spake o bird for all, by one assent,
“ This matter asketh good avisement,
For we ben birdes here in fere,
And sooth it is, the cuckow is not here,
And therefore we woll have a parliment.

“ And thereat shall the egle be our lord,
And other peres that been of record,
And the cuckow shall be after sent,
There shall be yeve the judgement,
Or els we shall finally make accord.

“ And this shall be without nay
The morrow after saint Valentines day,
Under a maple that is faire and grene,
Before the chamber window of the quene,
At Woodstocke upon the grene lay.”

She thanked hem, and than her leave toke,
And into an hauthorne by that broke,
And there she sate and song upon that tree,
“ Terme of life love hath withhold me,”
So loud that I with that song awoke.

EXPLICIT.

O LEUD book with thy foule rudenesse,
Sith thou haste neither beauty ne eloquence.
Who hath thee caused or yeve the hardnesse
For to appeare in my ladies presence,
I am full siker thou knowest her benevolence,
Full agreeable to all her abyng,
For of all good she is the best living.

Alas that thou ne haddest worthinesse,
To shew to her some pleasaunt sentence,
Sith that she hath through her gentillesse
Accepted the servant to her digne reverence,
O, me repenteth that I ne had science
And leiser als, to make thee more flourishing,
For of all good she is the best living.

Beseech her meekely with all lowlinesse,
Though I be ferre from her in absence,
To think on my trouth to her and stedfastnesse,
And to abridge of my sorrowes the violence,
Which caused is, wherof knoweth your sapience,
She like among to notifie me her liking
For of all good she is the best living.

LENVOYE.

AURORE of gladnesse, and day of lustinesse,
Lucern a night with heavenly influence
Illumined, root of beauty and goodnesse,
Suspires which I effunde in silence,
Of grace I beseech alledge let your writing,
Now of all good, sith ye be best living.

EXPLICIT.

THE COURT OF LOVE.

This book is an imitation of the Romaunt of the Rose, shewing that all are subject to love, what impediments soever to the contrary: containing also those twenty statutes which are to be observed in the Court of Love.

WITH temerous herte, and trembling hand of
Of cunning naked, bare of eloquence, [drede,
Unto the floure of porte in womanhede
I write, as he that none intelligence
Of metres hath, ne floures of sentence:
Saufe that me list my writing to convey,
In that I can to please her high nobley.

The blosomes fresh of Tullius gardein sote
Present they not, my matter for to born:
Poemes of Virgil taken here no rote,
Ne craft of Galfride, may not here sojourn:
Why n'am I cunning? O well may I mourn
For lacke of science, that I cannot write
Unto the princes of my life aright.

No tearmes digne unto her excellence,
So is she sprong of noble stirpe and high:
A world of honour and of reverence
There is in her, this will I testifie,
Caliope thou suster wise and slie,
And thou Minerva, guide me with thy grace,
That language rude, my matter not deface.

Thy suger droppes sweet of Helicon
Distill in me, thou gentle Muse I pray,
And thee Melpomene I call anone,
Of ignoraunce the mist to chase away:
And give me grace so for to write and say,

That she my lady of her worthinesse
 Accept in gree this little short treatesse,
 That is entituled thus, The Court of Love :
 And ye that ben metriciens me excuse,
 I you beseech for Venus sake above,
 For what I mean in this, ye need not muse :
 And if so be my lady it refuse
 For lacke of ornate speech, I would be wo,
 That I presume to her to writen so.

But my entent and all my busie cure
 Is for to write this treatesse, as I can,
 Unto my lady, stable, true, and sure,
 Faithfull and kind, sith first that she began
 Me to accept in service as her man :
 To her be all the pleasure of this book,
 That whan her like she may it rede and look.

WHAN I was young, at eighteene yeare of age,
 Lusty and light, desirous of pleasaunce,
 Approching on full sadde and ripe courage,
 Love arted me to do my observaunce,
 To his estate, and done him obeisaunce,
 Commaunding me the Court of Love to see,
 Alite beside the mount of Citharee.

There Citherea goddesse was and quene :
 Honoured highly for her majeste,
 And eke her sonne, the mighty god I wene,
 Cupide the blind, that for his dignitee
 A thousand lovers worship on their knee,
 There was I bid in paine of death to pere,
 By Mercury the winged messengere.

So than I went by strange and fer countrées,
Enquiring aye what coast had to it drew
The Court of Love: and thiderward as bees,
At last I see the people gan pursue :
And me thought some wight was there that knew
Where that the court was holden ferre or nie,
And after them full fast I gan me hie.

Anone as I them overtooke, I said :
“ Haile friends, whither purpose ye to wend”
“ Forsooth” (quod one) that answered liche a maid,
“ To Loves Court now go we gentle friend.”
“ Where is that place” (quod I) “ my fellow hend ?”
“ At Citheron, sir,” said he, “ withoute dout,
The king of love, and all his noble rout,
“ Dwelleth within a castle rially.”

So than apace I journeyed forth among,
And as he said, so fond I there truly :
For I beheld the toures high and strong,
And high pinacles, large of hight and long,
With plate of gold bespred on every sidé,
And precious stones, the stone werke for to hide.

No saphire in Inde, no rubie rich of price,
There lacked than, nor emeraud so grene,
Bales Turkes, ne thing to my device,
That may the castle maken for to shene :
All was as bright as sterres in winter bene,
And Phebus shone to make his peace ageine,
For trespass done to high estates tweine.

Venus and Mars, the god and goddesse clere,
Whan he them found in armes cheined fast,
Venus was than full sad of herte and chere :
But Phebus' beams streight as is the mast,
Upon the castle ginneth he to cast,

To please the lady, princes of that place,
In signe he looketh after Loves grace.

For there n'is god in Heaven or Hell ywis,
But he hath ben right soget unto Love:
Jove, Pluto, or whatsoever he is,
Ne creature in yearth, or yet above,
Of these the revers may no wight approve:
But furthermore, the castle to descrie,
Yet saw I never none so large and hie.

For unto Heaven it stretcheth, I suppose,
Within and out depeinted wonderly,
With many a thousand daisies rede as rose,
And white also this saw I verely:
But who tho daisies might do signifie,
Can I not tell, safe that the quenes floure,
Alceste it was that kept there her sojoure:

Which under Venus lady was and quene,
And Admete king and souveraine of that place,
To whom obeied the ladies good ninetene,
With many a thousand other bright of face:
And yong men fele came forth with lusty pace,
And aged eke, their homage to dispose,
But what they were, I coud not well disclose,

Yet nere and nere forth in I gan mé dress
Into an hall of noble apparaile,
With arras spred, and cloth of gold I gesse,
And other silke of esier availe:
Under the cloth of their estate sauns faile
The king and quene there sat as I beheld:
It passed joy of Helise the field.

There saints have their comming and resort,
To seene the king so rially beseine

In purple clad, and eke the quene in sort,
And on their heads saw I crownes twaine,
With stones fret, so that it was no paine,
Withouten meat and drink to stand and see
The kinges honour and the rialtee.

And for to treat of states with the king,
That ben of councel cheef, and with the quene :
The king had Danger nere to him standing,
The quene of love, Disdain, and that was sene ;
For by the faith I shall to God, I wene
Was never straunger none in her degree,
Than was the quene in casting of her eye.

And as I stood perceiving her apart,
And eke the beames shining of her eyen,
Me thought they weren shapen lich a dart,
Sharpe and persing, and smal and streight of line :
And all her haire it shone as gold so fine,
Dishivil crispe, downe hanging at her backe
A yard in length: and soothly than I spake.

“ O bright regina, who made thee so faire?
Who made thy colour vermelet and white?
Wher wonneth that god, how far above the aire?
Great was his craft, and great was his delite.
Now marvell I nothing that ye do hight
The quene of love, and occupie the place
Of Cithare: now sweet lady thy grace.”

In mewet spake I so, that nought astart
By no condition word, that might be hard:
But in my inward thought I gan advert,
And oft I said “ My wit is dull and hard:”
For with her beauty, thus God wot I ferde,
As doth the man yravished with sight,
Whan I beheld her cristall eyen so bright :

No respect having what was best to doone,
Till right anone beholding here and there,
I spied a friend of mine, and that full soone,
A gentlewoman was the chamberere
Unto the quene, that hote as ye shall here,
Philobone, that loved all her life :
Whan she me sey, she led me forth as blife ;
And me demanded how and in what wise
I thither come, and what my errand was ?
“ To seen the court” (quod I) “ and all the guise,
And eke to sue for pardon and for grace,
And mercy aske for all my great trespass,
That I none erst come to the Court of Love :
Foryeve me this, ye goddes all above.”
“ That is well said” (quod Philobone) “ indede :
But were ye not assomoned to appere
By Mercurius, for that is all my drede :”
“ Yes gentill feire” (quod I) “ now am I here,
Ye yet what tho though that be true my dere :”
“ Of your free will ye should have come unsent,
For ye did not, I deme ye will be shent.
“ For ye that reigne in youth and lustinesse,
Pampired with ease, and jalous in your age,
Your duty is, as ferre as I can gesse,
To Loves Court to dresen your viage,
As soone as nature maketh you so sage,
That ye may know a woman from a swan,
Or whan your foot is growen halfe a span.
“ But sith that ye by wilfull negligence
This eighteene year hath kept your self at large,
The greater is your trespass and offence,
And in your neck you mote bere all the charge :
For better were ye ben withouten barge

Amidde the sea in tempest and in raine,
Than biden here, receiving wo and paine

“ That ordained is for such as them absent
Fro Loves Court by yeres long and fele.
I ley my life ye shall full soone repent,
For Love will rive your colour, lust, and hele :
Eke ye must bait on many an heavy mele :
No force ywis : I stirred you long agone
To draw to court” (quod little) Philobone.

“ Ye shall well see how rough and angry face
The king of love will shew, whan ye him se :
By mine advise kneel down and ask him grace,
Eschewing perill and adversite,
For well I wote it woll none other be,
Comfort is none, ne counsell to your ease,
Why will ye than the king of love displease?”

“ O mercy God” (quod iche) “ I me repent,
Caitife and wretch in herte, in will and thought,
And after this shall be mine hole entent
To serve and please, how dere that love be bought :
Yet sith I have mine own pennance ysought,
With humble sprite shall I it receive,
Though that the king of love my life bereive.

“ And though that fervent loves qualite
In me did never worch truly : yet I
With all obeisaunce and humilite,
And benigne herte shall serve him till I die :
And he that lord of might is great and hie,
Right as him list me chastice and correct,
And punish me with trespace thus infect.”

These wordes said, she caught me by the lap,
And led me forth in till a temple round,

Both large and wide: and as my blessed hap
And good aventure was, right soone I found
A tabernacle raised from the ground,
Where Venus sat, and Cupide by her side,
Yet halfe for drede I can my visage hide.

And eft againe I looked and beheld,
Seeing full sundry people in the place,
And mistere folke, and some that might not weld
Their limmes wele, me thought a wonder case,
The temple shone with windows all of glass,
Bright as the day, with many a fair image,
And there I see the fresh quene of Cartage

Dido, that brent her beauty for the love
Of false Eneas, and the waimenting
Of her Annelida, true as turtle dove,
To Arcite fals: and there was in peinting
Of many a prince, and many a doughty king,
Whose martirdom was shewed about the wals
And how that fele for love had suffred fals.

But sore I was abashed and astonied
Of all tho folke that there were in that tide,
And than I askeden where they had wonned:
“In divers courts” (quod she) “here beside.

In sundry clothing mantill wise full wide
They were arraied, and did their sacrificise
Unto the god, and goddesse in their guise.

“Lo yonder folke” (quod she) “that kneele in blew,
They weare the colour aye and ever shall,
In signe they were and ever will be trew
Withouten chaunge: and soothly yonder all
That ben in black, and mourning cry and call
Unto the gods, for their loves bene,
Som sick, some dede, som all to sharp and kene.”

"Yea than" (quod I) "what done these priests here,
Nonnes and hermites, freres, and all tho,
That sit in white, in russet, and in grene:"

"Forsooth" (quod she) "they wailen of their wo."

"O mercy lord, may they so come and go
Freely to court and have such liberty!"

"Yea men of each condition and degre.

"And women eke: for truly there is none
Exception made, ne never was ne may:

This court is ope and free for everichone,
The king of love he will not say them nay:

He taketh all in poore or rich array,
That meekely sewe unto his excellence

With all their herte and all their reverence."

And walking thus about with Philobone

I see where come a messengere in hie

Streight from the king, which let command anone,

Throughout the court to make an ho and cry:

"All new come folke abide, and wote ye why,

The kings lust is for to seene you sone:

Come nere let see, his will mote need be done."

Than gan I me present tofore the king,

Trembling for fere with visage pale of hew,

And many a lover with me was kneeling,

Abashed sore, till unto the time they knew

The sentence yeve of his entent full trew:

And at the last the king hath me behold

With sterne visage, and seid, "What doth this old

"Thus ferre ystope in yeres, come so late

Unto the court?" "Forsooth, my liege" (quod I)

"An hundred time I have ben at the gate

Afore this time, yet coud I never espie

Of mine acquaintance any in mine eie:

And shamefastnesse away me gan to chace,
But now I me submit unto your grace."

" Well, all is pardoned with condition
That thou be true from henceforth to thy might
And serven Love in thine entention,
Sweare this, and than as ferre as it is right,
Thou shalt have grace here in thy quenes sight."
" Yes by the faith I owe to your croun, I swere,
Though Death therefore me thirlith with his spere."

And whan the king had seene us everychone,
He let commaund an officer in hie
To take our faith, and shew us one by one
The statutes of the court full busily:
Anon the booke was laid before their eie,
To rede and see what thing we must observe
In Loves Court, till that we die and sterve.

AND for that I was lettred, there I red
The statutes hole of Loves Court and hall:
The first statute that on the booke was spred,
Was to be true in thought and deedes all
Unto the king of love the lord riall,
And to the quene as faithfull and as kind,
As I could thinke with herte, will and mind.

The second statute secretly to kepe
Councell of love, not blowing every where
All that I know, and let it sinke and flete,
It may not sowne in every wights ere:
Exiling slaunder aye for drede and fere,
And to my lady which I love and serve,
Be true and kind her grace for to deserve.

The third statute was clerely writ also,
Withouten chaunge to live and die the same,
None other love to take for wele ne wo,
For blind delite, for earnest nor for game :
Without repent for laughing or for grame,
To bidden still in full perseveraunce,
All this was hole the kings ordinaunce.

The fourth statute to purchase ever to here,
And stirren folke to love, and beten fire
On Venus auter, here about and there
And preach to them of love and hote desire,
And tell how love will quiten well their hire :
This must be kept, and loth me to displease :
If love be wroth, passe : for thereby is ease.

The fifth statute, not to be daungerous,
If that a thought would reve me of my slepe ;
Nor of a sight to be over squemous,
And so verely this statute was to kepe,
To turne and wallow in my bed and wepe,
Whan that my lady of her cruelty
Would from her herte exilen all pity.

The sixt statute, it was for me to use,
Alone to wander, void of company,
And on my ladies beauty for to muse,
And to thinke it no force to live or die,
And eft againe to thinke the remedie,
How to her grace I might anone attaine,
And tell my wo unto my souveraine.

The seventh statute, was to be patient,
Whether my lady joyfull were or wroth,
For words glad or heavy, diligent,
Wheder that she me helden lefe or loth :
And hereupon I put was to mine oth,

Her for to serve, and lowly to obey,
In shewing her my chere ye twenty sithe aday.

The eighth statute to my remembraunce,
Was to speaken and pray my lady dere,
With hourelly labour and great entendaunce,
Me for to love with all her herte entere,
And me desire and make me joyfull chere,
Right as she is surmounting every faire,
Of beauty well and gentle debonaire.

The ninth statute, with letters writ of gold,
This was the sentence how that I and all,
Should ever dread to be to overbold
Her to displease, and truely so I shall,
But ben content for thinge that may fall,
And meekely take her chastisement, and yerd,
And to offend her ever ben aferd.

The tenth statute, was egally to discerne,
Betwene the lady and thine ability,
And thinke thy selfe art never like to yerne,
By right her mercy nor her equity,
But of her grace and womanly pity :
For though thy selfe be noble in thy strene,
A thousand fold more noble is thy quene.

Thy lives lady and thy souveraine,
That bath thine herte al hole in governaunce,
Thou mayst no wise it taken to disdaine,
To put thee humbly at her ordinaunce,
And give her free the reine of her plesaunce,
For liberty is thing that women looke,
And truly els the matter is a crooke.

The eleventh statute, thy signs for to know
With eye and finger, and with smiles soft,

And low to couch, and alway for to show,
For drede of spies, for to winken oft :
And secretly to bring up a sigh aloft,
But still beware of overmuch resort,
For that paraventure spileth all thy sport.

The twelfth statute remember to observe:
For all the paine thou hast for love and wo,
All is too lite her mercy to deserve,
Thou musten think, wherever thou ride or go :
And mortall wounds suffer thou also,
All for her sake, and thinke it well besette
Upon thy love, for it may not be bette.

The thirteenth statute, whilome is to thinke,
What thing may best thy lady like and please,
And in thine hertes bottome let it sinke :
Some thing devise, and take for it thine ease,
And send it her, that may her herte appease :
Some herte, or ring, or letter, or device,
Or precious stone, but spare not for no price.

The fourteenth statute eke thou shalt assay,
Formely to keepe the most part of thy life :
Wish that thy lady in thine armes lay, [wife,
And nightly dreme, thou hast thy nights hertes
Sweetly in armes, straining her as blife :
And whan thou seest it is but fantasie,
See that thou sing not over merely.

For too much joy hath oft a wofull end,
It longeth eke this statute for to hold,
To deme thy lady ever more thy friend,
And thinke thy selfe in no wise a cokold.
In every thing she doth but as she should :
Construe the best, beleewe no tales new,
For many a lye is told, that seemeth full trew.

But thinke that she, so bounteous and faire,
Coud not be false: imagine this algate,
And think that tonges wicked would her appaire,
Sclander her name and worshipfull estate,
And lovers true to setten at debate :
And though thou seest a faut right at thine eye,
Excuse it blive, and glose it pretily.

The fifteenth statute, use to swere and stare,
And counterfeit a lesing hardely,
To save thy ladies honour every where,
And put thy selfe for her to fight boldely :
Say she is good, vertuous, and ghostly,
Clere of entent, and herte, yea, thought and will,
And argue not for reason ne for skill.

Againe thy ladies pleasure ne entent :
For love will not be countrepleted indede :
Say as she saith, than shalt thou not be shent,
The crow is white, ye truly so I rede :
And aye what thing that she thee will forbede,
Eschew all that, and give her soveraintee,
Her appetite followe in all degree.

The sixteenth statute keepe it if thou may,
Seven sithe at night thy lady for to please,
And seven at midnight, seven at morrow day,
And drinke a caudle earely for thine ease.
Do this and keep thine head from all disease,
And win the garland here of lovers all,
That ever came in court, or ever shall.

Full few, think I, this statute hold and keep :
But truely this my reason giveth me fele,
That some lovers should rather fall asleepe,
Than take on hand to please so oft and wele.
There lay none oth to this statute adele,

But keep who might, as gave him his corage
Now get this garland lusty folke of age :


Now win who may ye lusty folke of youth,
This garland fresh, of floures red and white,
Purple and blew, and colours fell uncouth,
And I shall croune him king of all delite,
In all the court there was not to my sight,
A lover true, that he ne was adrede,
Whan he expresse hath heard the statute rede.

The seventeenth statute, whan age approcheth on,
And lust is laid, and all the fire is queint,
As freshly than thou shalt begin to fonne
And dote in love, and all her image paint
In thy remembraunce, till thou begin to faint,
As in the first season thine herte began :
And her desire, though thou ne may ne can

Performe thy living actuell, and lust,
Register this in thine remembraunce :
Eke whan thou maist not keep thy thing from rust,
Yet speake and talke of pleasaunt daliaunce,
For that shall make thine herte rejoice and daunce,
And whan thou maist no more the game assay,
The statute bid thee pray for them that may.

The eighteenth statute, holy to commend,
To please thy lady, is that thou eschew
With sluttishnesse thy selfe for to offend,
Be jollife, fresh, and fete, with thinges new,
Courtly with manner, this is all thy due,
Gentill of port, and loving cleanlinesse,
This is the thing, that liketh thy maistresse.

And not to wander liche a dulled asse,
Ragged and torne, disguised in array,



Ribaud in speech, or out of measure passe,
Thy bound exceeding, thinke on this alway:
For women been of tender hertes aye,
And lightly set their pleasure in a place,
Whan they misthinke, they lightly let it passe.

The nineteenth statute, meat and drinke forgete:
Ech other day, see that thou fast for love,
For in the court, they live withouten mete,
Save such as cometh from Venus all above,
They take none hede, in pain of great reprove
Of meat and drinke, for that is all in vaine,
Onely they live by sight of their souveraine.

The twentieth statute, last of everichone,
Enroll it in thyne hertes privtee;
To wring and waile, to turne, and sigh and grone,
Whan that thy lady absent is from thee,
And eke renew the words all that she
Between you twain hath said, and all the chere
That thee hath made, thy lives lady dere.

And see thine herte in quiet, ne in rest
Sojourne, till time thou seene thy lady eft,
But where she wonne, by south, or east, or west,
With all thy force, now see it be not left:
Be diligent, till time thy life be raft,
In that thou mayest, thy lady for to see,
This statute was of old antiquitee.

An officer of high authority,
Cleped Rigour, made us to swere anone:
He n'as corrupt with partiality,
Favour, prayer, ne gold that clerely shone;
"Ye shall" (quod he) "now sweren here echone,
Yong and old, to kepe in that they may
The statutes truly, all after this day."

O God thought I, hard is to make this othe:
But to my power shall I them observe,
In all this world n'as matter halfe so lothe,
To sweare for all: for though my body sterve,
I have no might them hole to observe.
But herken now the case how it befell,
After my oth was made, the troth to tell.

I tourned leaves, looking on this booke,
Where other statutes were of women shene,
And right forthwith Rigour on me gan looke
Full angerly, and sayed unto the queene
I traitour was, and charged me let been,
"There may no man" (quod he) "the statute know,
That long to women, hie degree ne low.

"In secret wise they kepten been full close,
They sounne echone to liberty, my friend,
Pleasaunt they be, and to their owne purpose,
There wote no wight of them, but God and fiend,
Ne naught shall wite, unto the worlds end.
The queen hath yeve me charge in pain to die
Never to rede ne seene them with mine eie.

"For men shall not so nere of counsaile bene
With womanhood, ne knowen of her guise,
Ne what they think, ne of their wit thengine,
I me report to Salomon the wise,
And mighty Sampson, which beguiled thrise
With Dalida was, he wote that in a throw,
There may no man statute of women know.

"For it peraventure may right so befall,
That they be bound by nature to deceive,
And spinne, and weep, and sugre strew on gall,
The herte of man to ravish and to reive,
And whet their tongues sharpe as swerde or gleve,

It may betide, this is their ordinance,
So must they lowly doen their observaunce.

“ And keepe the statute yeven them of kind,
Of such as love hath yeve hem in their life.
Men may not wete why turneth every wind,
Nor waxen wise, nor been inquisitive
To know secret of maid, widow, or wife,
For they their statutes have to them reserved,
And never man to know them hath deserved.

“ Now dresse you forth, the god of love you guide”
(Quod Rigour than) “ and seek the temple bright
Of Cithera, goddesse here beside,
Beseech her by influence and might
Of all her vertue, you to teach aright,
How for to serve your ladies, and to please
Ye that been sped, and set your herte in ease.

“ And ye that ben unpurveyed, pray her eke
Comfort you soone with grace and destiny,
That ye may set your herte there ye may like,
In such a place, that it to love may be
Honour and worship, and felicity
To you for aye, now goeth by one assent.”
“ Graunt mercy sir” (quod we) and forth we went

Devoutly soft and easie pace to see
Venus the goddesse image all of gold:
And there we found a thousand on their knee,
Some fresh and faire, some deadly to behold,
In sundry mantils new and some were old,
Some painted were with flames red as fire,
Outward to show their inward hote desire.

With dolefull chere, ful fell in their complaint,
Cried “Lady Venus, rew upon our sore,

Receive our bills, with teares all bedreint,
We may not weepe, there is no more in store
But wo and pain, us fretteth more and more :
Thou blisseful planet, lovers sterre so shene,
Have routh on us, that sigh and carefull bene.

“ And punish lady greuously we pray,
The false untrue, with counterfeit pleasaunce :
That made their oth, be true to live or dey,
With chere assured, and with countenance :
And falsely now they footen loves daunce,
Barraine of routh, untrue of that they saied,
Now that their lust and pleasure is alaied.”

Yet eft againe a thousand million
Rejoycing love, leading their life in blisse,
They sayd “ Venus, redresse of all division,
Goddesse eternell, thy name yhired is :
By loves bond is knit all thing ywis,
Beast unto beast, the yearth to water wan,
Bird unto bird and woman unto man,

“ This is the life of joy that we ben in,
Resembling life of heavenly paradise,
Love is exiler aye of vice and sinne,
Love maketh hertes lusty to devise,
Honour and grace, have they in every wise,
That been to loves law obedient,
Love maketh folke benigne and diligent.

“ Aye stering them to drede vice and shame :
In their degree, it maketh them honourable,
And sweet it is of love to beare the name,
So that his love be faithfull, true and stable :
Love pruneth him, to semen amiable,
Love hath no faute, there it is exercised,
But sole with them that have all love dispised.

" Honour to thee celestiall and clere
Goddesse of love, and to thy celsitude,
That yevest us light so fer down from thy spere,
Piercing our hertes with thy pulcritude,
Comparison none of similitude
May to thy grace be made in no degree,
That hast us set with love in unities.

" Great cause have we to praise thy name and thee,
For thorough thee we live in joy and blisse.
Blessed be thou, most souveraine to see,
Thy holy court of gladnesse may not misse:
A thousand sithe we may rejoice in this,
That we ben thine with herte and all yfere,
Enflamed with thy grace, and heavenly fere."

Musing of tho that spaken in this wise,
I me bethought in my remembraunce
Mine orizon right goodly to devise,
And pleasantly with hertes obeisaunce,
Beseech the goddesse voiden my grevaunce,
For I loved eke, saufe that I wist not where,
Yet downe I set and said as ye shall here.

" Fairest of all, that ever were or bee,
Licour and light, to pensife creature,
Mine hole affiaunce, and my lady free,
My goddesse bright, my fortune and my ure,
I yeve and yeeld my herte to thee full sure,
Humbly beseeching lady of thy grace
Me to bestow now in some blessed place.

" And here I vow me, faithful, true, and kind,
Without offence of mutabilitie,
Humbly to serve, while I have wit and mind,
Mine hole affiaunce, and my lady free,
In thilke place, there ye me signe to be:

And sith this thing of new is yeve me aye
To love and serve, needly must I obey.

“ Be merciable with thy fire of grace,
And fix mine herte, there beauty is and routh :
For hote I love, determine in no place,
Saufe onely this, by God and by my trouth
Troubled I was, with slumber, slepe, and slouth
This other night, and in a visiouun
I see a woman romen up and down,

“ Of meane stature, and semely to behold,
Lustie and fresh, demure of countenaunce,
Yong and well shape, with hair shone as gold,
With eyen as cristal, ferced with pleasaunce,
And she gan stirre mine herte a lite to daunce :
But suddainly she vanish gan right there,
Thus I may say, I love and wote not where.

“ For what she is, ne her dwelling I n’ot,
And yet I fele that love distreineth me :
Might iche her know, her would I faine God wot
Serve and obey with all benignitie,
And if that other be my destinie,
So that no wise I shall her never see,
Than graunt me her that best may liken me.

“ With glad rejoyce to live in parfite hele,
Devoid of wrath, repent or variaunce :
And able me to doe that may be wele
Unto my lady, with hertes hie pleasaunce :
And mighty goddes through thy purveiaunce
My wit, my thought, my lust and love so guide,
That to thine honor I may me provide

“ To set mine herte in place there I may like,
And gladly serve with all affection,

Great is the paine, which at mine herte doth sticke,
Till I be sped by thine election :

Helpe lady goddesse, that possession
I might of her have, that in all my life
I clepen shall my quene, and hertes wife.

“ And in the Court of Love to dwell for aye
My will it is, and done thee sacrifice:
Daily with Diane eke to fight and fraye,
And holden werre, as might will me suffice:
That goddesse chaste, I keepe in no wise
To serve, a figge for all her chastity,
Her law is for religiousity.”

And thus gan finish prayer, laud, and preise,
Which that I yove to Venus on my knee,
And in mine herte to ponder and to peise,
I gave anone her image fresh beautie :

“ Heile to that figure sweet, and heile to thee
Cupide” (quod I) and rose and yede my wey,
And in the temple as I yede, I sey

A shrine surmounting all in stones rich,
Of which the force was pleasaunce to mine ey,
With diamond or saphire, never liche

I have none seene, ne wrought so wonderly :

So whan I met with Philobone in hie,

I gan demaund, who is this sepulture,

“ Forsooth” (quod she) “ a tender creature

“ Is shrined there, and Pity is her name,

She saw an egle wreke him on a flie,

And pluck his wing, and eke him in his game,

And tender herte of that hath made her die :

Eke she would weep and mourn right pitously

To seene a lover suffer great distresse,

In all the court n’as none, as I do gesse,

“ That coud a lover halfe so well availe,
Ne of his wo the torment or the rage
Asken, for he was sure withouten faile,
That of his greef she coud the heat assuage
In steed of Pity, speedeth hote courage
The matters all of court, now she is dead,
I me report in this to womanhead.

“ For weil and weep, and cry, and speak, and pray,
Women would not have pity on thy plaint,
Ne by that mean, to ease thine herte convey,
But thee receiven for their owne talent :
And say that Pity causeth thee in consent
Of reuth to take thy service and thy paine,
In that thou maist, to please thy souveraine.

“ But this is counsaile, keepe it secretly,”
(Quod she) “ I n’old for all the world about,
The queene of love it wist, and wite ye why,
For if by me this matter springen out,
In court no lenger should I out of dout
Dwellen, but shame in all my life endry,
Now keepe it close” (quod she) “ this hardely.

“ Well all is well now shall ye seen,” she said

“ The fairest lady under Sunne that is :
Come on with me, demean you lich a maid,
With shamefast drede, for ye shall speak ywis
With her that is the mirrour joy and blisse :
But somewhat strange and sad of her demean
She is, beware your countenaunce be seen,

“ Nor over light, ne rechelesse, ne too bold,
Ne malapert, ne renning with your tong,
For she will you obeisen and behold,
And you demand why ye were hence so long
Out of this court, without resort among :

And Rosiall her name is hote aright,
Whose herte as yet is yeven to no wight.

" And ye also been, as I understand,
With love but light avanced, by your word,
Might ye by hap your freedom maken bond,
And fall in grace with her, and wele accord,
Well might ye thank the god of love and lord,
For she that ye saw in your dreame appere,
To love such one, what are ye than the nere,

" Yet wote ye what, as my remembraunce
Me yeveth now, ye faine where that ye say,
That ye with love had never acquaintaunce,
Save in your dream right late this other day :
Why yes parde, my life that durst I lay,
That ye were caught upon an heath, whan I
Saw you complain, and sigh full pitously.

" Within an herber, and a gardein faire
Where flowers grow, and herbes vertuous,
Of which the savour swete was and the aire,
There were your self full hote and amorous :
Ywis ye been too nice and daungerous,
I would ye now repent, and love some new,"
" Nay by my trouth," I said " I never knew

" The goodly wight, whose I shall be for aye :
Guide me the lord, that love hath made and me."
But forth we went into a chamber gay,
There was Rosiall, womanly to see,
Whose streames, sotell piercing of her eye,
Mine herte gan thrill for beauty in the stound,
" Alas" (quod I) " who hath me yeve this wound."

And than I drede to speake, till at the last
I grete the lady reverently and wele,

Whan that my sigh was gone and overpast,
Than down on knees ful humbly gan I knele,
Beseeching her my fervent wo to kele,
For there I tooke full purpose in my mind
Unto her grace, my painfull herte to bind.

For if I shall all fully her discrive,
Her head was round, by compasse of nature,
Here haire as gold, she passed all on live,
And lilly forehed had this creature,
With liveliche browes, flaw of colour pure,
Betwene the which was meane disceveraunce
From every brow, to shew a due distaunce.

Her nose directed streight, and even as line,
With forme and shape thereto convenient,
In which the goddes milk white path doth shine,
And eke her eyen ben bright and orient,
As is the smaragde, unto my judgement,
Or yet these sterres Heavenly small and bright,
Her visage is of lovely rede and white.

Her mouth is short, and shit in little space,
Flaming somedeale, not over redde I mean,
With pregnant lips, and thick to kisse percase,
For lippes thinne not fat, but ever lene,
They serve of naught, they be not worth a bean,
For if the basse been full, there is delite,
Maximian truly thus doth he write.

But to my purpose, I say white as snow
Been all her teeth, and in order they stond
Of one stature, and eke her breath I trow
Sumounteth all odours that ever I found
In sweetnesse, and her body, face, and hond
Been sharply slender, so that from the head
Unto the foot, all is but womanhead.

I hold my peace, of other thinges hidde,
Here shall my soule, and not my tong bewray,
But how she was arraied, if ye me bidde,
That shall I well discover you and say,
A bend of gold and silke, full fresh and gay,
With her intresse, broudered full wele,
Right smoothly kept, and shining everydele.

About her necke a flower of fresh devise,
With rubies set, that lusty were to sene,
And she in gown was light and summer wise,
Shapen full wele, the colour was of grene,
With aureat sent about her sides clene,
With divers stones, precious and rich,
Thus was she rayed, yet saw I never her lich.

For if that Jove had but this lady seine,
Tho Calixto ne yet Alcmenia,
They never hadden in his armes leine,
Ne he had loved the faire Europa,
Ye ne yet Dane ne Antiopa,
For all their beauty stood in Rosiall,
She seemed lich a thing celestiallyl.

In bounty, favour, port, and seemelnesse,
Pleasaunt of figure, mirrour of delite,
Gracious to seene, and root of all gentilnesse,
With angell visage, lusty redde and white:
There was not lack, saufe daunger had alite
This goodly fresh in rule and governaunce,
And somdele strange she was for her pleasaunce.

And truly sone I took my leave and went,
Whan she had me enquired what I was,
For more and more impressen gan the dent
Of Loves dart, while I beheld her face,
And eft againe I come to seeken grace,

And up I put my bill, with sentence clere,
That followeth after, rede and ye shall here.

“ O ye fresh, of beauty the root,
That nature hath formed so wele and made
Princes and quene, and ye that may do boot
Of all my languor, with your words glad,
Ye wounded me, ye made me wo bestad,
Of grace redresse my mortall greefe, as ye
Of all my harme the very causer be.

“ Now am I caught, and unware suddainly
With persaunt streames of your eye so clere,
Subject to been, and serven you mekely,
And all your man, ywis my lady dere,
Abiding grace, of which I you requere,
That mercilesse ye cause me not to sterue,
But guerdon me, liche as I may deserve.

“ For by my troth, all the days of my breath
I am and will be your in will and herte,
Patient and meeke, for you to suffer death
If it require, now rue upon my smart,
And this I swere, I never shall out start
From Loves Court for none adversitie,
So ye would rue on my distresse and me.

“ My desteny, my fate, and houre I blisse,
That have me set to been obedient
Onely to you, the floure of all ywis,
I trust to Venus never to repent,
For ever redy, glad and diligent,
Ye shall me find in service to your grace,
Till death my life out of my body race.

“ Humble unto your excellence so digne,
Enforcing aye my wits and delite

To serve and please with glad herte and benigne,
And been as Troylus Troyes knight,
Or Antonie for Cleopatre bright,
And never you me thinkes to renay,
This shall I keepe unto mine ending day.

“ Enprint my speech in your memoriall
Sadly my princes, salve of all my sore,
And think, that for I would becommen thrall,
And been your owne, as I have sayd before,
Ye must of pity cherish more and more
Your man, and tender after his desert,
And give him courage for to been expert.

“ For where that one hath set his herte on fire,
And findeth neither refute ne pleasaunce,
Ne word of comfort, death will quite his hire,
Alas that there is none allegeaunce
Of all their wo, alas the great grevaunce
To love unloved, but ye my lady dere,
In other wise may governe this matere.”

“ Truly gramercy friend of your good will,
And of your profer in your humble wise,
But for your service, take and keep it still,
And where ye say, I ought you well to cherise,
And of your greefe the remedy devise,
I know not why: I n’am acquainted well
With you, ne wot not sothly where ye dwell.”

“ In art of love I write, and songes make,
That may be song in honour of the king
And quene of love, and than I undertake,
He that is sadde, shall than full merry sing,
And daungerous not ben in every thing
Beseech I you, but seene my will and rede,
And let your answere put me out of drede.”

“ What is your name, rehearse it here I pray,
Of whence and where, of what condition
That ye been of, let see come off and say,
Faine would I know your disposition
Ye have put on your old entention,
But what ye mean to serve me I ne wote,
Saufe that ye say ye love me wonder hote.”

“ My name, alas, my herte why makes thou
Philogenet I calld am fer and nere, [straunge,
Of Cambridge clerk, that never think to chaunge
Fro you that with your heavenly stremes clere
Ravish mine herte and ghost, and all infere,
Since at the first I write my bill for grace,
Me thinke I see some mercy in your face.

“ And what I mene, by gods that all hath wrought,
My bill now maketh finall mention,
That ye been lady in my inward thought
Of all mine herte withouten offencion,
That I best love, and sith I begon
To draw to court, lo than what might I say,
I yeeld me here unto your nobley.

“ And if that I offend, or wilfully
By pomp of herte your precept disobay,
Or done againe your will unskilfully,
Or greven you for earnest or for play,
Correct ye me right sharply than I pray,
As it is seene unto your womanhede,
And rew on me, or els I n'am but dede.”

“ Nay God forbede to feffe you so with grace,
And for a word of sugred eloquence,
To have compassion in so little space,
Than were it time that some of us were hens,
Ye shall not find in me such insolence :

Eye what is this, may ye not suffre sight,
How may ye looke upon the candle light?

“ That clerer is and hotter than mine eie,
And yet ye sayd the beames perse and frete,
How shall ye than the candle light endrie,
For well wote ye, that hath the sharper hete,
And there ye bid me, you correct and bete,
If ye offend, nay that may not be done,
There come but few, that speden here so sone.

“ Withdraw youreie, withdraw from presens eke :
Hurt not your selfe, through foly with a look,
I would be sorry so to make you sicke,
A woman should beware eke whom she took :
Ye beth a clerke, go serchen well my book,
If any women ben so light to winne,
Nay bide a while, tho ye were all my kinne.

“ So sone ye may not win mine herte in truth,
The guise of court will seen your stedfastnesse :
And as you done to have upon you reuth,
Your owne desert, and lowly gentilnesse,
That will reward you joy for heavinessse,
And tho ye waxen pale, and grene and dede,
Ye must it use a while withouten drede,

“ And it accept and grutchen in no wise,
But where as ye me heartely desire
To lene to love, me thinke ye be not wise,
Cease of your language, cease I you require,
For he that hath this twenty yeare ben here,
May not obtaine, than marvaile I that ye
Be now so bold of love to treat with me.”

“ Ah mercy herte, my lady and my love,
My rightwise princesse and my lives guide,

Now may I plaine to Venus all above,
That ruthlesse ye me gave this wound so wide
What have I done, why may it not betide,
That for my trowth I may received be :
Alas than, your daunger and your cruelte.

“ In wofull houre, I got was welaway,
In woful houre fostred and yfedde,
In wofull houre yborne, that I ne may
My supplication sweetly have I spedde,
The frosty grave and cold must be my bedde,
Without ye list your grace and mercy shewe,
Death with his axe so fast on me doth hewe.

“ So great disease and in so littell while,
So littell joy that felte I never yet,
And at my wo Fortune ginneth to smile,
That never earst I felt so hard a fit :
Confounnen ben my spirites and my wit,
Till that my lady take me to her cure,
Which I love best of erthly creature.

“ But that I like, that may I not come by,
Of that I plain, that have I habondaunce,
Sorrow and thought they sit me wonder nie,
Me is withhold that might be my pleasance :
Yet turne againe my worldly suffisaunce,
O lady bright, and saufe your faithfull true,
And or I die yet ones upon me rewe.”

With that I fell in sound and dede as stone,
With colour slaine and wanne as asshe pale,
And by the hand she caught me up anon,

“ Arise,” (quod she) “ what have ye dronken
Why slepen ye it is no nightertale :” [dwale,
“ Now mercy sweete,” (quod I) “ ywis affraied :”
“ What thing,” (quod she) “ hath made you so
dismaied.

" Now wote I well that ye a lover be,
Your hew is witnesse in this thing," she said :
" If ye were secret, ye might know," (quod she)
" Curteis and kind, all this shuld be alaid :
And now mine herte, al that I have missaid,
I shall amend and set your herte in ease."
" That word it is," (quod I) " that doth me please."

" But this I charge, that ye the stents keepe,
And breke them not for slouth nor ignoraunce."
With that she gan to smile and laughen depe,
" Ywis," (quod I) " I will do your pleasaunce :
The sixteenth statute doth me great grevaunce,
But ye must that release or modifie."
" I graunt," (quod she) " and so I will truly."

And softly than her colour gan appere,
As rose so red throughout her visage all,
Wherefore me thinke it is according here,
That she of right be cleped Rosiall :
Thus have I won with wordes great and small
Some goodly worde of her, that I love best,
And trust she shall yet sette mine herte in rest.

" GOTH on," she said to Philobone, " and take
This man with you, and lede him all about
Within the court, and shewe him for my sake
What lovers dwell within, and all the rout
Of officers him shew, for he is out of dout
A straungeryet :"—" Come on," (quod Philobone)
" Philogenet with me now must ye gon."

And stalkyng soft with easie pace, I saw,
About the kyng stonden all environ,

Attendaunce, Diligence, and their fellow
 Fortherer, Asperaunce, and many one,
 Dred to offend, there stood, and not alone,
 For there was eke the cruell adversair,
 The lovers foe that cleped is Dispair.

Which unto me spake angrely and fell,
 And said, " My lady me disceive ne shall:
 Trowest thou," (quod she) "that all that she did tell,
 Is true, nay nay, but under hony gall,
 Thy birth and hers they be nothing egall:
 Cast of thine herte, for all her words white,
 For in good faith she loveth thee but a lite.

" And eke remembre thine habilite,
 May not compare with her, this well thou wot:"
 Ye then came Hope and said, " My frend let be,
 Beleve him not: Dispaire he ginneth dote,"
 " Alas," (quod I) " here is both cold and hote:
 The one me biddeth love, the toder nay,
 Thus wote I not what me is best to say.

" But well wote I, my lady graunted me,
 Truly to be my woundes remedie,
 Her gentilness may not infected be
 With doublenesse, thus trust I till I die,"
 So cast I to voide Dispaire's company,
 And taken Hope to counceel and to friend.
 "Yea keep that well," (quod Philobone) "in mind."

And there beside within a bay window,
 Stod one in grene ful large of brede and length,
 His beard as black as fethers of the crow,
 His name was Lust of wonder might and strength,
 And with Delite to argue there he think'th,
 For this was all his opinion,
 That love was sinne: and so he hath begon

To reason fast, and ledge auctoritie:
"Nay," (quod Delite) "love is a vertue clere,
And from the soule his progresse holdeth he:
Blind appetite of lust doth often stere,
And that is sinne: for reason lacketh there,
For thou dost think thy neighbours wife to win:
Yet thinke it well that love may not be sinne.
"For God, and seint, they love right verely,
Void of all sinne and vice this know I well,
Affection of flesh is sin truly,
But verray love is vertue as I fele,
For love may thy freill desire ackele:
For verray love is love, withouten sinne:"
"Now stint," (quod Lust) "thou speketh not
worth a pinne."

And there I left them in their arguing,
Roming ferther in the castell wide,
And in a corner Lier stode talking,
Of lesings fast, with Flattery there beside,
He said that woman were attire of pride,
And men were found of nature variaunt,
And could be false and shewen beau semblaunt.

Than Flattery bespake and said, ywis
See so she goth on patens faire and fete,
It doth right well: what prety man is this,
That rometh here, now truly drink ne mete
Nede I not have, mine herte for joy doth bete
Him to behold, so is he goodly freshe:
It semeth for love his herte is tender and neshe.

This is the court of lusty folke and glad,
And well becommeth their abite and array,
O why be some so sory and so sad,
Complaining thus in blacke and white and gray,
Freres they ben, and monkes in good fay:

Alas for routh great dole it is to seene,
To see them thus bewaile and sory been.

See how they cry and wring their handes white,
For they so sone went to religion,
And eke the nonnes with vayle and wimple plight,
Their thought is, they ben in confusion :
“ Alas,” they sain “ we fain perfection,
In clothes wide and lacke our libertie,
But all the sinne mote on our frends be.

“ For Venus wote, we wold as faine as ye,
That bene attired here and welbesene,
Desiren man and love in our degre,
Ferm and faithful right as wold the queene :
Our frends wicke in tender youth and grene,
Ayenst our will made us religious,
That is the cause we mourn and wailen thus.”

Than said the monk and freres in the tide,
“ Wel may we curse our abbes and our place,
Our statutes sharpe to sing in copes wide,
Chastely to keepe us out of loves grace,
And never to fele comfort ne solace :
Yet suffre we the heate of loves fire,
And after that some other haply we desire.

“ O Fortune cursed, why now and wherefore
Hast thou,” they said, “ berafte us libertie,
Sithe nature yave us instrument in store,
And appetite to love and lovers be ?
Why mote we suffer such adversite,
Diane to serve, and Venus to refuse,
Ful often sithe this matters doth us muse ?

“ We serve and honour sore ayenst our will,
Of chastite the goddes and the queene,

Us leefe were with Venus biden still,
And have reward for love and soget bene
Unto these women courtly, fresh, and shene,
Fortune we curse thy wheele of variance,
There we were well thou revest our plesance."

Thus leave I them with voice of plaint and care,
In raging wo crying full pitously,
And as I yede full naked and full bare,
Some I behold looking dispitously,
On poverty that dedly cast their eye,
And "Welaway," they cried, and were not faine,
For they ne might their glad desire attaine.

For lacke of richesse worldly and good,
They banne and curse, and weep, and sain, "Alas,
That poverty hath us hent that whilom stood
At hertes ease, and free and in good case,
But now we dare not shew our self in place,
Ne us embold to dwell in company,
There as our herte wold love right faithfully."

And yet againward shrieked every nonne,
The pange of love so straineth them to crie:
"Now wo the time," (quod they) "that we be boun
This hatefull ordre nise will done us die,
We sighe and sobbe, and bleden inwardly,
Freting ourself with thought and hard complaint,
That nie for love we waxen wood and faint."

And as I stood beholding here and there,
I was ware of a sort full languishing,
Savage and wild, of loking and of chere,
Their mantelles and their clothes ay tering,
And oft they were of nature complaining,
For they their members lacked, foot and hand,
With visage wry, and blind I understand.

They lacked shape, and beauty to preferre
Themself in love: and said that God and kind,
Hath forged them to worshippen the sterre,
Venus the bright, and leften all behind,
His other werkes clene and out of mind:
“ For other have their full shape and beauty,
And we,” (quod they) been in deformity.”

And nie to them there was a company,
That have the susters warried and missaide,
I meane the three of fatal destiny,
That be our workers: sodenly abraide
Out gan they cry as they had been affraide,
“ We curse,” (quod they) “ that ever hath nature,
Yformed us this wofull life to endure.”

And there eke was Contrite and gan repent,
Confessing hole the wound that Cithere
Hath with the darte of hote desire him sent,
And how that he to love must subject be,
Than held he all his skornes vanity,
And said that lovers held a blisful life,
Yong men and old, and widow, maid and wife.

“ Bereve me goddessse,” (quod he) “ of thy might
My skornes all and skoffes, that I have
No power for to moken any wight,
That in thy service dwell: for I did rave:
This know I well right now so god me save,
And I shal be the chief post of thy faith,
And love uphold, the revers who so saith.”

Dissemble stode not ferre from him in troth,
With party mantil party hode and hose,
And said he had upon his lady routh,
And thus he wound him in, and gan to glose
Of his entent ful double I suppose,

In all the world he said he loved her wele,
But ay me thought he loved her nere a dele.

Eke Shamfastnesse was there as I tooke hede,
That blushed rede, and durst nat ben aknow
She lover was, for thereof had she drede,
She stode and hing her visage downe alow,
But such a sight it was to seene I trow,
As of these roses rody on their stalke,
There coud no wight her spy to speak or talk.

In loves art so gan she to abashe,
Ne durst not utter al her previty:
Many a stripe and many a grevous lashe
She gaven to them that wolden lovers be,
And hindered sore the simple comonalty,
That in no wise durst grace and mercy crave,
For were not she they need but ask and have,

Where if they now aprochen for to speke,
Than Shamefastnesse returneth them again:
They thinke, if we our secrets counsel breke,
Our ladies wil have scorn on us certain,
And peraventure thinken great disdain:
Thus Shamefastnesse may bringen in Dispeire,
Whan she is dede the toder will be heire.

Come forth a Vaunter, now I ring thy bel,
I spied him sone, to God I make a vowe,
He loked blacke as fendes doth in Hell,
"The first," (quod he) "that ever I did wowe,
Within a worde she come, I wotte not how,
So that in armes was my lady free,
And so hath ben a thousand mo than she.

"In England, Britain, Spain, and Picardy,
Artois, and Fraunce, and up in hie Holand,

In Burgoine, Naples, and Italy,
Naverne, and Grece, and up in hethen lond
Was never woman yet that wold withstond,
To ben at [my] commaundement whan I wold,
I lacked neither silver, coigne, ne gold.

“ And there I met with this estate and that,
And her I broched, her, and her I trow:
Lo there goeth one of mine, and wotte ye what?
Yon fresh attired have I laid full low,
And such one yonder eke right well I know:
I kept the statute whan we lay yfere,
And yet yon same hath made me right good chere.”

Thus hath a Vaunter blowen every where,
Al that he knoweth, and more a thousand fold
His auncestry of kinne was to Liere,
For first he maketh promise for to hold
His ladies councel, and it not unfold,
Wherfore the secret whan he doth unshitte,
Than lieth he, that all the world may witte.

For falsing so his promise and behest,
I wounder sore he hath such fantasie,
He lacketh wit I trow or is a beast,
That can no bet himself with reason gie,
By mine advise, love shall be contrary
To his availe, and him eke dishonour,
So that in court he shall no more sojour.

“ Take heed,” (quod she) this litle Philobone,
“ Where Envy rocketh in the corner yond,
And sitteth dirke, and ye shall see anone
His leane body, fading both face and hond,
Himselfe he fretteth, as I understand,
Witnesse of Ovid methamorphosose,
The lovers fo he is, I will not glose.

" For where a lover thinketh him promote,
Envy will grutch, repining at his wele,
It swelleth sore about his hertes rote,
That in no wise he cannot live in hele,
And if the faithful to his lady stele,
Envy will noise and ring it round about,
And sey much worse than done is out of dout."

And Privy Thought rejoysing of himselfe,
Stood not ferre thence in abite marvellous,
" Yon is," (thought I) " some spirit or some elfe,
His subtill image is so curious :

How is," (quod I) " that he is shaded thus
With yonder cloth, I n'ot of what colour?"
And nere I went and gan to lere and pore.

And framed him a question full hard,
" What is," (quod I) " the thing thou lovest best,
Or what is bote unto thy paines hard,
Me thinke thou livest here in great unrest,
Thou wandrest aye from south to east and west,
And east to north as ferre as I can see,
There is no place in court may holden thee.

" Whom followest thou where is thy herte yset,
But my demaund asoile I thee require."

" Me-thought," (quod he) " no creature may let
Me to ben here, and where as I desire :
For where as absence hath done out the fire,
My mery thought it kindeleth yet againe,
That bodely me thinke with my souveraine

" I stand and speake, and laugh, and kisse, and
halse :

So that my thought comforteth me ful oft,
I think god wote, though al the world be false,
I will be true, I thinke also how soft
My lady is in speach, and this on loft

Bringeth min herte with joy and great gladnes,
This privy thought alayeth mine heavines.

“ And what I thinke or where to be, no man
In all this Earth can tell ywis but I:
And eke there n’is no swallow swift, ne swan
So wight of wing, ne half so yerne can flie,
For I can bene and that right sodenly,
In Heven, in Hell, in Paradise, and here,
And with my lady whan I will desire.

“ I am of counsell, ferre and wide I wote,
With lorde and lady, and their privite
I wotte it all, and be it colde or hote,
They shall not speake without licence of me,
I mine in soch as seasonable be,
For first the thing is thought within the hart,
Ere any word out from the mouth astart.

And with the word Thoughtbad farewel and yede:
Eke forth went I to seene the courts guise,
And at the doore came in so God me spede,
Twenty courteours of age and of assise
Liche high, and brode, and as I me advise,
The Golden Love, and Leden Love they hight,
The tone was sad, the toder glad and light.

“ Yes draw your herte with all your force and
To lustinesse and ben as ye have seid, [might,
And thinke that I no drope of favour hight,
Ne never had unto your desire obeid,
Till sodenly me thought me was affraied,
To seene you waxe so dede of countenaunce,
And Pite bade me done you some pleasaunce.

“ Out of her shrine she rose from death to live,
And in mine eare full prively she spake,

‘ Doth not your servaunt hens away to drive,
Rosial,’ (quod she) ‘ and than mine herte it brake,
For tenderiche: and where I found moch lacke,
In your person, than I my selfe bethought,
And saide, this is the man mine hearte hath
sought.”

“ Gramercy Pity, might I but suffice,
To yeve due laude unto thy shrine of gold,
God wotte I would: for sith that thou did rise
From death to live for me, I am behold,
To thanken you a thousand times told,
And eke my lady Rosial the shene,
Which hath in comfort set mine herte ywene.

“ And here I make mine protestacion,
And depely swere as mine power to bene
Faithful, devoide of variacion,
And her forbear in anger or in tene,
And serviceable to my worldes quene,
With al my reason and intelligence,
To done her honour high and reverence.”

I had not spoke so sone the worde, but she,
My soveraine, did thanke me hertely,
And said, “ Abide ye shall dwell still with me,
Till season come of May, for than truly,
The king of love and all his company,
Shall hold his feste full rially and well,”
And there I bode till that the season fell.

ON May day whan the larke began to rise,
To matens went the lusty nightingale,
Within a temple shapen hauthorn wise,
He might not slepe in all the nightertale,
But “ *Domine labia,*” gan he cry and gale,

" My lippes open lord of love I cry,
And let my mouth thy preising now bewry."

The egle sang "*Venite* bodies all,
And let us joy to love that is our health,"
And to the deske anon they gan to fall,
And who came late he preesed in by stealth :
Than sayd the faucon our own hertes wealth,
"*Domine Dominus noster* I wote,
Ye be the God that done us brenne thus hote."

" *Celi enarrant*," said the poppingay,
" Your might is told in Heaven and firmanent,"
And than came in the gold-finch freshe and gay,
And said this psalme with hertily glad intent
"*Domini est terra*," this laten intent,
The God of love hath yerth in governaunce :
And than the wren gan skippen and to daunce.

" *Jube Domino* O lord of love, I pray
Commaund me well this lesson for to rede,
This legende is of all that woulde deye
Martires for love, God yet the souls spede :
And to thee Venus sing we out of drede,
By influence of all thy vertue great,
Besechyng thee to keepe us in our heat."

The second lesson robin redebrest sang,
" Haile to the god and goddes of our lay,"
And to the lectorne amorously he sprong,
" Haile now," (quod eke) " O fresh season of May,
Our moneth glad that singen on the spray,
Haile to the floures, rede, and white, and blewe,
Which by their vertue maketh our lust new."

The third lesson the turtill dove toke up,
And thereat lough the mavis in a scorne,

He said, " O God, as mote I dine or suppe,
This folish dove will give us al an horne,
There ben right here a thousand better borne,
To rede this lesson, which as well as he,
And eke as hote, can love in all degree."

The turtill dove said, " Welcom, welcom May,
Gladsum and light to lovers that ben trew:
I thanke thee lord of love that doth purvey,
For me to rede this lesson al of dewe,
For in good soth of corage I pursue,
To serve my make till death us must depart,"
And than "*Tu autem*" sang he all apart.

" *Te deum amoris*" sang the throstel cocke,
Tuball himselfe the first musician,
With key of armony coude not onlocke,
So swete tewne as that the throstel can:
" The lorde of love we praysen," (quod he) than,
And so done al the foules great and lite,
" Honour we May, in fals lovers dispite."

" *Dominus regnavit*," said the pecocke there,
The lord of love that mighty prince ywis,
He is received here and every where;
Now Jubilate sing:"—" What meaneth this?"
Said than the linet; " welcome lord of blisse:"
Out sterte the owle with "*Benedicite*,"
" What meaneth all this mery fare" (quod he.)

" *Laudate*," sang the larke with voice ful shril,
And eke the kight "*O admirabile*,
This quere wil thorow mine ears pers and thril,
But what, welcome this May season," (quod he)
" And honour to the lord of love mote be,
That hath this feste so solempne and so hie,"
" *Amen*," said al, and so said eke the pie.

And forth the cockow gan procede anon,
With "*Benedictus*" thanking God in hast,
That in this May would visite them echon,
And gladden them all while the feast shal last:
And therewithal a laughter out he brast,
" I thanke it God that I should end the song,
And all the service which hath ben so long."

Thus sang they all the service of the feste,
And that was done right erly to my dome,
And forth goth all the court both most and leste,
To fetch the floures fresh, and braunch and blome,
And namely hauthorn brought both page and
grome

With fresh garlants party blew and white,
And than rejoysen in their great delite.

Eke ech at other threw the floures bright,
The primerose, the violete, and the gold,
So than as I beheld the royall sight,
My lady gan me sodenly behold,
And with a trewe love plited many a fold:
She smote me through the very heart as blive,
And Venus yet I thanke I am alive.

EXPLICIT.

CHAUCER'S DREAM.

FIRST PRINTED IN SPÉGH'T'S EDITION, 1597.

THAT WHICH HERETOFORE HATH GONE UNDER THE NAME
OF HIS DREAM, IS THE BOOK OF THE DUTCHESS : OR THE
DEATH OF BLANCH, DUTCHESS OF LANCASTER.

This Dream, devised by Chaucer, seemeth to be a covert report of the marriage of John of Gaunt the king's son, with Blanch the daughter of Henry duke of Lancaster, who, after long love, (during the time whereof the poet feigneth them to be dead) were in the end by consent of friends happily married: figured by a bird bringing in her bill an herb which restored them to life again. Here also is shewed Chaucer's match with a certain gentlewoman, who, although she was a stranger, was notwithstanding so well liked and loved of the lady Blanch and her lord, as Chaucer himself also was, that gladly they concluded a marriage between them¹.

WHAN Flora the queene of pleasaunce,
Had whole achieved thobeisaunce
Of the fresh and new season,
Thorow out every region,
And with her mantle whole covert
That winter made had discovert,
Of aventure withoute light,
In May I lay upon a night
Alone, and on my lady thought,
And how the lord that her wrought,
Couth well entaile in imagery
And shewed had great maistry,


¹ All this says Tyrwhitt is a mere fancy, but there is no ground for doubting the authenticity of the poem.

Whan he in so little space
Made such a body and a face,
So great beaute with swiche features
More than in other creatures,
And in my thoughtes as I lay
In a lodge out of the way,
Beside a well in a forest,
Where after hunting I tooke rest,
Nature and kind so in me wrought,
That halfe on sleepe they me brought,
And gan to dreame to my thinking,
With mind of knowliche like making,
For what I dreamed as me thought
I saw it, and I slept nought,
Wherefore is yet my full beleeve,
That some good spirit that eve,
By meane of some curious port,
Bare me, where I saw paine and sport,
But whether it were I woke or slept,
Well wot I of, I lough and wept,
Wherefore I woll in remembraunce,
Put whole the paine, and the pleasaunce,
Which was to me axen and hele,
Would God ye wist it every dele,
Or at the least, ye might o night
Of such another have a sight,
Although it were to you a paine,
Yet on the morow ye would be faine,
And wish it might longe dure,
Than might ye say ye had good cure,
For he that dreames, and wenes he see,
Much the better yet may hee
Wite what, and of whom, and where,
And eke the lasse it woll hindere,

To thinke I see this with mine eene,
Ywis this may not dreame kene,
But signe or signifaunce,
Of hasty thing souning pleasaunce,
For on this wise upon a night,
As ye have heard without light,
Not all waking, ne full on sleepe
About such houre as lovers weepe,
And cry after their ladies grace,
Befell me this wonder cace,
Which ye shall heare and all the wise,
So wholly as I can devise,
In plaine English evill written,
For sleepe writer well ye witten,
Excused is, though he do mis,
More than one that waking is,
Wherefore here of your gentilnesse,
I you require my boistousnesse
Ye let passe, as thinge rude
And heareth what I woll conclude,
And of the enditing taketh no heed,
Ne of the tearmes so God you speed,
But let all passe as nothing were,
For thus befell, as you shall here.

Within an yle me thought I was,
Where wall, and yate was all of glasse,
And so was closed round about,
That leavelesse none come in ne out,
Uncouth and straunge to behold,
For every yate of fine gold,
A thousand fanes, aie turning,
Entuned had, and briddes singing,
Divers, and on each fane a paire,
With open mouth again thaire,

And of a sute were all the toures,
Subtily corven after floures,
Of uncouth colours during aye,
That never been none seene in May,
With many a small turret hie,
But man on live could I non sie,
Ne creatures, save ladies play,
Which were such of their array,
That as me thought of goodlihead,
They passeden all, and womanhead,
For to behold them daunce and sing,
It seemed like none earthly thing,
Such was their uncouth countinaunce,
In every play of right usaunce,
And of one age everichone,
They seemed all save onely one,
Which had of yeeres suffisaunce,
For she might neither sing ne daunce,
But yet her countenaunce was so glad,
As she so fewe yeeres had had,
As any lady that was there
And as little it did her dere,
Of lustines to laugh and tale
As she had full stuffed a male
Of disports and new playes:
Faire had she been in her daies,
And maistresse seemed well to be,
Of all that lusty companie,
And so she might I you ensure
For one the conningest creature
She was, and so said everichone,
That ever her knew, there failed none,
For she was sober, and well avised,
And from every fault disguised,



And nothing used but faith and truth,
That she n'as young it was great ruth,
For every where and in ech place,
She governed her, that in grace
She stode alway with poore and riche,
That at a word was none her liche,
Ne halfe so able maistres to be,
To such a lusty companie.

Befell me so, when I avised
Had, the yle that me suffised,
And whole the state every where,
That in that lusty yle was there,
Which was more wonder to devise,
Than the joieux paradise,
I dare well say, for floure ne tree,
Ne thing wherein pleasaunce might bee,
There failed none, for every wight,
Had they desired, day and night,
Riches, heale, beauty, and ease,
With every thing that them might please,
Thinke and have, it cost no more,
In such a country there before,
Had I not bene ne heard tell,
That lives creature might dwell.
And when I had thus all about,
The yle avised throughout,
The state, and how they were arayed,
In my heart I were well payed,
And in my selfe I me assured,
That in my body I was well ured,
Sith I might have such a grace,
To see the ladies and the place,
Which were so faire I you ensure,
That to my dome though that nature,

Would ever strive and do her paine,
She should not con ne mow attaine,
The least feature to amend,
Though she would all her conning spend,
That to beauty might availe,
It were but paine and lost travaile,
Such part in their nativity,
Was them alarged of beauty,
And eke they had a thing notable,
Unto their death, ay durable,
And was, that their beauty should dure,
Which was never seene in creature,
Save onely there (as I trow)
It hath not be wist ne know,
Wherefore I praise with their conning,
That during beauty, rich thing,
Had they been of their lives certaine,
They had been quite of every paine,
And when I wende thus all have seene,
The state, the riches, that might beene,
That me thought impossible were,
To see one thing more than was there,
That to beauty or glad conning,
Serve or availe might any thing.

All sodainly as I there stood,
This lady that couth so much good,
Unto me came with smiling chere,
And said "*Benedicite*, this yere
Saw I never man here but you,
Tell me how ye come hider now?
And your name, and where ye dwell?
And whom ye seeke eke mote ye tell,
And how ye come be to this place,
The soth well told may cause you grace,

And else ye mote prisoner be,
Unto the ladies here, and me,
That have the governaunce of this yle :
And with that word she gan to smile,
And so did all the lusty rout
Of ladies that stood her about.
“ Madame,” (quod I) “ this night past,
Lodged I was and slept fast,
In a forest beside a well,
And now am here, how should I tell,
Wot I not, by whose ordinance,
But onely Fortunes purveiance,
Which puts many as I gesse,
To travaile, paine, and businesse,
And lettes nothing for their truth,
But some sleeth eke, and that is ruth,
Wherefore I doubt her brittilnes,
Her variance and unsteadfastnes,
So that I am as yet afraid,
And of my being here amaid,
For wonder thing seemeth me,
Thus many fresh ladies to see,
So faire, so cunning, and so yong,
And no man dwelling them among :
N’ot I not how I hider come,
Madame,” (quod I) “ this all and some,
What should I faine a long processe
To you that seeme such a princesse,
What please you commaund or say,
Here I am you to obay,
To my power, and all fulfill,
And prisoner bide at your will,
Till you duly enformed be,
Of every thing ye aske me,”

This lady there right well apaid,
Me by the hand tooke, and said,
" Welcome prisoner adventurous,
Right glad am I ye have said thus,
And for ye doubt me to displease,
I will assay to do you ease:"
And with that word, ye anon,
She, and the ladies everichon
Assembled, and to counsaile went,
And after that soone for me sent,
And to me said on this manere,
Word for word, as ye shall here.

" To see you here us thinke marvaile,
And how without bote or saile,
By any subtilty or wyle,
Ye get have entre in this yle,
But not for that, yet shall ye see,
That we gentill women bee,
Loth to displease any wight,
Notwithstanding our great right,
And for ye shall well understand
The old custome of this lond,
Which hath continued many yere,
Ye shall well wete that with us here
Ye may not bide, for causes twaine,
Which we be purposed you to saine.

" Th'one is this, our ordinance,
Which is of long continuance,
Woll not, sothly we you tell,
That no man here among us dwell,
Wherefore ye mote needs retourne,
In no wise may you here sojourne.

" Th'other is eke, that our queene
Out of the realme, as ye may seene,

Is, and may be to us a charge,
If we let you goe here at large,
For which cause the more we doubt,
To doe a fault while she is out,
Or suffer that may be noysaunce,
Againe our old accustomaunce."

And whan I had these causes twaine
Heard, O God what a paine
All sodainly about mine herte,
There came at ones and how smart,
In creeping soft as who should steale,
Or doe me robbe of all mine heale,
And made me in my thought so fraid,
That in courage I stode dismaid.
And standing thus, as was my grace,
A lady came more than apace,
With huge prease her about,
And told how the queene without
Was arived and would come in,
Well were they that thider might twin,
They hied so they would not abide,
The bridling their horse to ride,
By five, by sixe, by two, by three,
There was not one abode with me,
The queene to meet everichone,
They went, and bode with me not one,
And I after a soft pase,
Imagining how to purchase
Grace of the queene, there to bide,
Till good fortune some happy guide
Me send might, that would me bring
Where I was borne to my wonning,
For way ne foot knew I none,
Ne witherward I n'ist to gone,

For all was sea about the yle,
No wonder though me list not smile,
Seeing the case uncouth and straunge,
And so in like a perilous chaunge,
Imagining thus walking alone,
I saw the ladies everichone,
So that I might somewhat offer,
Sone after that I drew me nere,
And tho I was ware of the queene,
And how the ladies on their kneene,
With joyous words, gladly advised,
Her welcomed so that it suffised,
Though she princes hole had be,
Of all environed is with see:
And thus avising, with chere sad,
All sodainly I was glad,
That greater joy as mote I thrive,
I trow had never man on live,
Than I tho, ne heart more light,
Whan of my lady I had sight,
Which with the queene come was there,
And in one clothing both they were,
A knight also there well beseene,
I saw that come was with the queene,
Of whome the ladies of that yle
Had huge wonder longe while,
Till at the last right soberly,
The queene her selfe full cunningly,
With soft words in good wise,
Said to the ladies young and nise,
“ My sisters how it hath befall,
I trow ye know it one and all,
That of long time here have I beene,
Within this yle biding as queene,

Living at ease, that never wight
More parfit joy have ne might,
And to you been of governance,
Such as you found in whole pleasance,
In every thing as ye know,
After our custome and our low,
Which how they first found were,
I trow ye wote all the manere,
And who queene is of this yle,
As I have been long while,
Ech seven yeeres not of usage,
Visit the heavenly armitage,
Which on a rocke so high stonds,
In strange sea out from all londs,
That to make the pilgrimage
Is called a long perillous viage,
For if the wind be not good frend,
The journey dures to the end
Of him that it undertakes,
Of twenty thousand one not scapes,
Upon which rock growth a tree,
That certaine yeeres beares apples three,
Which three apples who may have,
Been from all displeasaunce save,
That in the seven yeere may fall,
This wote you well one and all,
For the first apple and the hext,
Which growth unto you next,
Hath three vertues notable,
And keepeth youth aie durable,
Beauty and looke, ever in one,
And is the best in everichone,
 “The second apple red and grene,
Onely with lookes of your yene,

You nourishes in pleasaunce,
Better than partridge or fesaunce,
And feeds every lives wight
Pleasantly with the sight.

“ The third apple of the three,
Which groweth lowest on the tree,
Who it beares may not faile
That to his pleasaunce may availe,
So your pleasure and beauty rich,
Your during youth ever liche,
Your truth, your cunning, and your weale,
Hath aye floured, and your good heale,
Without sicknes or displeasaunce,
Or thing that to you was noysaunce,
So that you have as goddesses,
Lived above all princesses :
Now is befall as ye may see,
To gather these said apples three,
I have not failed againe the day,
Thitheward to take the way,
Wening to speed as I had oft,
But whan I come, I find aloft
My sister which that here stands,
Having those apples in her hands,
Avising them and nothing said,
But looked as she were well paid :
And as I stood her to behold,
Thinking how my joyes were cold,
Sith I those apples have ne might,
Even with that so came this knight,
And in his armes of me aware,
Me tooke, and to his ship me bare,
And said, though him I never had seen,
Yet had I long his lady been,

Wherefore I should with him wend,
And he would to his lives end
My servaunt be, and gan to sing
As one that had wonne a rich thing,
Tho were my spirits fro me gone,
So sodainly everichone,
That in me appeared but death,
For I felt neither life ne breath,
Ne good ne harme none I knew,
The sodaine paine me was so new,
That had not the hasty grace be
Of this lady, that fro the tree
Of her gentilnesse so hied
Me to comfort, I had died,
And of her three apples, one
In mine hand there put anone,
Which brought againe mind and breath,
And me recovered from the death,
Wherefore to her so am I hold,
That for her all things do I wold,
For she was lech of all my smart,
And from great paine so quite mine hart,
And as God wote, right as ye heare,
Me to comfort with friendly cheare,
She did her prowesse and her might,
And truly eke so did this knight,
In that he couth, and oft said,
That of my wo he was ill paid,
And cursed the ship that them there brought,
The mast, the master that it wrought,
And as ech thing mote have an end,
My sister here your brother frend,
Con with her words so womanly
This knight entreat, and conningly,

For mine honour and his also,
And said that with her we should go
Both in her ship, where she was brought,
Which was so wonderfully wrought,
So cleane, so rich, and so araid,
That we were both content and paid,
And me to comfort and to please,
And mine herte to put at ease,
She toke great paine in little while,
And thus hath brought us to this yle,
As ye may see, wherfore echone,
I pray you thanke her one and one,
As heartily as ye can devise,
Or imagine in any wise,"
At once there tho men might seen
A world of ladies fall on kneen
Before my lady that there about
Was left none standing in the rout,
But altogither they went at ones
To kneele, they spared not for the stones,
Ne for estate, ne for their blood,
Well shewed there they couth much good,
For to my lady they made such feast,
With such words, that the least,
So friendly and so faithfully
Said was, and so cunningly,
That wonder was seing their youth,
To here the language they couth,
And wholly how they governed were,
In thanking of my lady there,
And said by will and maundement,
They were at her commaundement,
Which was to me as great a joy,
As winning of the towne of Troy

Was to the hardy Greekes strong,
Whan they it wan with siege long,
To see my lady in such a place,
So received as she was,
And whan they talked had a while
Of this and that, and of the yle,
My lady, and the ladies there,
Altogether as they were,
The queene her selfe began to play,
And to the aged lady say :
“ Now seemeth you not good it were,
Sith we be altogether here,
To ordaine and devise the best,
To set this knight and me at rest,
For woman is a feble wight,
To rere a warre against a knight,
And sith he here is in this place,
At my list, danger, or grace,
It were to me great villany,
To do him any tyranny,
But faine I would, now will ye here,
In his owne country that he were,
And I in peace, and he at ease,
This were a way us both to please,
If it might be, I you beseech,
With him hereof you fall in speech.”
This lady tho began to smile,
Avising her a little while,
And with glad chere she said anone,
“ Madam I will unto him gone,
And with him speake, and of him fele
What he desires every dele :”
And soberly this lady tho,
Her selfe and other ladies two

She tooke with her, and with sad chere,
Said to the knight on this manere,
“ Sir, the princes of this yle,
Whom for your pleasance many mile,
Ye sought have, as I understond,
Till at the last ye have her fond,
Me sent hath here, and ladies twaine,
To heare all thing that ye saine,
And for what cause ye have her sought,
Faine would she wote, and whol your thought,
And why you do her all this wo,
And for what cause you be her fo,
And why of every wight unware,
By force ye to your ship her bare,
That she so nigh was agone;
That mind ne speech had she none,
But as a painfull creature,
Dying, abode her adventure,
That her to see indure that paine,
Here well say unto you plaine,
Right on your selfe ye did amisse,
Seeing how she a princes is.”
This knight the which couth his good,
Right of his truth meved his blood,
That pale he woxe as any lead,
And lookt as he would be dead,
Blood was there none in nother cheke,
Worldlesse he was and semed sicke,
And so it proved well he was,
For without moving any paas,
All sodainely as thing dying,
He fell at once downe sowning,
That for his wo, this lady fraid,
Unto the queene her hied and said,

" Cometh on anon as have you blisse,
But ye be wise, thing 'is amisse,
This knight is dead or will be soone,
Lo where he lyeth in a swoone,
Without word, or answering
To that I have said, any thing :
Wherefore I doubt, that the blame,
Might be hindering to your name,
Which floured hath so many yere,
So long, that for nothing here,
I would in no wise he died,
Wherefore good were that ye hied,
His life to save at the least,
And after that his wo be ceast,
Commaund him void, or dwell,
For in no wise dare I more mell
Of thing wherein such perill is,
As like is now to fall of this."
This queene right tho full of great feare,
With all the ladies present there,
Unto the knight came where he lay,
And made a lady to him say :
" Lo here the queene, awake for shame,
What will you doe, is this good game?
Why lye you here, what is your mind?
Now is well seene your wit is blind,
To see so many ladies here,
And ye to make none other chere,
But as ye set them all at nought,
Arise, for his love that you bought :"
But what she said, a word not one
He spake, ne answer gave her none.
The queene of very pitty tho,
Her worship, and his like also,

To save there she did her paine,
And quoke for feare, and gan to saine
For woe, " Alas what shall I doe,
What shall I say this man unto,
If he die here, lost is my name,
How shal I play this perillous game?
If any thing be here amisse,
It shall be said, it rigour is,
Whereby my name impayre might,
And like to die eke is this knight :"
And with that word her hand she laid
Upon his brest, and to him said,
" Awake my knight, lo it am I
That to you speake, now tell me why
Ye fare thus, and this paine endure,
Seing ye be in country sure,
Among such friends that would you heale,
Your hertes ease eke and your weale,
And if I wist what you might ease,
Or know the thing that you might please,
I you ensure it should not faile,
That to your heale you might availe :
Wherefore with all my herte I pray
Ye rise, and let us talke and play,
And see how many ladies here,
Be comen for to make good chere."
All was for nought, for still as stone,
He lay, and word spoke none,
Long while was or he might braid,
And of all that the queene had said,
He wist no word but at the last,
" Mercy," twise he cried fast,
That pitty was his voice to heare,
Or to behold his painefull cheare,

Which was not fained well was to sein,
Both by his visage and his eyn,
Which on the queene at once he cast,
And sighed as he would to brast,
And after that he shrigh so,
That wonder was to see his wo,
For sith that paine was first named,
Was never more wofull paine attained,
For with voice dead he gan to plaine,
And to himselfe these words saine,
“ I wofull wight full of malure,
Am worse than dead, and yet dure,
Maugre any paine or death,
Against my will I fell my breath:
Why n’am I dead sith I ne serve,
And sith my lady will me sterve,
Where art thou Death art thou agast,
Well shall we meete yet at the last,
Though thou thee hide it is for nought,
For where thou dwelst thou shalt be sought,
Maugre thy subtill double face,
Here will I die right in this place,
To thy dishonour and mine ease,
Thy manner is no wight to please,
What needs thee sith I thee seche,
So thee to hide my paine to eche,
And well wost thou I will not live,
Who would me all this world here give,
For I have with my cowardise,
Lost joy, and heale, and my servise,
And made my soveraigne lady so,
That while she lives I trow my fo
She will be ever to her end,
Thus have I neither joy ne frend,

Wote I not whether hast or sloth,
Hath caused this now by my troth,
For at the hermitage full hie,
Whan I her saw first with mine eye,
I hied till I was aloft,
And made my pace small and soft,
Till in mine armes I had her fast,
And to my ship bare at the last,
Whereof she was displeased so,
That endlesse there seemed her wo,
And I thereof had so great fere,
That me repent that I come there,
Which hast I trow gan her displease,
And is the cause of my disease:"
And with that word he gan to cry,
" Now Death, Death," twy or thry,
And motred wot I not what of slouth,
And even with that the queene of routh,
Him in her armes tooke and said, -
" Now mine owne knight be not evill apaid,
That I a lady to you sent,
To have knowledge of your entent,
For in good faith I meant but well,
And would ye wist it every dele,
Nor will not do to you ywis,"
And with that word she gan him kisse,
And prayed him rise, and said she would
His welfare by her truth, and told
Him how she was for his disease
Right sory, and faine would him please,
His life to save: these words tho,
She said to him and many mo,
In comforting, for from the paine,
She would he were delivered faine,


The knight tho up cast his een,
And whan he saw it was the queen,
That to him had these words said,
Right in his wo he gan to braid,
And him up dresses for to knele,
The queene avising wonder wele:
But as he rose he overthrew,
Wherefore the queene, yet eft anew
Him in her armes anon tooke,
And pitiously gan on him looke,
But for all that nothing she said,
Ne spake not like she were well paid,
Ne no chere made, nor sad, ne light,
But all in one to every wight,
There was seene, conning, with estate,
In her without noise or debate,
For save onely a looke piteous,
Of womanhead undispiteous,
That she showed in countenance,
For seemed her herte from obeisance,
And not for that she did her reine,
Him to recure from the peine,
And his herte to put at large,
For her entent was to his barge
Him to bring against the eve,
With certaine ladies and take leve,
And pray him of his gentilnesse,
To suffer her thenceforth in peace,
As other princes had before,
And from thenceforth for evermore,
She would him worship in all wise,
That gentilnesse might devise,
And paine her wholly to fulfill,
In honour, his pleasure and will.



And during thus this knights wo,
Present the queene and other mo,
My lady and many another wight,
Ten thousand ships at a sight,
I saw come over the wawy flood,
With saile and ore, that as I stood
Them to behold, I gan marvaile,
From whom might come so many a saile,
For sith the time that I was bore,
Such a navy there before,
Had I not seene, ne so arayed,
That for the sight my herte played
To and fro within my brest,
For joy, long was or it would rest,
For there was sailes full of floures,
After castels with huge toures,
Seeming full of armes bright,
That wonder lusty was the sight,
With large toppes, and mastes long,
Richly depeint and rear among,
At certaine times gan repaire
Small birds downe from th'aire,
And on the ships bounds about,
Sate and song with voice full out,
Ballades and layes right joyously,
As they couth in their harmony,
That you to write that I there see,
Mine excuse is it may not be,
For why, the matter were to long
To name the birds and write their song,
Whereof anon the tidings there
Unto the queene soone brought were,
With many alas, and many a doubt,
Shewing the ships there without,


Tho gan the aged lady weepe,
And said " Alas our joy on sleepe
Soone shall be brought, ye long or night,
For we discried been by this knight,
For certes it may none other be,
But he is of yond companie,
And they be come him here to seche,"
And with that word her failed speche,
" Without remedy we be destroid,"
Full oft said all, and gan conclude,
Holy at once at the last,
That best was, shit their yates fast,
And arme them all in good langage,
As they had done of old usage,
And of faire wordes make their shot,
This was their counsaile and the knot,
And other purpose tooke they none,
But armed thus forth they gone
Toward the walles of the yle,
But or they come there long while,
They met the great lord of bove,
That called is the god of love,
That them avised with such chere,
Right as he with them angry were,
Availed them not their walls of glasse,
This mighty lord let not to passe,
The shutting of their yates fast,
All they had ordaind was but wast,
For whan his ships had found land,
This lord anon with bow in hand,
Into this yle with huge prease,
Hied fast and would not cease,
Till he came there the knight lay,
Of queene ne lady by the way,

Tooke he no heed but forth past,
And yet all followed at the last,
And whan he came where lay the knight,
Well shewed he, he had great might,
And forth the queene called anone,
And all the ladies everichone,
And to them said, " Is not thus routh,
To see my servaunt for his trowth,
Thus leane, thus sicke, and in this paine,
And wot not unto whom to plaine,
Save onely one without mo,
Which might him heale and is his fo,
And with that word, his heavy brow
He shewed the qeene and looked row,
This mighty lord forth tho anone,
With o looke her faults echone
He can her shew in little speech,
Commaunding her to be his leech,
Withouten more shortly to say
He thought the queene soone should obay,
And in his hond he shoke his bow,
And said right soone he would be know,
And for she had so long refused
His service, and his lawes not used,
He let her wit that he was wroth,
And bent his bow and forth he goth
A pace or two, and even there
A large draught, up to his eare
He drew, and with an arrow ground
Sharpe and new, the queene a wound
He gave, that pierced unto the herte,
Which afterward full sore gan smart,
And was not whole of many yeare,
And even with that " Be of good cheare,




My knight," quod he, " I will thee hele,
And thee restore to parfite wele,
And for each paine thou hast endured,
To have two joys thou art cured,"
And forth he past by the rout,
With sober cheare walking about,
And what he said I thought to heare,
Well wist he which his servaunts were,
And as he passed anon he fond
My lady and her tooke by the hond,
And made her chere as a goddes,
And of beaute called her princes,
Of bounte eke gave her the name,
And said there was nothing blame
In her, but she was vertuous,
Saving she would no pity use,
Which was the cause that he her sought,
To put that far out of her thought,
And sith she had whole richesse
Of womanhead, and friendlinesse,
He said it was nothing fitting,
To void pity his owne legging,
And gan her preach and with her play,
And of her beauty told her aie,
And said she was a creature,
Of whom the name should endure,
And in bookes full of pleasaunce
Be put for ever in remembraunce,
And as me thought more friendly
Unto my lady, and goodlely
He spake, than any that was there,
And for th' apples, I trow it were,
That she had in possession,
Wherefore long in procession,

Many a pace arme under other,
He welke, and so did with none other,
But what he would commaund or say,
Forthwith needs all must obay,
And what he desired at the lest,
Of my lady, was by request,
And whan they long together had beene,
He brought my lady to the queene,
And to her said, " So God you speed,
Shew grace, consent, that is need,"
My lady tho full conningly,
Right well avised, and womanly
Downe gan to kneele upon the floures,
Which Aprill nourished had with shoures,
And to this mighty lord gan say,
" That pleaseth you, I woll obay,
And me restraine from other thought,
As ye woll all thing shall be wrought,"
And with that word kneeling she quoke,
That mighty lord in armes her tooke,
And said " You have a servaunt one,
That truer living is there none,
Wherefore good were, seeing his trouth,
That on his paines ye had routh,
And purpose you to heare his speech,
Fully avised him to leech,
For of one thyng ye may be sure,
He will be yours, while he may dure,"
And with that word right on his game
Me thought he lough, and told my name,
Which was to me marvaile, and fere,
That what to do I n'ist there,
Ne whether was me bet or none,
There to abide, or thus to gone,



For well wend I my lady wold
Imagen, or deme, that I had told
My counsaile whole, or made complaint
Unto that lord, that mighty saint,
So verily, each thing unsought,
He said as he had knowne my thought,
And told my trouth and mine unease,
Bet than I couth have for mine ease,
Though I had studied all a weeke,
Well wist that lord that I was seeke,
And would be leched wonder faine,
No man me blame, mine was the paine :
And whan this lord had all said,
And long with my lady plaid,
She gan to smile with spirit glade,
This was the answer that she made,
Which put me there in double peine,
That what to do, ne what to seine
Wist I not, ne what was the best,
Ferre was my herte than fro his rest,
For as I thought, that smiling signe
Was token, that the herte encline
Would to requests reasonable,
Because smiling is favorable
To every thing that shall thrive,
So thought I tho anon blive,
That wordlesse answer in no toun
Was tane for obligatioun,
Ne called surety in no wise,
Amongst them that called been wise.
Thus was I in a joyous dout,
Sure and unsurest of that rout,
Right as mine herte thought it were,
So more or lesse wexe my fere,

That if one thought made it wele,
Another shent it every dele,
Till at the last I couth no more,
But purposed as I did before,
To serve truly my lives space,
Awaiting ever the yeare of grace,
Which may fall yet or I sterve,
If it please her that I serve,
And served have, and woll do ever,
For thing is none, that me is lever,
Than her service, whose presence
Mine Heaven is whole, and her absence
An Hell, full of divers paines,
Which to the death full oft me straines,
Thus in my thoughts, as I stood,
That unneth felt I harme ne good,
I saw the queene a little paas
Come where this mighty lord was,
And kneeled downe in presence there
Of all the ladies that there were,
With sober countenaunce avised,
In few words that well suffised,
And to this lord anon present
A bill, wherein whole her entent
Was written, and how she besought,
As he knew every will and thought,
That of his godhead and his grace
He would forgive all old trespase,
And undispleased be of time past,
For she would ever be stedfast,
And in his service to the death
Use every thought while she had breath,
And sight and wept, and said no more,
Within was written all the sore :




At which bill the lord gan smile,
And said he would within that yle
Be lord and sire, both east and west,
And cald it there his new conquest,
And in great councell tooke the queene,
Long were the tales them betweene,
And over her bill he read thrise,
And wonder gladly gan devise
Her features faire, and her visage,
And bad good thrift on that image,
And sayd he trowed her compleint
Should after cause her be corseint,
And in his sleeve he put the bill,
Was there none that knew his will,
And forth he walke apace about,
Beholding all the lusty rout,
Halfe in a thought with smiling chere,
Till at the last, as ye shall here,
He turned unto the queene ageine,
And said, " To morne, here in this pleine,
I woll ye be, and all yours,
That purposed ben to weare flours,
Or of my lusty colour use,
It may not be to you excuse,
Ne none of yours in no wise,
That able be to my servise,
For as I said have here before,
I will be lord for evermore
Of you, and of this yle, and all,
And of all yours, that have shall
Joy, peace, ease, or in pleasaunce
Your lives use without noysaunce ;
Here will I in state be seene,"
And turned his visage to the queene,

“ And you give knowledge of my will,
And a full answer of your bill,”
Was there no nay, ne words none,
But very obeisaunt seemed echone,
Queene and other that were there,
Well seemed it they had great fere,
And there tooke lodging every night,
Was none departed of that night,
And some to read old romances,
Them occupied for their pleasances,
Some to make verelaies, and laies,
And some to other diverse plaies :
And I to me a romance tooke,
And as I reading was the booke,
Me thought the sphere had so run,
That it was rising of the Sun,
And such a prees into the plaine
Assemble gone, that with great paine
One might for other go ne stand,
Ne none take other by the hand,
Withouten they distourbed were,
So huge and great the prees was there.
And after that within two houres,
This mighty lord all in floures
Of divers colours many a paire,
In his estate up in the aire,
Well two fathom, as his hight,
He set him there in all their sight,
And for the queene and for the knight,
And for my lady, and every wight,
In hast he sent, so that never one
Was there absent, but come echone :
And whan they thus assembled were,
As ye have heard me say you here,

Without more tarrying on hight,
There to be seene of every wight,
Up stood among the prees above
A counsayler, servaunt of Love,
Which seemed well, of great estate,
And shewed there, how no debate
Owe ne goodly might be used
In gentilnesse, and be exoused,
Wherefore he said, his lordes will,
Was every wight there should be still,
And in pees, and one accord,
And thus commaunded at a word,
And can his tongue to swiche language
Turne, that yet in all mine age
Heard I never so conningly
Man speake, ne halfe so faithfully,
For every thing he said there,
Seemed as it insealed were,
Or approved for very trew:
Swiche was his cunning language new,
And well according to his chere,
That where I be, me thinke I here
Him yet alway, whan I mine one
In any place may be alone:
First con he of the lusty yle
All th'astate in little while
Rehearse, and wholly every thing,
That caused there his lords comming,
And every wele and every wo,
And for what cause ech thing was so,
Well shewed he there in easie speech,
And how the sicke had need of leech:
And that whole was, and in grace,
He told plainly why each thing was,

And at the last he con conclude,
Voided every language rude,
And said, " That prince, that mighty lord,
Or his departing, would accord
All the parties there present,
And was the fine of his entent,
Witnesse his presence in your sight,
Which sits among you in his might :"
And kneeled downe withouten more,
And not o word spake he more.

Tho gan this mighty lord him dresse,
With cheare avised, to do largesse,
And said unto this knight and me,
" Ye shall to joy restored be,
And for ye have ben true ye twaine,
I graunt you here for every paine
A thousand joys every weeke,
And looke ye be no lenger seeke.
And both your ladies, lo hem here,
Take ech his own, beeth of good chere,
Your happy day is new begun,
Sith it was rising of the Sun,
And to all other in this place,
I graunt wholly to stand in grace,
That serveth truely, without slouth,
And to avaunced be by trouth."
Tho can this knight, and I downe kneele,
Wening to doe wonder wele,
" Seeing O Lord your great mercy,
Us hath enriched, so openly,
That we deserve may never more,
The least part, but evermore
With soule and body truely serve
You and yours till we sterve."



And to their ladies there they stood,
This knight that couth so mikel good,
Went in hast, and I also,
Joyous, and glad were we tho,
And also rich in every thought,
As he that all hath and ought nought,
And them besought in humble wise,
Us t'accept to their service,
And shew us of their friendly cheares,
Which in their treasure many yeares,
They kept had, us to great paine,
And told how their servants twaine,
Were and would be, and so had ever,
And to the death chaunge would we never,
Ne doe offence, ne thinke like ill,
But fill their ordinance and will :
And made our othes fresh new,
Our old service to renew,
And wholly theirs for evermore,
We there become, what might we more,
And well awaiting, that in slouth,
We made ne fault, ne in our trouth,
Ne thought not do, I you ensure,
With our will, where we may dure.

This season past, againe an eve,
This lord of the queene tooke leve,
And said he would hastely returne,
And at good leisure there sojourne,
Both for his honour, and for his ease,
Commaunding fast, the knight to please,
And gave his statutes in papers,
And ordent divers officers,
And forth to ship the same night
He went, and soone was out of sight.

And on the morrow whan the aire
Attempred was, and wonder faire,
Early at rising of the Sun,
After the night away was run,
Playing us on the rivage,
My lady spake of her voyage,
And said she made small journies,
And held her in straunge countries,
And forthwith to the queene went,
And shewed her wholly her entent,
And tooke her leave with cheare weeping,
That pitty was to see that parting :
For to the queene it was a paine,
As to a martyr new yslaine,
That for her woe, and she so tender,
Yet I weepe oft whan I remember,
She offerd there to resigne,
To my lady eight times or nine,
Th'astate, the yle, shortly to tell,
If it might please her there to dwell,
And said, for ever her linage,
Should to my lady doe homage,
And hers be hole withouten more,
Ye, and all theirs for evermore :
“ Nay God forbid,” my lady oft,
With many conning word and soft,
Seid, “ that ever such thing should beene,
That I consent should, that a queene
Of your estate, and so well named,
In any wise should be attamed :
But would be faine with all my herte,
What so befell, or how me smert,
To doe thing that you might please,
In any wise, or be your ease,”

And kissed there, and bad good night,
For which leve wept many a wight,
There might men here my lady praised,
And such a name of her araised,
What of cunning and friendlinesse,
What of beauty with gentilnesse,
What of glad and friendly cheares,
That she used in all her yeares,
That wonder was here every wight
To say well, how they did their might,
And with a prees upon the morrow,
To ship her brought, and what a sorrow
They made, whan she should under saile,
That and ye wist, ye would mervaile.
Forth goeth the ship, out goeth the sond,
And I as a wood man unbond,
For doubt to be behind there,
Into the sea withouten fere,
Anon I ran, till with a waw,
All sodenly I was overthraw,
And with the water to and fro,
Backward and forward travailed so,
That mind and breath, nigh was gone,
For good ne harme knew I none,
Til at the last with hookes tweine,
Men of the ship with mikel peine,
To save my life, did such travaile,
That and ye wist ye would mervaile,
And in the ship me drew on hie,
And saiden all that I would die,
And laid me long downe by the mast,
And of their clothes on me cast,
And there I made my testament,
And wist my selfe not what I ment,

But whan I said had what I would,
And to the mast my wo all told,
And tane my leave of every wight,
And closed mine eyen, and lost my sight,
Avised to die, without more speech,
Or any remedy to seech
Of grace new, as was great need:
My lady of my paine tooke heed,
And her bethought how that for trouth
To see me die it were great routh,
And to me came in sober wise,
And softly said, " I pray you rise,
Come on with me, let be this fare,
All shall be wel, have ye no care,
I will obey ye and fulfill
Holy in all that lords will,
That you and me not long ago,
After his list commaunded so,
That there againe no resistance
May be without great offence,
And therefore now what I say,
I am and will be friendly aye,
Rise up behold this avauntage,
I graunt you inheritage,
Peaceably without strive,
During the daies of your live,"
And of her apples in my sleve
One she put, and took her leve
In words few and said, " Good hele,
He that all made, you send and wele,"
Wherewith my paines all at ones
Tooke such leave, that all my bones,
For the new duranse pleasaunce,
So as they couth, desired to daunce,

And I as whole as any wight,
Up rose with joyous herte and light,
Hole and unsicke, right wele at ease,
And all forget had my disease,
And to my lady where she plaid,
I went anone, and to her said :
“ He that all joies persons to please
First ordained with parfite ease,
And every pleasure can depart,
Send you madame, as large a part,
And of his goods such plenty,
As he has done you of beauty,
With hele and all that may be thought,
He send you all as he all wrought :
Madame” (quoth I) “ your servaunt trew,
Have I ben long, and yet will new,
Without chaunge or repentaunce,
In any wise or variaunce,
And so will do as thrive I ever,
For thing is none that me is lever
Than you to please, how ever I fare,
Mine hertes lady and my welfare,
My life, mine hele, my lech also,
Of every thing that doth me wo,
My helpe at need, and my surete
Of every joy that longs to me,
My succours whole in all wise,
That may be thought or man devise,
Your grace madame such have I found,
Now in my need that I am bound
To you for ever so Christ me save,
For heale and live of you I have,
Wherefore is reasoun I you serve,
With due obeisaunce till I sterve,

And dead and quicke be ever yours,
Late, early, and at all hours,"
Tho came my lady small alite,
And in plaine English con consite
In words few, whole her entent
She shewed me there, and how she ment
To meward in every wise,
Wholly she came at their devise,
Without processe or long travell,
Charging me to keepe counsell,
As I would to her grace attaine,
Of which commaundement I was faine,
Wherefore I passe over at this time,
For counsell cords not well in rime,
And eke the oth that I have swore,
To breake, me were better unbore,
Why for untrue for evermore
I should be hold, that nevermore
Of me in place should be report
Thing that availe might, or comfort
To mewards in any wise,
And ech wight would me dispise
In that they couth, and me repreeve,
Which were a thing sore for to greeve,
Wherefore hereof more mencion
Make I not now ne long sermon,
But shortly thus I me excuse,
To rime a counsell I refuse.
Sailing thus two dayes or three,
My lady towards her countree,
Over the waves high and greene,
Which were large and deepe betweene,
Upon a time me called and said,
That of my hele she was well paid,

And of the queene and of the yle,
She talked with me long while,
And of all that she there had seene,
And of the state, and of the queene,
And of the ladies name by name,
Two houres or mo, this was her game,
Till at the last the wind gan rise,
And blew so fast, and in such wise,
The ship that every wight can say,
“ Madame er eve be of this day,
And God tofore, ye shall be there,
As ye would fainest that ye were,
And doubt not within sixe hours,
Ye shall be there, as all is yours,”
At which words she gan to smile,
And said that was no long while,
That they her set, and up she rose,
And all about the ship she gose,
And made good cheare to every wight,
Till of the land she had a sight,
Of which sight glad God it wote,
She was abashed and abote,
And forth goeth, shortly you to tell,
Where she accustomed was to dwell,
And received was as good right,
With joyous cheere and hertes light,
And as a glad new aventure,
Pleasaunt to every creature,
With which landing tho I woke,
And found my chamber full of smoke,
My cheekes eke unto the eares,
And all my body wet with teares,
And all so feeble and in such wise,
I was, that unneth might I rise,

So fare travailed and so faint,
That neither knew I kirke ne saint,
Ne what was what, ne who was who,
Ne avised, what way I would go,
But by a venturous grace,
I rise and walkt, sought pace and pace,
Till I a winding staire found,
And held the vice aye in my hond,
And upward softly so gan creepe,
Till I came where I thought to sleepe
More at mine ease, and out of preace,
At my good leisure, and in peace,
Till somewhat I recomfort were
Of the travell and great feare
That I endured had before,
This was my thought without more,
And as a wight witlesse and faint,
Without more, in a chamber paint
Full of stories old and divers,
More than I can now rehearse,
Unto a bed full soberly,
So as I might full sothly,
Pace after other, and nothing said,
Till at the last downe I me laid,
And as my mind would give me leve,
All that I dreamed had that eve,
Before all I can rehearse,
Right as a child at schoole his verse
Doth after that he thinketh to thrive,
Right so did I for all my live,
I thought to have in remembraunce,
Both the paine and the pleasaunce,
The dreame whole, as it me befell,
Which was as ye here me tell,

Thus in my thoughts as I lay,
That happy or unhappy day,
Wot I not so have I blame,
Of the two, which is the name:
Befell me so, that there a thought,
By processe new on sleepe me brought,
And me governed so in a while,
That againe within the yle,
Me thought I was, whereof the knight,
And of the ladies I had a sight,
And were assembled on a greene,
Knight and lady, with the queene,
At which assembly there was said,
How they all content and paid,
Were wholly as in that thing,
That the knight there should be king,
And they would all for sure witnesse
Wedded be both more and lesse,
In remembraunce without more,
Thus they consent for evermore,
And was concluded that the knight
Depart should the same night,
And forthwith there tooke his voiage,
To journey for his marriage,
And returne with such an host,
That wedded might be least and most,
This was concluded, written and sealed,
That it might not be repealed
In no wise but aie be firme,
And all should be within a tearme,
Without more excusation,
Both feast and coronation,
This knight which had thereof the charge,
Anon into a little barge,

Brought was late against an eve,
Where of all he tooke his leave,
Which barge was as a mans thought,
After his pleasure to him brought,
The queene her selfe accustomed aye
In the same barge to play,
It needeth neither mast ne rother,
I have not heard of such another,
No maister for the governaunce,
Hie sayled by thought and pleasaunce,
Without labour east and west,
All was one, calme, or tempest,
And I went with at his request,
And was the first prayed to the fest.
Whan he came in his countree,
And passed had the wavy see,
In an haven deepe and large
He left his rich and noble barge,
And to the court shortly to tell,
He went, where he wont was to dwell,
And was received as good right,
As heire, and for a worthy knight,
With all the states of the lond,
Which came anon at his first sond,
With glad spirits full of trouth,
Loth to do fault or with a slouth,
Attaint be in any wise,
Their riches was their old servise,
Which ever trew had be fond,
Sith first inhabit was the lond,
And so received there hir king,
That forgotten was no thing,
That owe to be done ne might please,
Ne their souveraine lord do ease,

And with them so shortly to say,
As they of custome had done aye,
For seven yere past was and more,
The father, the old wise and hore
King of the land tooke his leve
Of all his barons on an eve,
And told them how his dayes past
Were all, and comen was the last,
And hertily prayed hem to remember
His sonne, which yong was and tender,
That borne was their prince to be,
If he returne to that countree
Might, by adventure or grace,
Within any time or space,
And to be true and friendly aye,
As they to him had bene alway :
Thus he them prayd, without more,
And tooke his leave for evermore.
Knownen was, how tender in age,
This young prince a great viage
Uncouth and straunge, honours to seeche,
Tooke in hond with little speeche,
Which was to seeke a princes,
That he desired more than riches,
For her great name that floured so,
That in that time there was no mo
Of her estate, ne so well named,
For borne was none that ever her blamed :
Of which princes somewhat before,
Here have I spoke, and some will more.
So thus befell as ye shall heare,
Unto their lord they made such cheare,
That joy was there to be present
To see their troth and how they ment,

So very glad they were ech one,
That them among there was no one,
That desired more riches,
Than for their lord such a princes,
That they might please, and that wère faire,
For fast desired they an heire,
And said great surety were ywis.
And as they were speaking of this,
The prince himselfe him avised,
And in plaine English undisguised,
Them shewed hôle his journey,
And of their counsell gan them prey,
And told how he ensured was,
And how his day he might not passe,
Without diffame and great blame,
And to him for ever shame,
And of their counsell and advise,
There he prayth them once or twice,
And that they would, within ten daies,
Advise and ordaine him such waies,
So that it were no displeasaunce,
Ne to this realme over great grievance,
And that he have might to his feast,
Sixty thousand at the least,
For his intent within short while
Was to returne unto his yle
That he came fro, and kepe his day,
For nothing would he be away.
To counsaile tho the lords anon,
Into a chamber everychone,
Together went, them to devise,
How they might best and in what wise,
Purvey for their lords pleasaunce,
And the realmes continuaunce

Of honor, which in it before
Had continued evermore,
So at the last they found the waies,
How within the next ten daies,
All might with paine and diligence
Be done, and cast what the dispence
Might draw, and in conclusion,
Made for ech thing provision.
Whan this was done, wholly tofore
The prince, the lords all before
Come, and shewed what they had done,
And how they couth by no reason
Find, that within the ten daies
He might depart by no waies,
But would be fiteene at the least,
Or he returne might to his feast:
And shewed him every reason why
It might not be so hastily,
As he desired, ne his day
He might not keepe by no way,
For divers causes wonder great:
Which whan he heard, in such an heat
He fell, for sorow and was seke,
Still in his bed whole that weke,
And nigh the tother for the shame,
And for the doubt, and for the blame
That might on him be aret,
And oft upon his brest he bet,
And said, " Alas, mine honour for aye,
Have I here lost cleane this day,
Dead would I be, alas my name
Shall aye be more henceforth in shame,
And I dishonoured and reprevd,
And never more shall be beleved:"

And made swich sorow, that in trouth,
Him to behold it was great routh :
And so endured the dayes fiftene,
Till that the lords on an even
Him come, and told they ready were,
And shewed in few words there,
How and what wise they had purveyd
For his estate, and to him said,
That twenty thousand knights of name,
And fourty thousand without blame,
All come of noble lignee,
Togider in a companee,
Were lodged on a rivers side,
Him and his pleasure there t'abide,
The prince tho for joy up rose,
And where they lodged were, he goes
Without more that same night,
And these his supper made to dight,
And with them bode till it was dey,
And forthwith to take his journey,
Leving the streight, holding the large,
Till he came to his noble barge,
And when this prince, this lusty knight
With his people in armes bright,
Was comen where he thought to pas,
And knew well none abiding was
Behind, but all were there present,
Forthwith anon all his intent
He told them there, and made his cries
Through his hoste that day twise,
Commaunding every lives wight,
There being present in his sight,
To be the morow on the rivage,
Where he begin would his viage.

The morrow come, the cry was kept,
Few was there that night that slept,
But trussed and purveied for the morrow,
For fault of ships was all their sorrow,
For save the barge, and other two,
Of ships there saw I no mo :
Thus in their doubts as they stood,
Waxing the sea, comming the flood,
Was cried, "To ship goe every wight,"
Than was but hie, that hie might,
And to the barge me thought echone
They went, without was left not one,
Horse, male, trusse, ne bagage,
Salade, speare, gard brace, ne page,
But was lodged and roome ynough,
At which shipping me thought I lough,
And gan to marvaile in my thought,
How ever such a ship was wrought,
For what people that can encrease,
Ne never so thicke might be the prease,
But all had roome at their will,
There was not one was lodged ill,
For as I trow, my selfe the last
Was one, and lodged by the mast,
And where I looked I saw such rome,
As all were lodged in a towne.
Forth goth the ship, said was the creed,
And on their knees for their good speed,
Downe kneeled every wight a while,
And praied fast that to the yle
They might come in safety,
The prince and all the company,
With worship and without blame,
Or disclaunder of his name,

Of the promise he should retourne,
Within the time he did sojourne,
In his lond bidding his host,
This was their prayer of least and most,
To keepe the day it might not been,
That he appointed had with the queen,
To returne without slouth,
And so assured had his trouth,
For which fault this prince, this knight,
During the time slept not a night,
Such was his wo and his disease,
For doubt he should the queene displease.
Forth goeth the ship with such speed,
Right as the prince for his great need
Desire would after his thought,
Till it unto the yle him brought,
Where in hast upon the sand,
He and his people tooke the land,
With hertes glad, and chere light,
Weening to be in Heaven that night:
But or they passed a while,
Entring in toward that yle,
All clad in blacke with chere piteous,
A lady which never dispiteous
Had be in all her life tofore,
With sory chere, and herte to tore,
Unto this prince where he gan ride,
Come and said, " Abide, abide,
And have no hast, but fast retourne,
No reason is ye here sojourne,
For your untruth hath us discried,
Wo worth the time we us allied
With you, that are so soone untrew,
Alas the day that we you knew,

Alas the time that ye were bore,
For all this lond by you is lore,
Accursed be he you hider brought,
For all your joy is turnd to nought,
Your acquaintance we may complaine,
Which is the cause of all our paine."
" Alas madame," quoth tho this knight,
And with that from his horse he light,
With colour pale, and cheekes lene,
" Alas what is this for to mene,
What have ye said, why be ye wroth,
You to displease I would be loth,
Know ye not well the promesse
I made have to your princesse,
Which to perfourme is mine intent,
So mote I speed as I have ment,
And as I am her very trew,
Without change or thought new,
And also fully her servand,
As creature or man livand
May be to lady or princesse,
For she mine Heaven, and whole richesse
Is, and the lady of mine heale,
My worlds joy and all my weale,
What may this be, whence coms this speech,
Tell me madame I you beseech,
For sith the first of my living,
Was I so fearfull of nothing,
As I am now to heare you speake,
For dout I feele mine herte breake:
Say on madame, tell me your will,
The remenaunt is it good or ill,"
" Alas" (quod she) " that ye were bore,
For, for your love this land is lore,

The queene is dead and that is ruth,
For sorrow of your great untruth,
Of two partes of the lusty rout,
Of ladies that were there about,
That wont were to talke and play,
Now are dead and cleane away,
And under earth tane lodging new,
Alas that ever ye were untrew,
For whan the time ye set was past,
The queene to counsaile sone in hast,
What was to doe, and said great blame,
Your acquaintaunce cause would and shame,
And the ladies of their avise
Prayed, for need was to be wise,
In eschewing tales and songs,
That by them make would ill tonges,
And sey they were lightly conquest,
And prayed to a poore feast,
And foule had their worship weived,
Whan so unwisely they conceived,
Their rich treasour, and their heale,
Their famous name, and their weale,
To put in such an aventure,
Of which the sclander ever dure
Was like, without helpe of appele,
Wherefore they need had of counsele,
For every wight of them would say,
Their closed yle an open way
Was become to every wight,
And well appreved by a knight,
Which he alas without paysaunce,
Had soone acheved thobeisaunce :
All this was moved at counsell thrise,
And concluded daily twice,

That bet was die without blame,
Than lose the riches of their name,
Wherefore the deaths acquaintaunce
They chese, and left have their pleasaunce,
For doubt to live as repreved,
In that they you so soone beleeved,
And made their othes with one accord,
That eat, ne drinke, ne speake word,
They should never, but ever weping
Bide in a place without parting,
And use their dayes in penaunce,
Without desire of allegeaunce,
Of which the truth anon con preve,
For why the queen forth with her leve
Toke at them all that were present,
Of her defaults fully repent,
And died there withouten more,
Thus are we lost for evermore,
What should I more hereof reherse,
Comen within come see her herse,
Where ye shall see the piteous sight,
That ever yet was shewen to knight,
For ye shall see ladies stond,
Ech with a great rod in hond,
Clad in black with visage white,
Ready each other for to smite,
If any be that will not wepe,
Or who that makes countenaunce to slepe,
They be so bet, that all so blew
They be as cloth that died is new,
Such as their parfite repentance,
And thus they kepe their ordinance,
And will do ever to the death,
While them endures any breath."

This knight tho in armes twaine,
This lady tooke and gan her saine,
" Alas my birth, wo worth my life,"
And even with that he drew a knife,
And through gowne, doublet, and shert,
He made the blood come from his herte,
And set him downe upon the greene,
And full repent closed his eene,
And save that ones he drew his breath,
Without more thus he tooke his death.
For which cause the lusty hoast,
Which in a battaile on the coast,
At once for sorrow such a cry
Gan rere thorow the company,
That to the Heaven heard was the sowne,
And under therth als fer adowne,
That wild beasts for the feare,
So sodainly afrayed were,
That for the doubt, while they might dure,
They ran as of their lives unsure,
From the woods unto the plaine,
And from the valleys the high mountaine
They sought, and ran as beastes blind,
That cleane forgotten had their kind.
This wo not ceased, to counsaile went
These lords, and for that lady sent,
And of avise what was to done,
They her besought she say would sone,
Weeping full sore all clad in blake,
This lady softly to them spake,
And said, " My lords by my trouth,
This mischief it is of your slouth,
And if ye had that judge would right,
A prince that were a very knight,

Ye that ben of astate echone,
Die for his fault should one and one,
And if he hold had the promesse,
And done that longs to gentilnesse,
And fulfilled the princes behest,
This hasty farme had bene a feast,
And now is unrecoverable,
And us a slaunder aye durable,
Wherefore I say as of counsaile,
In me is none that may availe,
But if ye list for remembraunce,
Purvey and make such ordinaunce,
That the queene that was so meke,
With all her women dede or seke,
Might in your land a chappell have,
With some remembraunce of her grave,
Shewing her end with the pity,
In some notable old city,
Nigh unto an high way,
Where every wight might for her pray,
And for all hers that have ben trew,"
And even with that she changed hew,
And twise wished, after the death,
And sight, and thus passed her breath.
Than said the lords of the host,
And so conclude least and most,
That they would ever in houses of thacke,
Their lives lead, and weare but blacke,
And forsake all their pleasaunces,
And turn all joy to penaunces,
And beare the dead prince to the barge,
And named them should have the charge,
And to the hearse where lay the queen,
The remenaunt went and down on kneen,

Holding their hondes on high gon crie,
“ Mercy, mercy,” everich thrie,
And cursed the time that ever slouth
Should have such masterdome of trouth,
And to the barge a long mile,
They bare her forth, and in a while
All the ladies one and one,
By companies were brought echone,
And past the sea and tooke the land,
And in new hereses on a sand,
Put and brought were all anon,
Unto a city closed with stone,
Where it had been used aye
The kings of the land to lay,
After they raigned in honours,
And writ was which were conquerours,
In an abbey of nunnes which were blake,
Which accustomed were to wake,
And of usage rise ech a night,
To pray for every lives wight,
And so befell as in the guise,
Ordeint and said was the servise,
Of the prince and of the queen,
So devoutly as might been,
And after that about the hereses,
Many orisons and verses,
Without note full softly,
Said were and that full heartily,
That all the night till it was day
The people in the church con pray,
Unto the holy Trinity,
Of those soules to have pity.
And whan the night past and ronne
Was, and the new day begonne,

The yong morrow with rayes red,
Which from the Sunne over all con spred,
Atempered clere was and faire,
And made a time of wholsome aire,
Befell a wonder case and strange,
Among the people and gan change
Soone the word and every woo,
Unto a joy and some to two:
A bird all fedred blew and greene,
With bright rayes like gold betweene,
As small thred over every joynt,
All full of colour strange and coint,
Uncouth and wonderfull to sight,
Upon the queens herse con light,
And song full low and softly,
Three songs in her harmony,
Unletted of every wight,
Till at the last an aged knight,
Which seemed a man in great thought,
Like as he set all thing at nought,
With visage and eyen all forwept,
And pale, as man long unslept,
By the hereses as he stood,
With hasty hondling of his hood,
Unto a prince that by him past,
Made the bridde somewhat agast,
Wherefore she rose and left her song,
And depart from us among,
And spread her wings for to passe
By the place he entred was,
And in his hast shortly to tell,
Him hurt, that backward downe he fell,
From a window richly peint,
With lives of many divers seint,

And bet his wings and bled fast,
And of the hurt thus died and past,
And lay there well an houre and more,
Till at the last of briddes a score,
Come and sembled at the place
Where the window broken was,
And made swiche waimentacioun,
That pity was to heare the soun,
And the warbles of their throtes,
And the complaint of their notes,
Which from joy cleane was reversed,
And of them one the glas soone persed,
And in his beke of colours nine,
An herbe he brought floureslesse all grene,
Full of small leaves and plaine,
Swart and long with many a vaine,
And where his fellow lay thus dede,
This hearbe down laid by his hede,
And dressed it full softly,
And hong his head and stood thereby,
Which hearb in lesse than halfe an houre,
Gan over all knit, and after floure
Full out and wexe ripe the seed,
And right as one another feed
Would, in his beake he tooke the graine,
And in his fellowes beake certaine
It put, and thus within the third
Up stood, and pruned him the bird,
Which dead had be in all our sight,
And both together forth their flight
Tooke singing from us, and their leve,
Was none disturb hem would ne greve,
And whan they parted were and gone
Th'abbesse the seeds soone echone

Gadred had, and in her hand
The herb she tooke, well avisand
The leafe, the seed, the stalke, the floure,
And said it had a good savour,
And was no common herb to find,
And well approved of uncouth kind,
And than other more vertuouse,
Who so have it might for to use
In his need, flowre, leafe, or graine,
Of their heale might be certaine :
And laid it downe upon the herse
Where lay the queene, and gan rehearse,
Echone to other that they had seene,
And taling thus the sede wex greene,
And on the dry herse gan spring,
Which me thought a wondrous thing,
And after that floure and new seed,
Of which the people all tooke heed,
And said, it was some great miracle,
Or medicine fine more than triacle,
And were well done there to assay,
If it might ease in any way,
The corses, which with torch light,
They waked had there all that night,
Soone did the lords there consent,
And all the people thereto content,
With easie words and little fare,
And made the queenes visage bare,
Which shewed was to all about,
Wherefore in swoone fell whole the rout,
And were so sory most and least,
That long of weeping they not ceast,
For of their lord the remembraunce,
Unto them was such displeasaunce,

That for to live they called a paine,
So were they very true and plaine,
And after this the good abbesse,
Of the graine gan chese and dresse,
Three, with her fingers cleane and small,
And in the queenes mouth by tale,
One after other full easily,
She put and full conningly,
Which shewed soone such vertue,
That preved was the medicine true,
For with a smiling countenaunce
The queene uprose, and of usaunce,
As she was wont to every wight,
She made good cheere, for which sight,
The people kneeling on the stones,
Thought they in Heaven were soule and bo
And to the prince where he lay,
They went to make the same assay,
And whan the queene it understood,
And how the medicine was good,
She prayed she might have the graines,
To releve him from the paines
Which she and he had both endured,
And to him went and so him cured,
That within a little space,
Lusty and fresh on live he was,
And in good hele, and hole of speech,
And lough, and said, "Gramercy leech,"
For which the joy throughout the town,
So great was that the bells sown
Afraied the people, a journey,
About the city every way,
And come and asked cause and why
They rongen were so stately?

And after that the queene, th'abbesse
Made diligence or they would cesse,
Such, that of ladies soone a rout,
Shewing the queene was all about,
And called by name echone and told,
Was none forgotten young ne old,
There might men see joyes new,
Whan the medicine fine and trew,
Thus restored had every wight,
So well the queene as the knight,
Unto perfit joy and hele,
That fleting they were in such wele
As folke that would in no wise,
Desire more perfit paradise.
And thus whan passed was the sorrow,
With mikel joy soone on the morrow,
The king, the queene, and every lord,
With all the ladies by one accord,
A generall assembly
Great cry through the country,
The which after as their intent
Was turned to a parliament,
Where was ordained and avised,
Every thing and devised,
That please might to most and least,
And there concluded was the feast,
Within the yle to be hold
With full consent of young and old,
In the same wise as before,
As thing should be withouten more,
And shipped and thither went
And into straunge realmes sent,
To kings, queenes, and duchesses,
To divers princes and princesses,

Of their linage and can pray,
That it might like them at that day
Of mariage, for their sport,
Come see the yle, and them disport,
Where should be jousts and turnaies,
And armes done in other waies,
Signifying over all the day
After Aprill within May,
And was avised that ladies tweine,
Of good estate and well beseine,
With certaine knights and squiers,
And of the queenes officers,
In manner of an embassade,
With certain letters closed and made,
Should take the barge and depart,
And seeke my lady every part,
Till they her found for any thing,
Both charged have queene and king,
And as their lady and maistres,
Her to beseke of gentilnes,
At the day there for to been,
And oft her recommaund the queen,
And prayes for all loves to hast,
For but she come all woll be wast,
And the feast, a businesse
Without joy or lustinesse :
And tooke them tokens and good speed
Praid God send, after their need.
Forth went the ladies and the knights,
And were out fourteene daies and nights,
And brought my lady in their barge,
And had well sped and done their charge :
Whereof the queene so hartily glad
Was that in soth such joy she had,

Whan the ship approched lond,
That she my lady on the sond
Met, and in armes so constraine,
That wonder was behold them twaine,
Which to my dome during twelve houres,
Neither for heat ne watry shoures,
Departed not no company,
Saving themselfe but none them by,
But gave them leisour at their ease,
To rehearse joy and disease,
After the pleasure and courages,
Of their young and tender ages :
And after with many a knight,
Brought were, where as for that night,
They parted not, for to pleasaunce,
Content, was herte and countenaunce,
Both of the queene, and my maistresse,
This was that night their businesse :
And on the morrow with huge rout,
This prince of lords him about,
Come and to my lady said,
That of her comming glad and well apaid
He was, and full conningly
Her thanked and full heartily,
And lough and smiled, and said ywis,
That was in doubt, in safety is :
And commaunded do diligence,
And spare for neither gold ne spence,
But make ready, for on the morow,
Wedded with saint John to borow,
He would be, withouten more,
And let them wite this lesse and more.
The morow come, and the service
Of mariage in such a wise

Said was, that with more honour,
Was never prince ne conquerour
Wedde ne with such company,
Of gentilnesse in chivalry,
Ne of ladies so great routs
Ne so beseen as all abouts
They were there, I certifie
You on my life withouten lie.

And the feast hold was in tentis,
As to tell you mine entent is,
In a rome a large plaine
Under a wood in a champaine,
Betwixt a river and a welle,
Where never had abbay, ne selle
Ben, ne kirke, house, ne village,
In time of any mans age:
And dured three months the feast,
In one estate and never ceast,
From early the rising of the Sonne,
Till the day spent was and yronne,
In justing, dauncing, and lustinesse,
And all that sowned to gentilnesse.

And as me thought the second morrow,
Whan ended was all old sorrow,
And in surety every wight
Had with his lady slept a night,
The prince, the queene, and all the rest,
Unto my lady made request,
And her besought oft and praied,
To mewards to be well apaied,
And consider mine old trouth,
And on my paines have routh,
And me accept to her servise,
In such forme and in such wise,

That we both might be as one,
Thus prayed the queene, and everichone :
And for there should be no nay,
They stint justing all a day,
To pray my lady and requere,
Be content and out of fere,
And with good herte make friendly cheare,
And said it was a happy yeare :
At which she smiled and said ywis,
“ I trow well he my servaunt is,
And would my welfare as I trist,
So would I his, and would he wist
How and I knew that his trouth
Continue would without slouth,
And be such as ye here report,
Restraining both courage and sport,
I couth consent at your request,
To be named of your fest,
And do after your usaunce,
In obeying your pleasaunce,
At your request this I consent,
To please you in your entent,
And eke the souveraine above,
Commanded hath me for to love,
And before other him prefer,
Against which prince may be no wer,
For his power over all raigneth,
That other would for nought him paineth,
And sith his will and yours is one.
Contrary in me shall be none,”
Tho (as me thought) the promise
Of marriage before the mese,
Desired was of every wight,
To be made the same night,

To put away all maner douts
Of every wight thereabouts,
And so was do, and on the morrow,
Whan every thought and every sorrow
Dislodged was out of mine herte,
With every wo and every smert,
Unto a tent prince and princes,
Me thought, brought me and my maistres,
And said we were at full age
There to conclude our marriage,
With ladies, knights, and squiers,
And a great host of ministers,
With instruments and sounes diverse,
That long were here to rehearse,
Which tent was church perochiall,
Ordaint was in especial,
For the feast and for the sacre,
Where archbishop, and archdiacre
Song full out the servise,
After the custome and the guise,
And the churches ordinaunce,
And after that to dine and daunce
Brought were we, and to divers playes,
And for our speed ech with prayes,
And merry was most and least,
And said amended was the feast,
And were right glad lady and lord,
Of the marriage and th'accord,
And wished us hertes pleasaunce,
Joy, hele, and continuaunce,
And to the ministrils made request,
That in encreasing of the fest,
They would touch their cords,
And with some new joyeux accords,

Moove the people to gladnesse,
And praiden of all gentilnesse,
Ech to paine them for the day,
To shew his cunning and his play,
Tho began sownes mervelous,
Entuned with accords joyous,
Round about all the tents,
With thousands of instruments,
That every wight to daunce them pained,
To be merry was none that fained,
Which sowne me troubled in my sleepe,
That fro my bed forth I lepe,
Wening to be at the feast,
But whan I woke all was ceast,
For there n'as lady ne creature,
Save on the wals old portraiture
Of horsmen, haukes, and hounds,
And hurt deere full of wounds,
Some like bitten, some hurt with shot,
And as my dreame seemed that was not,
And whan I wake, and knew the trouth,
And ye had seen of very routh,
I trow ye would have wept a weke,
For never man yet halfe so seke,
I went escaped with the life,
And was for fault that sword ne knife
I find ne might my life t'abridge,
Ne thing that kerved, ne had edge,
Wherewith I might my woful pains
Have voided with bleeding of my vains,
Lo here my blisse, lo here my paine,
Which to my lady I do complaine,
And grace and mercy her requere,
To end my wo and busie fere,

And me accept to her servise,
After her service in such avise,
That of my dreame the substaunce
Might turne once to cognisaunce,
And cognisaunce to very preve,
By full consent, and good leve,
Or els without more I pray,
That this night, or it be day,
I mote unto my dreame returne,
And sleeping so forth aie sojourn
About the yle of pleasaunce,
Under my ladies obeisaunce,
In her servise, and in such wise,
As it please her may to devise,
And grace ones to be accept,
Like as I dreamed whan I slept,
And dure a thousand yeare and ten,
In her good will, amen, amen.

FAIREST of faire, and goodliest on live,
All my secret to you I plaine, and shrive,
Requiring grace and of complaint,
To be healed or martyred as a saint,
For by my trouth I sweare, and by this booke,
Ye may both heale, and slee me with a looke.

Go forth mine owne true herte innocent,
And with humblesse, do thine observaunce,
And to thy lady on thy knees present
Thy servise new, and think how great pleasance
It is to live under th'obeisance
Of her that may with her looks soft
Give thee the blisse that thou desirest oft.

Be diligent, awake, obey, and drede,
 And not too wild of thy countenance,
 But meeke and glad, and thy nature feed,
 To do each thing that may her pleasance,
 Whan thou shalt sleep, have aie in remembrance
 Th' image of her which may with lookes soft
 Give thee the blisse that thou desirest oft.

And if so be that thou her name find
 Written in booke, or els upon wall,
 Looke that thou as servaunt true and kind,
 Thine obeisaunce as she were therewithall,
 Faining in love is breeding of a fall
 From the grace of her, whose lookes soft
 May give the blisse that thou desirest oft.
 Ye that this ballade read shall,
 I pray you keepe you from the fall.

THE FLOWER AND THE LEAF.

A gentlewoman out of an arbour in a grove, seeth a great company of knights and ladies in a daunce upon the greene grass: the which being ended, they all kneel down, and do honour to the daisie, some to the flower, and some to the leaf. Afterward this gentlewoman learneth by one of these ladies the meaning hereof, which is this: They which honour the flower, a thing fuding with every blast, are such as look after beauty and worldly pleasure. But they that honour the leaf, which abideth with the root, notwithstanding the frosts and winter storms, are they which follow vertue and during qualities, without regard of worldly respects.

WHAN that Phebus his chair of gold so hie
 Had whirled up the sterry sky aloft,
 And in the Boole was entred certainly,
 When shoures sweet of raine descended soft,
 Causing the ground fele times and oft,

Up for to give many an wholsome aire,
And every plaine was clothed faire

With new greene, and maketh small floures
To springen here and there in field and in mede,
So very good and wholsome be the shoures,
That it renueth that was old and dede,
In winter time; and out of every sede
Springeth the hearbe, so that every wight
Of this season wexeth glad and light.

And I so glad of the season swete,
Was happed thus upon a certaine night,
As I lay in my bed, sleepe full unmete
Was unto me, but why that I ne might
Rest, I ne wist: for there n'as earthly wight
As I suppose had more herts ease
Than I; for I n'ad sicknesse nor disease.

Wherefore I mervaile greatly of my selfe,
That I so long withouten sleepe lay,
And up I rose thee houres after twelfe,
About the springing of the day,
And on I put my geare and mine array,
And to a pleasaunt grove I gan passe,
Long er the bright Sunne up risen was.

In which were okes great, streight as a line,
Under the which the graspe so fresh of hew,
Was newly sprong, and an eight foot or nine
Every tree well fro his fellow grew,
With branches brode, laden with leves new,
That sprongen out ayen the sunne-shene,
Some very red, and some a glad light grene.

Which as me thought was right a pleasant sight,
And eke the briddes songe for to here,

Would have rejoiced any earthly wight,
And I that couth not yet in no manere
Heare the nightingale of all the yeare,
Ful busily herkened with herte and with eare,
If I her voice perceive coud any where.

And at the last a path of little brede
I found, that greatly had not used be,
For it forgrowen was with grasse and weede,
That well unneth a wighte might it se:
Thought I, this path some whider goth, parde;
And so I followed, till it me brought
To right a pleasaunt herber well ywrought,

That benched was, and with turfes new
Freshly turved, whereof the grene gras,
So small, so thicke, so short, so fresh of hew,
That most like unto green wool wot I it was:
The hegge also that yede in compas,
And closed in all the greene herbere,
With sicamour was set and eglatere;

Wrethen in fere so well and cunningly,
That every branch and leafe grew by mesure,
Plaine as a bord, of an height by and by,
I sie never thing I you ensure,
So well done; for he that tooke the cure
It to make ythrow, did all his peine
To make it passe all tho that men have seine.

And shapen was this herber rooffe and all
As a prety parlour; and also
The hegge as thicke as a castle wall,
That who that list without to stond or go,
Though he would all day prien to and fro,
He should not see if there were any wight
Within or no; but one within well might

Perceive all tho that yeden there without
In the field, that was on every side
Covered with corn and grasse, that out of doub
Though one would seeke all the world wide,
So rich a fiede coud not be espide
On no coast, as of the quantity,
For of all good thing there was plenty.
And I that all this pleasaunt sight sie,
Thought sodainly I felt so sweet an aire
Of the eglentere, that certainly
There is no hert, I deme, in such dispaire,
Ne with thoughts froward and contraire,
So overlaid, but it should soone have bote,
If it had ones felt this savour sote.

And as I stood and cast aside mine eie,
I was ware of the fairest medler tree,
That ever yet in all my life I sie,
As full of blossomes as it might be,
Therein a goldfinch leaping pretile
Fro bough to bough; and, as him list, he eet
Here and there of buds and floures sweet.

And to the herber side was joyning
This faire tree, of which I have you told,
And at the last the brid began to sing,
Whan he had eaten what he eat wold;
So passing sweetly, that by manifold
It was more pleasaunt than I coud devise,
And whan his song was ended in this wise,
The nightingale with so merry a note
Answered him, that all the wood rong
So sodainly, that as it were a sote,
I stood astonied, so was I with the song
Thorow ravished, that till late and long,

I ne wist in what place I was, ne where ;
And ayen, me thought, she song ever by mine ere.

Wherefore I waited about busily
On every side, if I her might see ;
And at the last I gan full well aspy
Where she sat in a fresh grene laurer tree,
On the further side even right by me,
That gave so passing a delicious smell,
According to the eglentere full well.

Whereof I had so inly great pleasure,
That, as me thought, I surely ravished was
Into Paradise, where my desire
Was for to be, and no ferther passe
As for that day, and on the sote grasse
I sat me downe, for as for mine entent,
The birdes song was more convenient,

And more pleasaunt to me by many fold,
Than meat or drinke, or any other thing,
Thereto the herber was so fresh and cold,
The wholesome savours eke so comforting,
That as I demed, sith the beginning
Of the world was never seene er than
So pleasaunt a ground of none earthly man.

And as I sat the birds harkening thus,
Me thought that I heard voices sodainly,
The most sweetest and most delicious
That ever any wight I trow truly
Heard in their life, for the armony
And sweet accord was in so good musike,
That the voice to angels most was like.

At the last out of a grove even by,
That was right goodly and pleasaunt to sight,

I sie where there came singing lustily
A world of ladies; but, to tell aright
Their great beauty, it lieth not in my might,
Ne their array; neverthelesse I shall
Tell you a part, though I speake not of all.
The surcotes white of velvet wele sitting,
They were in cladde; and the semes echone,
As it were a manere garnishing,
Was set with emerauds one and one,
By and by; but many a riche stone
Was set on the purfiles, out of dout,
Of colors, sleeves, and traines round about.
As great pearles round and orient,
Diamonds fine, and rubies red,
And many another stone of which I went
The names now; and everich on her head
A rich fret of gold, which without dread
Was full of stately riche stones set,
And every lady had a chapelet
On her head of [branches] fresh and grene,
So wele wrought and so mervelously,
That it was a noble sight to sene,
Some of laurer, and some full pleasauntly
Had chapelets of woodbind, and sadly
Some of *agnus castus* were also
Chapelets fresh; but there were many of tho
That daunced, and eke song full soberly,
But all they yede in manner of compace,
But one there yede in mid the company,
Sole by her selfe, but all followed the pace
That she kepte, whose heavenly figured face
So pleasaunt was, and her wele shape person,
That of beauty she past hem everichon.

And more richly beseene, by many fold
She was also in every maner thing,
On her head full pleasaunt to behold,
A crowne of golde rich for any king,
A braunch of *agnus castus* eke bearing
In her hand; and to my sight truly,
She lady was of the company.

And she began a roundell lustely,
That "*Suse le foyle, devers moy,*" men call,
"*Siene et mon joly couer est endormy,*"
And than the company answered all,
With voices sweet entuned, and so small,
That me thought it the sweetest melody
That ever I heard in my life soothly.

And thus they came, dauncing and singing
Into the middes of the mede echone,
Before the herber where I was sitting,
And God wot me thought I was wel bigone,
For than I might avise hem one by one,
Who fairest was, who coud best dance or sing,
Or who most womanly was in all thing.

They had not daunced but a little throw,
Whan that I hearde ferre off sodainly,
So great a noise of thundering trumpes blow,
As though it should have departed the skie;
And after that within a while I sie,
From the same grove where the ladies come out,
Of men of armes comming such a rout,
As all the men on earth had been assembled
In that place, wele horsed for the nones,
Stering so fast, that all the earth trembled:
But for to speake of riches and [of] stones,
And men and horse, I trow the large wones,

Of Pretir John, ne all his tresory,
Might not unneth have boght the tenth party

Of their array: who so list heare more,
I shall rehearse so as I can alite.
Out of the grove, that I spake of before,
I sie come first all in their clokes white,
A company, that ware for their delite,
Chapelets fresh of okes seriall,
Newly sprong, and trumpets they were all.

On every trumpe hanging a broad banere
Of fine tartarium were full richely bete,
Every trumpet his lords armes bere,
About their neckes with great pearles sete
Collers brode, for cost they would not lete,
As it would seem, for their schochones echone,
Were set about with many a precious stone.

Their horse harneis was all white also,
And after them next in one company,
Came kings of armes, and no mo
In clokes of white cloth of gold richly;
Chapelets of greene on their heads on hie,
The crowns that they on their scochones bere,
Were set with pearle, ruby, and saphere.

And eke great diamondes many one,
But all their horse harneis and other geare
Was in a sute according everichone,
As ye have heard the foresaid trumpets were;
And by seeming they were nothing to lere,
And their guiding, they did so manerly,
And after hem came a great company

Of heraudes and pursevauntes eke,
Arraied in clothes of white velvet,

And hardily they were no thing to seke,
How they on them should the harneis set;
And every man had on a chapelet;
Scochones and eke horse harneis indede,
They had in sute of hem that 'fore hem yede.

Next after hem came in armour bright
All save their heades, seemely knightes nine,
And every claspe and naile as to my sight
Of their harneis were of red golde fine,
With cloth of gold, and furred with ermine
Were the trappoures of their stedes strong,
Wide and large, that to the ground did hong.

And every bosse of bridle and paitrell
That they had, was worth, as I would wene,
A thousand pound; and on their heades well
Dressed were crownes of laurer grene,
The best made that ever I had sene,
And every knight had after him riding
Three henchemen on him awaiting.

Of which every [first] on a short tronchoun
His lordes helme bare, so richly dight,
That the worst was worthe the ransoun
Of [any] king; the second a shield bright
Bare at his backe; the thred bare upright
A mighty spere, full sharpe ground and kene,
And every childe ware of leaves grene
A fresh chapelet upon his haire-bright;
And clokes white of fine velvet they ware,
Their steeds trapped and raied right
Without difference as their lordes were,
And after hem on many a fresh corsere,
There came of armed knights such a rout,
That they bespread the large field about,

And all they ware after their degrees
Chapelets newe made of laurer grene,
Some of [the] oke, and some of other trees,
Some in their honds bare boughes shene,
Some of laurer, and some of okes kene,
Some of hauthorne, and some of [the] woodbind,
And many mo which I had not in mind.

And so they came, their horses freshly stering
With bloody sownes of hir trompes loud;
There sie I many an uncouth disguising
In the array of these knightes proud,
And at the last as evenly as they coud,
They took their places in middes of the mede,
And every knight turned his horses hede
To his fellow, and lightly laid a spere
In the rest; and so justes began
On every part about here and there;
Some brake his spere, some drew down hors and
About the field astray the steedes ran; [man,
And to behold their rule and governaunce,
I you ensure it was a great pleasaunce.

And so the justes last an houre and more;
But tho, that crowned were in laurer grene,
Wan the prise; their dints were so sore,
That there was none ayenst hem might sustene,
And the justing all was left off clene,
And fro their horse the ninth alight anone,
And so did all the remnant everichone.

And forth they yede togider, twain and twain,
That to behold it was a worthy sight,
Toward the ladies on the greene plain,
That song and daunced as I said now right:
The ladies as soone as they goodly might,

They brake of both the song and dance,
And yede to meet hem with ful glad semblaunce.

And every lady tooke full womanly
By the hond a knight, and forth they yede
Unto a faire laurer that stood fast by,
With leues lade the boughes of great brede;
And to my dome there never was indede
Man, that had seene halfe so faire a tre;
For underneath there might it well have be

An hundred persons at their owne plesaunce
Shadowed fro the heat of Phebus bright,
So that they should have felt no grevaunce
Of raine ne haile that hem hurte might,
The savour eke rejoice would any wight
That had be sicke or melancolious;
It was so very good and vertuous.

And with great reverence they enclined low
To the tree so soot, and faire of hew;
And after that, within a little throw,
They began to sing and daunce of new,
Some song of love, some plaining of untrew,
Environing the tree that stood upright;
And ever yede a lady and a knight.

And at the last I cast mine eye aside,
And was ware of a lusty company
That came roming out of the field wide,
Hond in hond a knight and a lady;
The ladies all in surcotes, that richely
Purfiled were with many a rich stone,
And every knight of green ware mantles on,

Embrouded well so as the surcotes were,
And everich had a chapelet on her hed,

Which did right well upon the shining here,
 Made of goodly floures white and red,
 The knightes eke that they in honde led
 In sute of hem ware chapelets everichone,
 And before hem went minstrels many one,
 As harpes, pipes, lutes, and sautry
 Alle in greene; and on their heades bare
 Of divers floures made full craftely
 All in a sute goodly chapelets they ware;
 And so dauncing into the mede they fare.
 In mid the which they found a tuft that was
 All oversprad with floures in compas.

Whereto they enclined everichone
 With great reverence, and that full humbly;
 And at the last there began anone
 A lady for to sing right womanly
 A bargaret in praising the daisie;
 For as me thought among her notes swete,
 She said "*Si douce et la Margarete.*"

Than they alle answered her in fere,
 So passingly well, and so pleasauntly,
 That it was a blisful noise to here,
 But I n'ot how it happed suddainly,
 As about noone the Sunne so fervently
 Waxe hote, that the prety tender floures
 Had lost the beauty of hir fresh coloures.

Forshronke with heat, the ladies eke to-brent,
 That they ne wist where they hem might bestow;
 The knightes swelt for lack of shade nie shent,
 And after that within a little throw,
 The wind began so sturdily to blow,
 That down goeth all the floures everichone,
 So that in all the mede there left not one;

Save such as succoured were among the leves
 Fro every storme that might hem assaile,
 Growing under [the] hegges and thicke graves;
 And after that there came a storme of haile,
 And raine in fere, so that withouten faile,
 The ladies ne the knightes n'ade o threed
 Drie on them, so dropping was hir weed.

And whan the storm was cleane passed away,
 Tho in white that stood under the tree,
 They felt nothing of the great affray,
 That they in greene without had in ybe,
 To them they yede for routh and pite,
 Them to comfort after their great disease,
 So faine they were the helplesse for to ease.

Than I was ware how one of hem in grene
 Had on a crowne rich and well sitting,
 Wherefore I demed well she was a quene,
 And tho in greene on her were awaiting;
 The ladies then in white that were comming
 Toward them, and the knights in fere
 Began to comfort hem, and make hem chere.

The queen in white, that was of great beauty,
 Took by the hond the queen that was in grene,
 And said, "Suster, I have right great pity
 Of your annoy, and of the troublous tene,
 Wherein ye and your company have bene
 So long, alas! and if that it you please
 To go with me, I shall do you the ease,
 "In all the pleasure that I can or may,"
 Whereof the other humbly as she might,
 Thanked her; for in right ill array
 She was with storm and heat I you behight,
 And every lady then anone right

That were in white, one of them took in grene
By the hond, which whan the knights had sene,

In like wise ech of them tooke a knight
Cladde in greene, and forth with hem they fare,
To an hegge, where they anon right,
To make their justs they would not spare
Boughes to hew down, and eke trees square,
Wherwith they made hem stately fires great,
To dry their clothes that were wringing weat.

And after that of hearbes that there grew,
They made for blisters of the Sunne brenning,
Very good and wholesome ointments new,
Where that they yede the sick fast anointing;
And after that they yede about gadering
Pleasaunt salades which they made hem eat,
For to refresh their great unkindly heat.

The lady of the Leafe than began to pray
Her of the Floure (for so to my seeming
They should be as by their array)
To soupe with her, and eke for any thing,
That she should with her all her people bring;
And she ayen in right goodly manere,
Thanketh her of her most friendly cheare,

Saying plainely, that she would obay
With all her hert all her commaundement;
And then anon without lenger delay
The lady of the Leafe hath one ysent
For a palfray, after her intent,
Arrayed well and faire in harneis of gold,
For nothing lacked, that to him long shold.

And after that to all her company
She made to purvey horse and every thing

That they needed, and than full lustily,
Even by the herber where I was sitting
They passed all so pleasantly singing,
That it would have comforted any wight;
But then I sie a passing wonder sight.

For then the nightingale, that all the day
Had in the laurer sate, and did her might
The whole service to sing longing to May,
All sodainly began to take her flight;
And to the lady of the Leafe forthright
She flew, and set her on her hond softly,
Which was a thing I marveled of greatly.

The goldfinch eke, that fro the medler tree
Was fled for heat into the bushes cold,
Unto the lady of the Flower gan flee,
And on her hond he set him as he wold,
And pleasauntly his winges gan to fold;
And for to sing they pained hem both as sore,
As they had do of all the day before.

And so these ladies rode forth a great pace,
And all the rout of knightes eke in fere;
And I that had seen all this wonder case,
Thought I would assay in some manere,
To know fully the trouth of this matere;
And what they were that rode so pleasantly:
And whan they were the herber passed by,
I drest me forth, and happed to mete anone
Right a faire lady, I do you ensure;
And she came riding by herselfe alone,
Alle in white, with semblance ful demure;
I salued her, and bad good aventure
Might her befall, as I coud most humbly;
And she answered, " My doughter, gramercy!"

"Madame" (quoth I) "if that I durst enquire
Of you, I would faine of that company
Wite what they be that past by this arbere?"
And she ayen answered right friendly;
"My faire doughter, all tho that passed here by
In white clothing, be servaunts everichone
Unto the Leafe, and I my selfe am one.

"See ye not her that crowned is" (quoth she)
"All in white?"—"Madame" (quoth I) "yes:"
"That is Diane, goddesse of chastite,
And for because that she a maiden is,
In her hond the braunch she beareth this,
That *agnus castus* men call properly;
And all the ladies in her company,

"Which ye se of that hearbe chapelets weare,
Be such as han kept alway hir maidenheed:
And all they that of laurer chapelets beare,
Be such as hardy were and manly indeed,
Victorious name which never may be dede!
And all they were so worthy of hir hond,
In hir time that none might hem withstond.

"And tho that weare chapelets on their hede
Of fresh woodbind, be such as never were
To love untrue in word, thought, ne dede,
But aye stedfast, ne for pleasaunce, ne fere,
Though that they should their hertes all to-tere,
Would never flit but ever were stedfast,
Till that their lives there asunder brast."

"Now faire madame" (quoth I) "yet I would pray
Your ladiship if that it mighte be,
That I might knowe by some maner way,
Sith that it hath liked your beaute,
The trouth of these ladies for to tell me,

What that these knightes be in rich armour,
And what tho be in grene and weare the flour?

“ And why that some did reverence to that tre,
And some unto the plot of floures faire?”

“ With right good will my fair doughter” (quoth she)

“ Sith your desire is good and debonaire;
Tho nine crowned be very exemplaire,
Of all honour longing to chivalry,
And those certaine be called the Nine Worthy,

“ Which ye may see [now] riding all before,
That in hir time did many a noble dede,
And for their worthines full oft have bore
The crowne of laurer leaves on their hede,
As ye may in your old bookes rede;
And how that he that was a conquerour,
Had by laurer alway his most honour.

“ And tho that beare bowes in their hond
Of the precious laurer so notable,
Be such as were, I woll ye understand,
Noble knightes of the round table,
And eke the Douseperis honourable,
Which they beare in signe of victory;
It is witesse of their deeds mightily.

“ Eke there be knightes old of the garter,
That in hir time did right worthily,
And the honour they did to the laurer,
Is for by it they have their laud wholly,
Their triumph eke, and martiall glory;
Which unto them is more parfite richesse,
Than any wight imagine can or gesse.

“ For one leafe given of that noble tree
To any wight that hath done worthily,

And it be done so as it ought to be,
 Is more honour than any thing earthly;
 Witnes of Rome that founder was truly
 Of all knighthood and deeds marvelous,
 Record I take of Titus Livius.

“ And as for her that crowned is in greene,
 It is Flora, of these floures goddesses,
 And all that here on her awaiting beene,
 It are such folk that loved idlenesse,
 And not delite in no businesse,
 But for to hunt and hauke, and pley in medes,
 And many other suchlike idle dedes.

And for the great delite and pleasaunce
 They have to the floure, and so reverently
 They unto it do such obeisaunce
 As ye may se.” — “ Now faire Madame ” (quoth I)
 “ If I durst aske what is the cause and why,
 That knightes have the ensigne of honour,
 Rather by the leafe than the flour.”

“ Soothly doughter ” (quod she) “ this is the trouth;
 For knightes ever should be persevering,
 To seeke honour without feintise or slouth;
 Fro wele to better in all manner thing;
 In signe of which with leaves aye lasting,
 They be rewarded after their degre,
 Whose lusty green May, may not appaired be,
 “ But aie keping their beautie fresh and greene,
 For there n’is storme that may hem deface,
 Haile nor snow, winde nor frosts kene;
 Wherefore they have this property and grace
 And for the floure, within a little space
 Woll be [all] lost, so simple of nature
 They be, that they no greevance may endure.

" And ev'ry storme will blow them soone away,
Ne they last not but for a season ;
That is the cause, the very trouth to say,
That they may not by no way of reason
Be put to no such occupation."
"Madame" (quoth I) " with all mine whole servise
I thanke you now, in my most humble wise.

" For now I am ascertained throughly,
Of every thing [that] I desired to know."
I am right glad that I have said sothly,
Ought to your pleasure if ye will me trow :"
(Quod she ayen) " but to whom do ye owe
Your service? and which will ye honour,
Tel me I pray, this yere? the Leafe or the Flour?"

" Madame" (quoth I) " though I least worthy,
Unto the Leafe I owe mine observaunce."
" That is" (quod she) " right well done certainly;
And I pray God to honour you avaunce,
And kepe you fro the wicked remembraunce
Of Malebouch, and all his crueltie,
And all that good and well conditioned be.

" For here may I no lenger now abide,
I must follow the great company,
That ye may see yonder before you ride."
And forth as I couth most humbly,
I tooke my leve of her, as she gan hie,
After them as fast as ever she might,
And I drow homeward, for it was nigh night

And put all that I had seene in writing
Under support of them that lust it to rede.

O little booke, thou art so unconning,
 How darst thou put thy self in prees for drede?
 It is wonder that thou wexest not rede!
 Sith that thou wost full lite who shall behold
 Thy rude langage, full boistously unfold.

EXPLICIT.

CHAUCER'S A. B. C.

CALLED

LA PRIERE DE NOSTRE DAME.

*Chaucer's A. B. C. called La Priere de Nostre Dame : made,
 as some say, at the request of Blanch, duchess of Lancaster,
 as a prayer for her private use, being a woman in her
 religion very devout.*

A.

ALMIGHTY and all merciable queene
 To whom all this world fleeth for succour,
 To have release of sinne, of sorrow, of tene,
 Glorious Virgine of all flouris flour,
 To thee I flee confounded in errour,
 Helpe and releve almighty debonaire,
 Have mercy of mine perillous langour,
 Venquist me hath my cruell adversaire.

B.

Bounty so fixe hath in my herte his tent,
 That well I wote thou wilt my succour be,
 Thou canst not warn that with good entent,
 Axeth thine helpe, thine herte is aye so free:

Thou art largesse of plaine felicite,
Haven and refute of quiete and of rest,
Lo how that thevis seven chasen me,
Helpe lady bright, or that mine ship to brest.

C.

Comfort is none, but in you lady dere,
For lo mine sinne and mine confusioun,
Which ought not in thine presence for to apere,
Han taken on me a greevous actioun,
Of veray right and disperatioun,
And as by right they mighten well sustene,
That I were worthy mine damnatioun,
Nere mercy of you blisfull quene.

D.

Dout is there none, queen of misericord,
That thou n'art cause of grace and mercy here,
God vouchedsafe through thee with us to accord :
For certis, Christ is blisful modir dere,
Were now the bow bent in swiche manere,
As it was first of justice and of ire,
The rightfull God would of no mercy here :
But through thee han we grace as we desire.

E.

Ever hath mine hope of refute in thee be :
For here beforne full oft in many a wise,
Unto mercy hast thou received me,
But mercy lady at the great assise,
Whan we shall come before the high justise,
So little frute shall than in me ben found,
That but thou or that day correct me,
Of very right mine werk will me confound.

/ F.

Flying, I flee for succour to thine tent,
Me for to hide fro tempest full of drede,
Beseking you, that ye you not absent,
Though I be wicke: O help yet at this nede,
All have I been a beast in wit and dede,
Yet lady thou mee close in with thine own grace,
Thine enemy and mine, lady take hede,
Unto mine death in point is me to chase.

G.

Gracious maid and modir, which that never
Were bitter nor in earth nor in see,
But full of sweetnesse and of mercy ever,
Help that mine fader be not wroth with me:
Speake thou, for I ne dare him not see,
So have I done in earth, alas the while,
That certes but if thou mine succour be,
To sinke eterne he will mine ghost exile.

H.

He vouchedesafe, tell him, as was his will,
Become a man as for our alliaunce,
And with his blood he wrote that blisfull bill
Upon the crosse as generall acquitaunce,
To every penitent in full criaunce:
And therefore lady bright, thou for us prey,
Than shalt thou stent all his greavaunce,
And maken our foe to failen of his prey.

I.

I wote well thou wilt been our succour,
Thou art so full of bounty in certaine,
For whan a soule falleth in errour,
Thine pity goeth, and haleth him againe,

Than maketh thou his peace with his sovereign,
And bringest him out of the crooked strete:
Who so thee loveth, shall not love in vaine,
That shall he find, as he the life shall lete.

K.

Kalenderis enlumined been they,
That in this world been lighted with thine name,
And who so goeth with thee the right wey,
Him that not drede in soule to been lame,
Now queen of comfort, sith thou art the same,
To whom I seech for my medicine:
Let not mine fo no more mine wound entame,
Mine hele into thine hond all I resine.

L.

Lady, thine sorrow can I not portrey
Under that crosse, ne his grevous pennaunce:
But for your bothis peine, I you prey,
Let not our alder fo make his bostaunce,
That he hath in his lestis with mischaunce,
Convict that, ye both han bought so dere:
As I said erst, thou ground of substaunce,
Continue on us thine pitous eyen clere.

M.

Moyses that saw the bosh of flambis rede
Brenning, of which than never a sticke brend,
Was sign of thine unwemmed maidenhede,
Thou art the bosh, on which there can descend
The Holyghost, which that Moyses weend
Had been on fire: and this was in figure.
Now lady from the fire us defend,
Which that in Hell eternally shall dure.

N.

Noble princesse, that never haddest pere,
Certes if any comfort in us bee,
That commeth of thee, Christis moder dere,
We han none other melody ne glee,
Us to rejoyce in our adversite,
Ne advocat none, that will and dare so prey
For us, and that for as little hire as ye,
That helpen for an Avemary or twey.

O.

O very light of eyen tho been blind,
O very lust of labour and distresse,
O treasorere of bounty to mankind,
The whom God chese to moder for humblesse,
From his ancelle he made thee maistresse
Of Heaven and Earth, our bill up to bede,
This world awaiteth ever on thine goodnes,
For thou ne failedest never wight at nede.

P.

Purpose I have sometime for to enquire,
Wherefore and why the Holyghost thee sought,
Whan Gabrielis voice come to thine ere,
He not to werre us swich a wonder wrought,
But for to save us, that sithen bought:
Than needeth us no weapon us to save,
But onely there we did not as us ought,
Do penitence, and mercy aske and have.

Q.

Queen of comfort, right whan I me bethink,
That I agilt have both him and thee,
And that mine soule is worthy for to sinke:
Alas I caitife, wheder shall I flee,

Who shall unto thine sonne mine mean be :
Who but thine selfe, that art of pity well,
Thou hast more routh on our adversitie,
Than in this world might any tongue tell.

R.

Redresse me moder, and eke me chastise,
For certainly my faders chastising
Ne dare I not abiden in no wise,
So hideous is his full reckening,
Moder of whom our joy gan to spring,
Be ye mine judge, and eke my soules leech,
For ever in you is pity abounding,
To each that of pity will you beseech.



S.

Sooth is, he ne graunteth no pity
Without thee: for God of his goodnesse
Forgiveth none, but it like unto thee:
He hath thee made vicaire and maistresse
Of all this world, and eke governeresse
Of Heaven: and represseth his justice
After thine will; and therefore in wnesse
He hath thee crowned in so royal wise.

T.

Temple devout, ther God chese his wonning,
For which these misbeleaved deprived been,
To you mine soule penitent I bring,
Receive me, for I can no farther flee.
With thornis venemous, Heaven queen,
For which the erth accursed was ful sore,
I am so wounded, as ye may well seene,
That I am lost almost, it smert so sore,

V.

Virgine that art so noble of appaile,
That ledest us into the high toure
Of Paradise, thou me wish and counsaile,
How I may have thy grace and thy succour:
All have I been in filth and in errour,
Lady on that countrey thou me adjourne,
That cleaped is thine bench of fresh flour,
There as that mercy ever shall sojourne.

X.

Xen thine sonne that in this world alight
Upon a crosse to suffer his passioun,
And suffred eke that Longeus his hart pight,
And made his herte blood renne adoun,
And all this was for my salvatioun:
And I to him am fals and eke unkind,
And yet he will not mine dampnatioun:
This thanke I you, succour of all mankind.

Y.

Ysaac was figure of his death certaine,
That so ferre forth his fader would obey,
That him ne rought nothing for to be slain:
Right so thy sonne list a lambe to dey:
Now lady full of mercy I you prey,
Sith he his mercy sured me so large,
Be ye not scant, for all we sing or say,
That ye been fro vengeance aye our targe.

Z.

Zacharie you clepith the open well,
That wisht sinfull soule out of his guilt,
Therefore this lesson out I will to tell,
That nere thine tender heart, we were spilt.

Now lady bright, sith thou canst and wilt
 Been to the seed of Adam merciable,
 Bring us to that paleis that is built
 To penitendis, that ben to mercie able

EXPLICIT.

Certain Ballades.

BALADE SENT TO K. RICHARD.

SOMETIME the world so stedfast was and stable,
 That mannes word was an obligatioun,
 And now it is so false and deceivable,
 That word and deed as in conclusioun
 Is nothing like, for tourned is up so doun
 All the world, through mede and fikelnesse,
 That all is lost for lacke of stedfastnesse.

What maketh the world to be so variable
 But lust, that men have in dissension,
 For among us a man is hold unable,
 But if he can by some collusion
 Doe his neighbour wrong and oppression :
 What causeth this but wilfull wretchednesse,
 That all is lost for lack of stedfastnesse.

Trouth is put downe, reason is hold fable,
 Vertue hath now no domination,
 Pity is exiled, no man is merciable,
 Through covetise is blente discretion,
 The world hath made a permutation,
 Fro right to wrong, fro trouth to fikelnesse,
 That all is lost for lacke of stedfastnesse.

LENVOYE.

Prince desire to be honourable,
 Cherish thy folke, and hate extortion,
 Suffer nothing that may be reprovablen.
 To thine estate, done in thy region,
 Shew forth the yerd of castigation,
 Drede God, do law, love trouthe and worthinesse,
 And wed thy folke ayen to stedfastnesse.

EXPLICIT.

GOOD COUNSAIL OF CHAUCER.

FLY fro the prease, and dwell with soothfastnesse,
 Suffise unto thy good though it be small,
 For horde hath hate, and climbing tikelnesse,
 Prease hath envy, and wele is blent over all,
 Savour no more than thee behove shall,
 Rede well thy selfe that other folke canst rede,
 And trouthe thee shall deliver, it is no drede.

Paine thee not ech crooked to redresse
 In trust of her that tourneth as a ball,
 Great rest standeth in little businesse,
 Beware also to spurn againe a nall,
 Strive not as doth a crocke with a wall,
 Deme thy selfe that demest others dede,
 And trouthe thee shall deliver it is no drede.

That thee is sent receive in buxomnesse,
 The wrastling of this world asketh a fall,
 Here is no home, here is but wildernessse,
 Forth pilgrime, forth beast out of thy stall,
 Looke up on high, and thanke God of all,
 Weive thy lusts, and let thy ghost thee lede,
 And trouthe thee shall deliver, it is no drede.

EXPLICIT.

A BALLADE OF THE VILLAGE WITHOUT PAINTING.

PLAINTIFE TO FORTUNE.

THIS wretched worldes transmutation,
As wele and wo, now poor, and now honour,
Without order or due discretion,
Governed is by Fortunes errour,
But natheless the lacke of her favour
Ne may not doe me sing, though that I die,
J'ay tout perdu, mon temps et mon labour,
For finally fortune I defie.

Yet is me left the sight of my reasoun,
To know friend fro foe in thy mirrour,
So much hath yet thy touning up and down
Y taught me to knowen in an hour,
But truly no force of thy reddour
To him that over himselfe hath maistrie,
My suffisaunce shall be my succour,
For finally fortune I defie.

O Socrates, thou stedfast champion,
She might never be thy turmentour,
Thou never dredest her oppression,
Ne in her chere found thou no favour,
Thou knew the deceit of her colour,
And that her moste worship is for to lie,
I know her eke a false dissimulous,
For finally fortune I defie.

THE ANSWERE OF FORTUNE.

No man is wretched, but himselfe it wene,
Ne that hath in himselfe suffisaunce,
Why saist thou than I am to thee so kene,
That hast thy selfe out of my governance!

168 THE VILLAGE WITHOUT PAINTING.

Say thus, graunt mercy of thine habundance
That thou hast lent or this, thou shalt not strive,
What wost thou yet how I thee woll avance,
And eke thou hast thy best friend alive.

I have thee taught deviation betweene
Friend of effect, and friend of countenance,
Thee needeth not the gall of an hine,
That cureth eyen darke for her pennaunce
Now seest thou clere that were in ignoraunce,
Yet holt thine anker, and yet thou maist arrive
There bounty beareth the key of my substance,
And eke thou hast thy best friend alive.

How many have I refused to sustene,
Sith I have thee fostred in thy pleasaunce,
Wolt thou than make a statute on thy quene,
That I shall be aye at thine ordinaunce,
Thou born art in my reigne of variaunce,
About the whele with other must thou drive,
My lore is bet, than wicke is thy grevaunce,
And eke thou hast thy best friend alive.

THE ANSWERE TO FORTUNE.

Thy lore I dampne, it is adversity,
My frend maist thou not reve blind goddessse,
That I thy friends know, I thanke it thee,
Take hem againe, let hem go lie a presse,
The niggardes in keeping hir richesse,
Pronostike is, thou wolt hir toure assaile,
Wicke appetite commeth aye before sicknesse,
In general this rule may not faile.

FORTUNE.

Thou pinchest at my mutability,
For I thee lent a droppe of my richesse,
And now me liketh to withdraw me,
Why shouldest thou my royalty oppresse,

THE VILLAGE WITHOUT PAINTING. 169

The sea may ebbe and flow more and lesse,
The welken hath might to shine, rain, and hail,
Right so must I kithe my brotilnesse,
In generall this rule may not fail.

THE PLAINTIFE.

Lo, the execution of the majesty,
That all purveigheth of his rightwisenesse,
That same thing fortune clepen ye,
Ye blind beasts full of leaudnesse,
The Heaven hath property of sikernesse,
This world hath ever restlesse travaile,
The last day is end of mine entresse,
In generall this rule may not faile.

TH'ENVOYE OF FORTUNE.

Princes I pray you of your gentillesse
Let not this man and me thus cry and plain,
And I shall quite you this businesse,
And if ye liste releve him of his pain,
Pray ye his best frende of his noblesse,
That to some better state he may attain.



LENVOY DE CHAUCER

A SCOGAN.

To broken been the statutes hie in Heaven,
That create were eternally t'endure,
Sithe that I see the bright goddes seven,
Mowe wepe and waile, and passion endure,
As may in yearth a mortall creature:
Alas, fro whens may this thing procede,
Of which errour I die almost for drede.

By word eterne whilom was it shape,
That fro the fifth cercle in no manere,
Ne might of teares doune escape,
But now so weepeth Venus in her sphere,
That with her teares she wol drench us here,
Alas Scogan this is for thine offence,
Thou causest this deluge of pestilence.

Hast thou not said in blaspheme of the goddis,
Through pride, or through thy gret rekernes,
Such things as in the law of love forbode is,
That for thy lady saw not thy distresse,
Therefore thou yave her up at Mighelmesse?
Alas Scogan of olde folke ne yong,
Was never erst Scogan blamed for his tong.

Thou drew in scorne Cupide eke to record,
Of thilke rebell word that thou hast spoken,
For which he woll no lenger be thy lord,
And Scogan, though his bow be not broken,
He woll not with his arowes be ywroken
On thee ne me, ne none of our figure,
We shall of him have neither hurte ne cure.

Now certes frend I drede of thine unhape,
Lest for thy gilte the wreche of love procede
On all hem that been hore and round of shape,
That be so likely folke to spede,
Than we shall of our labour have our mede,
But well I wot thou wolt answere and say,
Lo old Grisell list to renne and play.

Nay Scogan say not so, for I me excuse,
God helpe me so, in no rime doubtles,
Ne thinke I never of sleepe wake my muse,

That rusteth in my sheath still in pees,
 While I was yong I put her forth in prees,
 But all shall passe that men prose or rime,
 Take every man his tourne as for his time.

Scogan thou knelest at the stremes hedde
 Of grace, of all honour, and of worthiness,
 In th'ende of which I am dull as dedde,
 Forgotten in solitary wilderness,
 Yet Scogan thinke on Tullius' kindness,
 Mind thy frende there it may fructifie,
 Farewel, and looke thou never eft love defie.

EXPLICIT.

Go forth king, rule thee by sapience,
 Bishop be able to minister doctrine,
 Lorde to true counsaile yeve audience,
 Womanhode to chastity ever encline,
 Knight let thy deedes worship determine,
 Be righteous judge in saving thy name,
 Rich do almose, lest thou lese bliss with shame.

People obey your king and the law,
 Age be ruled by good religion,
 True servaunt be dredful and kepe thee under aw,
 And thou poore, fie on presumption,
 Inobedience to youth is utter destruction,
 Remember you how God hath set you lo,
 And doe your part as ye be ordeined to.

TO HIS EMPTY PURSE.

To you my purse and to none other wight
 Complaine I, for ye be my lady dere,
 I am sorry now that ye be light,

For certes ye now make me heavy chere,
Me were as lefe laid upon a bere,
For which unto your mercy thus I crie,
Be heavy againe or els mote I die.

Now vouchsafe this day or it be night,
That I of you the blissful sowne may here,
Or see your colour like the Sunne bright,
That of yelowness had never pere,
Ye be my life, ye be my hertes stere,
Queene of comfort and of good companie,
Be heavy againe, or els mote I die.

Now purse that art to me my lives light,
And saviour, as downe in this world here,
Out of this towne helpe me by your might,
Sith that you woll not be my treasure,
For I am shave as nere as any frere,
But I pray unto your curtesie,
Be heavy againe, or els mote I die.

EXPLICIT.

A BALLAD

MADE BY CHAUCER, TEACHING WHAT IS GENTILNESS,
OR WHOM IS WORTHY TO BE CALLED GENTILL.

THE first stocke father of gentilnes,
What man desireth gentil for to bee,
Must followe his trace, and all his wittes dres,
Vertue to love, and vices for to flee,
For unto vertue longeth dignitee,
And not the revers falsly dare I deme,
All weare he miter, crowne or diademe,

This first stocke was full of rightwisnes,
 Trewe of his worde, sober, pitous and free,
 Clene of his goste and loved besinesse,
 Against the vice of slouth in honeste,
 And but his heire love vertue as did he,
 He is not gentill though he rich seme,
 All weare he miter, crowne or diademe.

Viceste may well be heir to old richesse,
 But there may no man, as men may wel see,
 Bequethe his heire his vertues noblenesse,
 That is appropriated unto no degree,
 But to the first father in majestee,
 That maketh his heires them that him queme
 All weare he miter, crowne or diademe.

EXPLICIT.

A PROVERB

AGAINST COVETISE AND NEGLIGENCE.

WHAT shall these clothes manifold
 Lo this hote somers day,
 After great heat commeth cold,
 No man cast his pilche away,
 Of all this world the large compasse
 It will not in mine armes twaine,
 Who so mokol woll embrace,
 Litel thereof he shall distraine.

EXPLICIT.

THE COMPLAINT OF PITIE.

HOW PITIE IS DEAD AND BURIED IN A GENTLE HERTE.

PITIE that I have sought so yore agon
 With herte sore, and full of besie paine,
 That in this worlde was never wight so wo
 Without deathe, and if I shall not faine,
 My purpose was to Pitie to complaine
 Upon the cruelty and tyranny
 Of Love, that for my trouth doth me dye.

And that I by length of certaine yeares
 Had ever in one sought a time to speke,
 To Pitie ran I, all bespreint with teares,
 To prayen her on Cruelty me awreke,
 Or tell her any of my paines smerte,
 I found her dead and buried in an herte,

Adowne I fell, whan I saw the herse
 Dead as a stone, while that swoone me last,
 But up I rose with colour full diverse,
 And pitously on her mine eyen I cast,
 And nearer the corse I gan preasen fast,
 And for the soule I shope me for to pray,
 I was but lorne, there was no more to say.

Thus am I slaine, sith that Pitie is dead,
 Alas the day that ever it should fall,
 What maner man dare now hold up his head
 To whom shall now any sorrowful herte call,
 Now Cruelty hath cast to slee us all
 In idle hope, folke rechelesse of paine,
 Sith she is dead, to whom shall we complaine.

But yet encreaseth me this wonder new,
That no wight wote that she is dead but I,
So many men as in her time her knew,
And yet she deyde so suddainly,
For I have sought her ever full busily,
Sith I had first wit or mind,
But she was dead, ere I could her find.
About her herse there stooden lustily
Withouten any mo, as thoughte me,
Bounty, perfutely well armed and richely,
And fresh Beaute, Lust and Jolite,
Assured-manner, Youth and Honeste,
Wisedome, Estate, Drede, and Governauce,
Confedred both by bond and alliaunce.
A complaint had I written in my honde,
To have put to Pitie, as a bill,
But I there all this company fonde,
That rather would all my cause spill,
Than do me helpe: I hold my plaint still
For to those folke withouten faile,
Without Pitie there may no bill availe.
Than leave all vertues, save only Pitie,
Keping the corse, as ye have heard me saine,
Confedred by honde until Crueltie,
And be assented whan I shall be slaine
And I have put my complainte up againe,
For to my foes my bill I dare not shewe
The effect, which saith thus in wordes fewe.
“ Humblest of herte, highest of reverence,
Benigne floure, croune of vertues all,
Sheweth unto your royall excellence
Your servaunt, if I durst me so call,
His mortall harme, in which he is yfall,

And nought all only for his wofull fare,
But for your renome, as he shall declare.

“ It standeth thus, that contraire Crueltie
Allied is ayenst your regaltie
Under colour of womanly beautie,
(For men should not know her tyrannie)
With Bountie, Gentillesse, and Courtesie,
And hath deprived you of your place,
That is hie beautie, appertenaunt to your grace

“ For Kindly, by your heritage right
Ye be annexed ever unto Bountie,
And verely ye ought to doe your might
To helpe Trough in his adversitie:
Ye be also the croune of beautie,
And certes, if ye want in these twaine
The world is lore, there is no more to saine,

“ Eke what availeth manner and gentillesse
Without you, benigne creature?
Shall Crueltie be your governeresse,
Alas, what herte may it long endure?
Wherefore but ye rather take cure
To breake that perilous alliaunce,
Ye sleen hem that been in your obeysaunce.

“ And further, if ye suffer this,
Your renome is fordo in a throw,
There shall no man wete what pitie is,
Alas, that ever your renome is fall so low,
Ye be also fro your heritage ythrow
But Crueltie, that occupieth your place,
And we dispaired that seeken your grace.

“ Have mercy on me, thou Herenus, queene,
That you have sought so tenderly and sore,
Let some streame of light on me be seene,
That Love and drede you ever lenger the more,
For soothly to saine, I beare so sore,
And though I be not conning for to plaine,
For Goddes love have mercy on my paine.

“ My paine is this, that nought so I desire,
That have I not, ne nothing like thereto
And ever setteth Desire mine herte on fire,
Eke on that other side where that I go,
What maner thing that may encrease my wo,
That have I ready unsought every where,
Me lacketh but my death, and then my bere.

“ What nedeth to shew parcell of my paine,
Sith every wo, that herte may bethinke,
I suffer, and yet I dare not to you plaine,
For well I wote, though I wake or winke,
Ye recke not whether I flete or sinke,
And nathelesse yet my trouth I shall susteine
Unto my death, and that shall well be sene.

“ This is to saine, I will be yours ever,
Though ye me slee by crueltie your fo,
Algate my spirit shall never discover
Fro your service, fro any paine or wo
Sith ye be yet dead, alas, that it is so !
Thus for your death I maye wepe and plaine
With herte sore, and full of busie paine.

EXPLICIT.

VIRELAI.

ALONE walking
 In thought plaining
 And sore sighing
 All desolate.

Me remembering
 Of my living
 My death wishing
 Both early and late.

Infortunate
 Is so my fate
 That wote ye what
 Out of measure

My life I hate :
 Thus desperate
 In such poor estate
 Do I endure.

Of other cure
 Am I not sure
 Thus to endure
 Is hard certain.

Such is my ure
 I you ensure
 What creature
 May have more pain.

My truth so plain
 Is taken in vain
 And great disdain
 In remembrance

Yet I full fain
 Would me complain
 Me to abstain
 From this penaunce.

But in substaunce
 None allegeaunce
 Of my grevaunce
 Can I not find.

Right so my chaunce
 With displesaunce
 Doth me avaunce
 And thus an end.

The Lines entitled "Chaucer's Prophecy" I find, with the following Variations, on the flyleaf of a miscellaneous old MS. PENES ME, containing the Meditations of St. Anselm, and other devotional pieces in Latin. The date at the end of the Volume, but in a different hand, is M.ccc.lxxxi.

QWAN prestis faylin in her sawes
 And Lordis turnin Goddis lawes
 Ageynis ryt.

And lecherie is holdin as privy solas
 And robberie as fre purchas
 Bewar thanne of ille

Than schall the Lond of Albion
 Turnin to confusion
 As sumtyme it befelle

*Ora pro Anglia Sancta Maria. quod Thomas
 Cantuarie.*

180 CHAUCER TO HIS SCRIVENER.

Sweete Jhesu heven-king
Ffayr and beste of alle thyng
You bringe us owt of this morning
To come to the at owre ending.

Then follow some Monkish Latin Rhymes.

S. W. S.

CHAUCER'S WORDS UNTO HIS OWN
SCRIVENER.

ADAM Scrivener if ever it thee befall,
Boece or Troilus for to write new,
Under thy long locks thou maist have the scall,
But after my making thou write more trew,
So oft a day I mote thy werke renew,
It to correct and eke to rubbe and scrape,
And all is thorow thy negligence and rape.

THE END.

GLOSSARY.

A, WHICH is commonly called the indefinite article, is really nothing more than a corruption of the Saxon adjective *ane*, or *an*, before a substantive beginning with a consonant.

It is sometimes prefixed to another adjective; the substantive, to which both belong, being understood.

A Frere there was, a *waeton*, and a *mery*.

It is also joined to nouns plural, taken collectively; as, An hundred frankes, A thousand frankes—and to such as are not used in the singular number; as, A listes. So the Latins said, Unæ literæ, Cic. ad Att. v. 9. and the French, formerly, unes lices; unes lettres; unes trêves. Froissart. v. i. c. 153, 237. v. ii. c. 78.

A, prep. before a gerund, is a corruption of *on*. To go a *begging*, i. e. on begging. The prep. is often expressed at length. *On*

hunting ben they ridden. To ride *on hawking*.

In the same manner, before a noun it is generally a corruption of *on* or *in*. A'bed, A'fire, A'Goddess name, A'morwe, A'night, A'werke; though in some of these instances perhaps it may as well be supposed to be a corruption of *at*.

A, in composition, in words of Saxon original, is an abbreviation of *af*, or *of*; of *at*; of *on*, or *in*; and often only a corruption of the prepositive particle, *ge*, or *y*. In words of French original, it is generally to be deduced from the Latin *ab*, *ad*, and sometimes *ex*.

A, interj. Ah! [wards.

Abacke, adv. Sax. Back-

Abaisht, part. pa. Fr. Abashed, ashamed.

Abate, v. Fr. To beat down.

Abawed, part. pa. Fr. Esbahit.

Astonished. I was *abawed* for *marveille*. Orig. Moulit m'esbahy de la merveille.

- Abegge, Abeye, Abie*, v. Sax. To suffer for.
- Abet*, n. Sax. Help.
- Abide*, v. Sax. To stay.
- Abidden*, } part. pa.
- Abiden*, }
- Abit* for *Abideth*.
- Able*, adj. Fr. Fit, proper.
- Abote*, part. pa. of *Abate*.
- Abought*, part. pa. of *Abegge*.
- Abouten*, prep. Sax. On-butan. About.
- Abraide*, v. Sax. To awake; to start. See *Braide*.
- Abraide*, pa. t. Awaked, started.
- Abrede*, adv. Sax. Abroad.
- Abrege*, v. Fr. To shorten, to abridge.
- Abroche*, v. Fr. To tap, to set abroach; spoken of a vessel of liquor.
- Abusion*, n. Fr. Abuse, impropriety.
- Accesse*, n. Fr. Properly, the approach of a fever; A fever.
- Accidie*, n. Fr. from *Ακηδία*, Gr. Negligence; arising from discontent, melancholy, &c.
- Accord*, n. Fr. Agreement.
- , v. Fr. To agree.
- Accordeden*, pa. t. pl.
- Accordant*, } part. pr.
- According*, }
- Accuse*, v. Fr. To discover.
- Achate*, n. Fr. Purchase.
- Achatour*, n. Fr. A purchaser; a caterer.
- Acheked*, part. pa. Sax. Choaked.
- Acheve*, v. Fr. To accomplish.
- Ackele (Akele)*, v. Sax. To cool.
- Acloye*, v. may perhaps mean—To cloy; to embarrass with superfluity.
- Acoie*, v. Fr. To make quiet.
- Acomberd*, part. pa. Fr. Encumbered.
- Acroke*, adj. Fr. Crooked, awkward.
- Adaue*, v. Sax. To awake.
- Ado*, v. Sax. To do. It is used to express the Fr. à faire. To have *ado*: To have to do. And don all that they han *ado*: Et facent ce qu'ils doivent faire.
- Adon* (corruption of *Of-don*) part. pa. Sax. Done away.
- Adon*, pr. n. Adonis.
- Adoun*, adv. Sax. Downward, below.
- Adrad, Adradde*, part. pa. of *Adrede*, v. Sax. Afraid.
- Adriane* for *Ariadne*, pr. n.
- Advertence*, n. Fr. Attention.
- Advocucies*, n. pl. Fr. Law-suits.
- Advocas*, n. pl. Fr. Lawyers, advocates.
- Afered, Aferde*, part. pa. Sax. Afraid, frightened.
- Affecte*, n. Lat. Affection.
- Affermed*, part. pa. Fr. Confirmed.
- Affie*, v. Fr. To trust.
- Affray*, v. Fr. To affright.
- , n. Fr. Disturbance, fear.
- Affrikan*, pr. n. The elder Scipio Africanus.
- Afile*, v. Fr. To file, polish.
- Aforen, Aforne, Afore*, adv.

- et prep. Sax. *Æt-foran*. Before.
- Again*, prep. Sax. *On-gean*. Against, toward.
- Agaste*, v. Sax. To terrifie.
- Agast*, for *Agasted*, part. pa. Terrified.
- Agathon*, pr. n. I have nothing to say concerning this writer, except that one of the same name is quoted in the prologue to the tragedie of Cambises, by Thomas Preston. There is no ground for supposing, with Gloss. Ur. that a philosopher of Samos is meant, or any of the Agathoes of antiquity.
- Agains*, prep. as *again*.
- Agen*, adv. as *again*.
- Agilt*, v. Sax. To offend, to sin against.
- Agilte*, for *agilted*, pa. t. Sinned.
- Ago*, *Agon*, for *ygon*, part. pa. Sax. Gone, past.
- Agree*, Fr. à gré. In good part.
- Agrefe*, (A'grefe) In grief.
- Agrege*, v. Fr. To aggravate.
- Agrieved*, part. pa. Fr. Injured, agrieved.
- Agrise*, v. Sax. To shudder.
- Agrose*, pa. t. Shuddered, trembled.
- Agroted*, part. pa. Cloyed, surfeited. *Agrotone with mete or drinke*.
- Aguiler*, n. Fr. A needle-case.
- Ajust*, v. Fr. To applie.
- Akehorn*, n. pl. Sax. Acorns.
- Aknowe*, part. pa. Sax. To ben aknowe: To confess. I am aknowe: I acknowledge.
- Al*, *Alle*, adj. Sax. All. Al and som: The whole thing. At al: In the whole. Over all: Through the whole. In alle manere wise: By every kind of means. At alle rightes: With every thing requisite.
- Alain*, pr. n. A poet and divine of the twelfth century. Beside his *Planctus Naturæ*, or *Plaint of Kinde*, which is here quoted, he wrote another poem in Latin verse, called *Anticlaudianus*, to which our author alludes. For the rest of his works see *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt. in v. Alanus de Insulis*.
- Alder*, *Aller*, gen. ca. pl. Of all. It is frequently joined in composition with adjectives of the superl. deg. *Alderfirst*, *Alderlast*, *Alderlevest*. First, last, dearest of all.
- Al*, *All*, adv. Sax. generally answers to the Lat. *Omni*. Al alone: Quite alone. Al hol: Entire. Al holly: Entirely. All in one: At the same time. All newe: Anew. Al only: Solely, singly. It is sometimes used elliptically for although, or all be it that. All tell I not as now his observances. *All* be ye not of o complexion.

Alarged, part. pa. Fr. *Es-largi*. Given largely.

Alauns, n. pl. A species of Dog. They were much esteemed in Italy in the fourteenth century. Gualv. de la flamma, (ap. Murator. Antiq. Med. Æ. t. ii. p. 394) commends the governors of Milan, quod equos emissarios equabus magnis commiscuerunt, et procreatisunt in nostro territorio *Destrarii* nobiles, qui in magno pretio habentur. Item *Canes Alanos* altæ staturæ et mirabilis fortitudinis nutrire studuerunt.

Alaye, n. Fr. Allay; a mixture of base metal.

Albification, n. Lat. A chemical term for making white.

Alcaly, n. Arab. A chemical term for a species of salt.

Alchymistre, n. Fr. Alchymist.

Aldrian, pr. n. A star on the neck of the lion.

Ale and bred. This oath of sire Thopas on ale and bred was perhaps intended to ridicule the solemn vows, which were frequently made in the days of chivalrie, to a peacock, a pheasant, or some other noble bird. See M. de Sainte Palaye, Sur l'anc. cheval. Mem. III me: 1 will add here, from our own history, a most remarkable instance of this strange practice. When

Edward I. was setting out upon his last expedition to Scotland in 1306, he knighted his eldest son and several other young noblemen with great solemnity. At the close of the whole (says Matthew of Westminster, p. 454) allati sunt in pompaticâ gloriâ duo cygni vel olores ante regem, phalerati retibus aureis vel fistulis deauratis, desiderabile spectaculum intuentibus. Quibus visis Rex votum vocit Deo cæli et cygnis se proficisci in Scotiam, mortem Johannis Comyn et fidem læsam Scotorum vivus sive mortuus vindicaturus, &c. This practice is alluded to in "*Dunbar's wish*, that the king were John Thomsonnis man." MS. Maitland, St. 5.

I wold gif all that ever I have
To that condition, so God me saif,
That ye had *vowis to the swan*
Ane yeir to be John Thomsonnis
man.

And so in the Prolog. to the Contin. of the Canterb. T. ver. 452. the Hosteler says — *I make a vowe to the peacock*, ther shall wake a foule mist.

Alege, v. Fr. To alleviate.

Alegeance, n. Fr. Alleviation.

Aleis, n. Fr. Alise. The lote-tree.

Alembikes, n. pl. Fr. Vessels for distilling: stills.

Ale-stake, n. Sax. A stake set up before an ale-house, by way of sign.

- Aleye*, n. Fr. An alley.
Algaes, *Algate*, adv. Sax. Always. Toutes fois, Fr.
Algezir, pr. n. A city of Spain.
Alight, v. Sax. To descend.
Alight, pa. t. for alighted.
Alisandre, pr. n. Alexandria, a city in Egypt.
Allege, v. Fr. To alledge.
Almagest, pr. n. The Arabs called the *Μεγαλη Συναξις* of Ptolemy Almagesthi, or Almegisthi, a corruption of *Μεγιστη*. See D'Herbelot, in v. [mond-trees.
Almandres, n. pl. Fr. Al-
Almesse, n. Sax. from the Lat. Gr. Eleemosyna. Alms. *Almesses*, pl.
Alnath, pr. n. The first star in the horns of Aries, whence the first mansion of the moon takes its name.
Alonde, (A'londe). On land.
Along, prep. Sax. On-long. Whereon it was along: By what it was occasioned. On me is nought along thine evil fare: Thy ill fare is not occasioned by me.
Aloused, part. pa. Fr. Praised.
Aloue, v. Fr. To allow, to approve. His dedes are to *aloue* for his hardynesse. Therefore lords *alow* him litle, or lysten to his reason.
Alowe, adv. Sax. Low.
Alpes, n. pl. Bulfinches.
Als, conj. Sax. Also, as.
Amalgaming. A chemical term for mixing of quick-silver with any metal.
- Ambassatrie*, n. Fr. Embassy.
Ambes as. Two aces, at dice, Fr.
Ambling, part. pr. Fr.
Amende, v. Fr. To mend.
Amenuse, v. Fr. To lessen.
Ameved, part. pa. Fr. Moved.
Amias, pr. n. The city of Amiens. [in the middle.
Amiddes, prep. Sax. At, or
Amis, adv. Sax. Ill, badly.
Amoneste, v. Fr. To admonish, to advise.
Among, adv. Sax. Together, at the same time, at the same place. Ever among: Ever at the same time.
Amonges, prep. Sax. Among.
Amorette, n. Fr. An amorous woman. And eke as well by (r. be.) *amorettes*. —Car aussi bien sout *amourettes*.
Amorily, is perhaps put by mistake for merily.
Amortised, part. pa. Fr. Killed.
Amorwe. On the morrow.
Amphibologies, n. pl. Fr. Gr. Ambiguous expressions.
An, for on, prep. [vant.
Ancille, n. Lat. A maid servant.
Ancre, n. Fr. Anchor.
And, conj. Sax. If.
Anelace, n. A falchion, or wood-knife.
Anes, adv. for ones. Once.
Anhang, v. Sax. To hang up.
Anientissed, part. pa. Fr. Reduced to nothing.
Anight. In the night.
Anker, n. Sax. An anchorite, or hermite.
Annueller, n. Secular.

- Annunciat*, part. pa. Lat. Foretold.
- Anoie*, n. Fr. Hurt, trouble.
- Anoie*, v. To hurt, to trouble.
- Anoiful*, adj. Hurtful, unpleasant. [anthein.]
- Antem*, n. Sax. Antefn. An Anticlaudian, The title of a Latin poem by Alanus de Insulis. See *Alain*.
- Antilegius*, pr. n. Antiochus.
- Antiphonere*, n. Lat. Gr. A book of Antiphones, or Anthems.
- Anvelt*, n. Sax. An anvil.
- Any*, adj. Sax. Either, one of two.—It usually signifies one of many.
- Apaide*, part. pa. Fr. Paid, satisfied.
- Apaire*, v. Fr. See *Apeire*.
- Ape*, n. Sax. Metaphorically, a fool. The monke put in the mannes hode an ape, And in his wife's eke: The monk made a fool of the man, and of his wife too.
- Apeire*, v. Fr. To impair, to detract from. Our state it *apeires*: To be impaired, to go to ruin.
- Apert*, adj. Fr. Open. Prive and apert: In private and in public. [Opiates.]
- Apies* for *Opies*, n. pl. Fr.
- Appalled*, part. pa. Fr. Made pale.
- Apparaile*, v. Fr. To prepare.
- Apparence*, n. Fr. An appearance. [ceive.]
- Apperceive*, v. Fr. To perceive.
- Apperceivings*, n. pl. Perceptions. [to covet.]
- Appetite*, v. Fr. To desire.
- Appose*, v. Fr. To object to, to question.—It seems to be a corruption of oppose.
- Approver*, n. Fr. An informer.
- Apprentise*, n. pl. Fr. Apprentices, novices.
- Aqueintable*, adj. Fr. Easy to be acquainted with.
- Aquite*, v. Fr. To pay for.
- Arace*, v. Fr. To draw away by force.
- Arande*, n. Sax. A message.
- Araye*, n. Fr. Order, situation, clothing, equipage.
- , v. Fr. To dress, to dispose.
- Arblasters*, n. pl. Fr. Arballestres. Engines to cast darts, &c.
- Archangel*, n. The herb so called; a dead nettle. Gloss. Ur.—In the original it is Mesange, the bird which we call a titmouse.
- Archebishop*, n. Sax. Lat. An archbishop.
- Archedeken*, n. Sax. Lat. An archdeacon. [deacon.]
- Archediacre*, n. Fr. Arch.
- Archewives*. Wives of a superior order.
- Ardure*, n. Fr. Burning.
- Arede*, v. Sax. To interpret. See *Rede*.
- Average*, n. Fr. Arrear.
- Areise*, v. Sax. To raise.
- Aresone*, v. Fr. Arraisonner. To reason with.
- Areste*, n. Fr. Arrest, constraint, delay.
- Areste*, v. Fr. To stop.
- Arette*, v. Fr. To impute to.
- Argoil*, n. Fr. Potter's clay.
- Ariete*, pr. n. Aries, one of the signs in the zodiac.

- Aristotle*, pr. n. A treatise on Perspective, under his name, is mentioned by Vincent of Beauvais, in the thirteenth century. Spec. Histor. L. iii. c. 84. Extat etiam liber, qui dicitur Perspectiva Aristotelis.
- Arivage*, n. Fr. as Arivaille.
- Arivaille*, n. Fr. Arrival.
- Ark*, n. Lat. A part of the circumference of a circle.
- Arme*, n. may perhaps be put for defence, security.
- Armles*, adj. Sax. Without an arm.
- Arm-grete*, adj. Sax. As thick as a man's arm.
- Armipotent*, adj. Lat. Mighty in arms.
- Armoriike*, pr. n. Basse Bretagne, in France, called antiently Britannia Armorica.
- Armure*, n. Fr. Armour.
- Arn*, pl. n. of am. v. Sax. Are.
- Arnolde of the neue town*, pr. n. of a physician and chemist of the thirteenth century. See Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt. in v. *Arnaldus Villanovanus*. [large.
- Aroume*, seems to signify At A'rowe, in a row; probably from the Fr. Rue. Successively. [metic.
- Armetrike*, n. Lat. Arith.
- Arte*, v. Lat. To constrain.
- Artelries*, n. pl. Fr. Artillerie.
- As*, adv. Sax. Alr. All so. Omninosic. As fast: Very fast. As swith: Very quickly, immediately.
- Ascaunce*, as though.
- Ashen*, n. pl. Sax. Ashes.
- Aslake*, v. Sax. To slacken, to abate. [poplar.
- Aspe*, n. Sax. A sort of
- Aspen*, adj. Of an asp.
- Aspie*, v. Fr. To espie.
- Aspre*, adj. Fr. Rough, sharp.
- Asprenesse*, n. Sharpness.
- Assaut*, n. Fr. Assault.
- Assege*, n. Fr. Siege.
- Asseth*. Sufficient, enough. Assez. Orig.
- Assise*, n. Fr. Situation.
- Assoile*, v. Fr. To absolve, to answer. Assoileth, imp. m. 2d. pers. pl.
- Assomoned*, part. pa. Summoned.
- Assure*, v. Fr. To confide.
- Asterte*, v. Sax. To escape, to release. Asterte for Asterted, part. pa.
- Astoned*, *Astonied*, part. pa. Fr. Confounded, astonished.
- Astrelabre*, n. Fr. Astrolabe.
- Astrologien*, n. Fr. Astrologer.
- Asweved*, part. pa. Sax. Stupified, as in a dream.
- Aswounne*. In a swoon. Adoun he fell all sodenly in swounne.
- At*, *Atte*, prep. Sax. At after souper: As soon as supper was finished. At day: At break of day. At on: Of one mind.
- Atake*, v. Sax. To overtake. —, for *Ataken*, part. pa.
- A'thre*. In three parts.
- Attamed*, part. pa. Fr. Entamé. Opened, begun, tasted, felt, disgraced.
- Attempre*, adj. Fr. Temperate.

- Attempredy*, adv. Fr. Temperately.
- Attour*, n. Fr. Head-dress.
- Attry*, *Atterly*, adj. Sax. Poisonous, pernicious.
- A'twinne*, *A'two*. In two, asunder.
- Atyzar*. Atizar, Span. and Attiser, Fr. signify to light a fire, to inflame, but the meaning of the word here is doubtful.
- Avale*, v. Fr. To lower, to let down, to fall down.
- Avance*, v. Fr. To advance, to profit.
- Avant*, n. Fr. Boast.
- Avantage*, n. Fr. Advantage.
- Avante*, v. Fr. To boast.
- Avaunt*, adv. Fr. Forward.
- Auctoritee*, n. Lat. A text of Scripture, or of some respectable writer.
- Auctour*, n. Lat. A writer of credit.
- Avenaunt*, adj. Fr. Becoming.
- Aventaile*, n. Fr.
- Aventure*, n. Fr. Adventure.
- Averrois*, pr. n. Ebn Roschd, an Arabian physician of the twelfth century. See D'Herbelot, in v. *Roschd*.
- Aught*, n. Sax. *Apur*. Any thing. It is sometimes used as an adverb. If that the childes mother were *ought* she. Can he *ought* tell a merry tale or twee?
- Aught*, pa. t. of *Owe*, as *Ought*. [where.]
- Aught-where*, adv. Sax. Any
- Augrim*, a corruption of Algorithm, the Arabian term for numeration. Angrim stones were the pebbles or counters which were anciently used in numeration.
- Avicen*, pr. n. Ebn Sina, an Arabian physician of the tenth century. See D'Herbelot, in v. *Sina*.
- Avis*, n. Fr. Advice. The king at his *avys* sent messengers thre.
- Avisand*, part. pr. Observing.
- Avise*, v. Fr. To observe, Aviseth you: imp. m. 2d pers. pl. Look to yourselves; take care of yourselves.
- Avision*, n. Fr. Vision.
- Aumble*, n. Fr. An ambling pace. [A purse.]
- Aumener*, n. Fr. Aumoniere.
- Aumere*, n. Aumere of silke. Bourse de soy. Orig. It seems to be a corruption of *Aumener*.
- Auntre*, v. Fr. Corruption of *Aventure*. To adventure. [ous.]
- Auntrous* adj. Adventur.
- Avouterer*, *Avouter*, n. Fr. An adulterer.
- Avouterie*, *Avoutrie*, n. Adul.
- Avow*, n. Fr. Vow. [terie.]
- Aurora*. The title of a Latin metrical version of several parts of the Bible by Petrus de Riga, canon of Rheims, in the twelfth century. Leyser, in his Hist. Poet. Med. Ævi, p. 692—736, has given large extracts from this work, and among others the passage which Chaucer seems to have had in his eye.
- Aure Jubal varios ferramenti notat
ictus. [quæque scit.]
Pondera librat in his. Consona

Hoc inventa modo prius est ars
musica, quamvis [prius]
Pythagoram dicant hanc docuisse

Auter, n. Fr. Altar.

Awaite, n. Fr. Watch.

Awaiting, par. pr. Keeping
watch.

Awaped, part. pa. Sax. Con-
founded, stupified.

Awayward, adv. Sax. Away.

Awreke, v. Sax. To revenge.

Axe, v. Sax. To ask.

Axing, n. Request.

Ay, adv. Sax. Ever.

Ayel, n. Fr. Grandfather.

Ayen, adv. and prep. as again.

Ayenst, prep. as again.

Ayenward, adv. Sax. Back.

B

Ba, seems to be formed from
Basse, v. Fr. To kiss.

Bachelor, n. Fr. An unmar-
ried man; a knight; one
who has taken his first de-
gree in an university.

Bachelorie, n. Fr. Knight-
hood. The bachelorie:
The knights.

Bade, pa. t. of *Bede*.

Badder, comp. d. of *Bad*,
adj. Sax. Worse.

Bagge, v. To swell, to dis-
dain. *Sk*. Rather, per-
haps, to squint.

Baggingly, adv. seems to be
the translation of *en log-
noyant*, squintingly.

Baillie, n. Fr. Custody, go-
vernment.

Baite, v. Sax. To feed, to
stop to feed.

Balance, n. Fr. Doubt, sus-
pense. I dare *lay in bal-
ance* all that I have. I
dare wager all t. I. h.

Bale, n. Sax. Mischief, sor-
row.

Bales, r. *Balais*, pr. n. Fr.
A sort of bastard ruby.

Balkes, n. pl. Sax. The tim-
bers of the roof.

Balled, adj. Smooth as a
ball, bald.

Bandon, n. Fr. See *Du*
Cange, in v. *Abandons*. To
her *bandon* To herdispo-
sal. A son *bandon*. Orig.

Bane, n. Sax. Destruction.

Barbe, n. A hood, or muf-
fler, which covered the
lower part of the face, and
the shoulders. See *Du*
Cange, in v. *Barbata*.

Baren, pa. t. pl. of *Bere*, v.
Sax. Bore.

Bargaine, n. Fr. Contention.

Bargaret, n. Fr. Bergerette.
A sort of song.

Barne, n. Sax. The lap.

Barne-cloth. An apron.

Barre, n. Fr. A bar of a
door, a stripe.

Barreine, adj. Sax. Barren.

Basilicok, n. A basilisk.

Basse, n. Fr. A kiss.

Basting, part. pr. Sewing
slightly. [battled.]

Batailed, part. pr. Fr. Em-

Bathe for *bothe*.

Bathe, v. Sax. We should
rather say to bask.

Baude, adj. Fr. Joyous.

Bauderie, *Baudrie*, n. Pimp-
ing, keeping a bawdy
house. [baudy cote.]

Baudy, adj. Dirty. With

Bayard, pr. n. Fr. Origini-
ally, a bay horse; a horse
in general.

Bay-window. A large win-

- dow; probably so called, because it occupied a whole bay, i. e. the space between two cross-beams.
- Be*, prep. Sax. By.
- Be* for *Been*, part. pa. Sax.
- Beau semblant*, Fr. Fair appearance.
- Beau sire*, Fr. Fair sir; a mode of address.
- Bebledde*, part. pa. Sax. Covered with blood.
- Beblotte*, v. Sax. To stain.
- Beske*, v. Fr. To nod.
- Beclappe*, v. Sax. To catch.
- Bedaffed*, part. pa. Sax. Made a fool off. See *Daffe*.
- Bede*, v. Sax. To order, to bid; to offer; to pray. To bede his necke: To offer his neck for execution.
- Bedote*, v. Sax. To make to dote; to deceive. See *Dote*. [to bed.
- Bedrede*, adj. Sax. Confined
- Bedreinte*, part. pa. Drenched, thoroughly wetted.
- Been*, n. pl. Sax. Bees.
- Befill* for *befell*, pa. t. of *be-fall*, v. Sax.
- Beforen*, *beforen*, adv. et prep. Sax. Before. [guiled.
- Begiled*, part. pa. Fr. Be-
- Begon*, part. pa. of *Bego*, v. Sax. Gone. Wel begon: In a good way. Wo begon: Far gone in woe. Worse begon: In a worse way. With gold begon: Painted over with gold; a or paintes. Orig.
- Begonne*, part. pa. of *beginne*, v. Sax. Begun.
- Behalve*, n. Sax. Half; side, or part.
- Beheste*, n. Sax. Promise.
- Behete*, v. Sax. To promise.
- Behewe*, part. pa. Sax. Coloured. See *Hewe*.
- Behighte*, v. Sax. To promise. [mixed.
- Behighte*, part. pa. Pro-
- Behighten*, pa. t. pl. Pro-mised. [vantage.
- Behove*, n. Sax. Behoof, ad-
- Bejaped*, part. pa. Sax, Tricked, laughed at.
- Beknowe*, v. Sax. To confess,
- Bel amy*, Fr. Good friend.
- Beleve*, n. Sax. Belief. His beleve: His creed.
- Belle*, adj. fem. Fr. Fair.
- Belle chere*, Fr. Good cheer.
- Belle chose*, Fr.
- Belle Isaude*. The fair Isaude; the mistress of Tristan. She is called Isonde.
- Belle*, v. Sax. To roar.
- Belmarie*, pr. n. There is no country of this name in any geographical writer.
- Belous*, n. Sax. Bellows.
- Bemes*, n. pl. Sax. Trumpets.
- Ben*, inf. m. Sax. To be. — pr, t. pl. Are. — part. pa. Been.
- Benched*, part. pa. Furnished with benches.
- Bende*, n. Fr. A band; or horizontal stripe.
- Bending*, n. Striping; making of bands, or stripes.
- Bene*, n. Sax. A bean. And al n'as wurth a *bene*.
- Benedicite*! Lat. An exclamation, answering to our Bless us! It was often pronounced as a trisyllable, *Bencite*!

- Benigne*, adj. Fr. Kind.
Benime, v. Sax. To take away.
Benison, n. Fr. Benediction.
Benomen, part. pa. of *benime*. Taken away.
Bent, n. Sax. The bending, or declivity of a hill.
Berained, part. pa. Sax. Rained upon.
Brede, n. Sax. Beard. To make any one's *berde*; to cheat him.
Bere, n. Sax. A bear.
Bere, v. Sax. To bear; to carry. To bere in, or on hand; To accuse falsely. To persnade falsely. To beré the belle: To carry the prize. [low-bear.
Bere, n. Sax. A bier, a pil-
Bering, n. Sax. Behaviour.
Berne, n. Sax. Yest.
Bernard, pr. n. a physician of Mountpelier, in the XIIIth century.
Bernard, pr. n. St. Bernard, Abbot of Clairvaux in the XIth century. Our author alludes to a proverbial saying concerning him. Bernardus ipse non vidit omnia. See Hoffman, in v.
Berne, n. Sax. A barn.
Besant, n. Fr. A piece of gold, so called because first coined at Bysantium, now Constantinople. Sk.
Beseke, v. Sax. To beseech.
Beset, *besette*, part. pa. Sax. Placed, employed.
Besey, part. pa. of *besee*, v. Sax. Beseen. Evil besey: Ill-beseen; of a bad appearance. Richely besey: Of a rich appearance.
Beshet, part. pa. Sax. Shut up.
Beshrewe, v. Sax. To curse.
Beside, prep. Sax. By the side of. [Smuttet.
Besmotred, part. pa. Sax.
Bespet, part. pa. Sax. Spit upon.
Bestadde, *bestad*, part. pa. Sax. Situated. It is sometimes used in an ill sense, for distressed.
Beste, n. Fr. A beast.
Beste, adj. sup. Sax. Beat.
Besy, adj. Sax. Busy.
Bet, *Bette*, adv. comp. for better.
Betake, v. Sax. To give, to recommend to.
Betaught, pa. t. Recommended to.
Bete, v. Sax. To prepare, make ready. To bete fires: To make fires.—To mend; to heal. To bete nettes: To mend nets. To bete sorwe: To heal sorrow.
Bete, v. Fr. To beat.
Beteche, v. as *Betake*.
Beth, imp. m. 2 pers. pl. Sax. Be ye.
Betid, *betidde*, pa. t. et part. of *betide*. v. Sax. Happened. [commended.
Betoke, pa. t. of *betake*. Re-
Betrained, part. pa. Fr. Betrayed. Thei have *betraised* thee. [Between.
Betwix, *betwixen*, prep. Sax.
Bewepe, v. Sax. To wepe over. [discover.
Bewrey, *bewrie*, v. Sax. To

- Beye*, v. Sax. To buy.
Be yete, part. pa. Sax. Begotten.
Bialacoll, pr. n. Fr. *Bel-acueil*. Courteous reception. The same person is afterwards called *Faire* welcoming.
Bibbed, part. pa. Lat. Drunk.
Bible, n. Fr. Any great book.
Bicchel bones, or dice.
Bidde, v. as *Bede*.
Bie, v. Sax. To suffer. See *Abeye*.
Begine, pr. n. Fr. *Beguine*. A nun, of a certain order. See *Du Cange*, in v. *Beghina*.
Biker, n. Sax. A quarrel.
Bilder, n. Sax. A builder. The *bilder oke*: The oak used in building.
Bill, n. A letter.
Bimene, v. Sax. To hemoan.
Bint, for *Bindeth*.
Birde, for *Bride*, n. Sax.
Hire chere was simple, as *birde* in. bour. i. e. as bride in chamber.
Simple fut comme une espouser. Orig.
Bismare, n. Sax. Abusive speech.
 And bold, and biding, *bimares* to suffer.
Bit, for *Biddeth*.
Bitore, n. Fr. A bittern.
Bitrent, part. pa. Twisted; carried round. Perhaps from the Sax. *Beþrymian*: *circumdare*.
Biwoopen, part. pa. of *Bewepe*. Drowned in tears.
Blancmanger, n. Fr. seems to have been a very different dish in the time of Chaucer, from that which is now called by the same name. There is a receipt for making it in *Ms. Harl. n. 4016*. One of the ingredients is, "the brawne of a capon, tersed small."
Blandise, v. Fr. To flatter.
Blanche fevere. See *Cotgrave*, in v. "*Fievers blanches*. The agues wherewith maidens that have the greene-sickness are troubled; and hence, *Il a les fievers blanches*: Either he is in love or sick of wantonness." I am so shaken with the fevers white.
Ble, n. Sax. Colour.
Blee, pr. n. A forest in Kent, Ur.
Bleine, n. Sax. A pustule.
Blend, v. Sax. To blind, to deceive.
Blent, pa. t. of *Blend*.
Blent, pa. t. of *Blench*, v. Sax. Shrunked, started aside.
Blered, part. pa. Sax. In its literal sense is used to describe a particular disorder of the eye, attended with soreness and dimness of sight: but more commonly in Chaucer, a man's eye is said to be *blered* metaphorically, when he is any way imposed upon.
Bleve, v. Sax. To stay.
Blin, v. Sax. To cease.
Blive, *Belive*, adv. Sax. Quickly.
Blosme, n. Sax. Blossom.

- Blosme*, v. To blossom.
Blosmy, adj. Full of blossoms.
Bob up and down, pr. n. of a town in the road to Canterbury. It is not marked in the common maps.
Bobance, n. Fr. Boasting.
Boche, n. Fr. *Bosse*. A swelling; a wen or boil.
Bode, *Boden*, part. pa. of *Bede*, v. Sax. Bidden, commanded.
Bode, pa. t. of *Bide*, v. Sax. Remained. [lay.
Bode, n. Sax. A stay, or device, An omen.
Bodekin, n. Sax. A dagger.
Boece, pr. n. Boethius. His most popular work *De consolacione Philosophiæ* was translated by Chaucer certainly before 1381, and probably much earlier. The reflections on predestination in *Troilus* and *Creseide* iv. of which there is no trace in the *Filostrato*, are almost entirely taken from *Bo. v. pr. 3.*
Boiste, n. Fr. A box.
Boistous, adj. Sax. Boisterous, rough.
Boistously, adv. Roughly.
Bokeler, n. Fr. A buckler.
Bokeling, part. pr. Fr. Buckling.
Boket, n. Sax. A bucket.
Bolas, n. Bullace, a sort of plumb, or sloe.
Bole armoniac. Armenian earth. Fr. Gr.
Bollen, part. pa. of *Bolge*, v. Sax. Swollen.
Bolt, n. Sax. An arrow.
Bolt-up-right: Strait as an arrow.
Bone, n. Sax. A boon, petition. He bade hem all a bone: He made a request to them all.
Boras, n. Fr. Borax.
Bord, n. Fr. A border, the side of a ship. Over bord.
Borde, n. Sax. A table.
Bordel, n. Fr. A brothel. Bordel women: Whores.
Bordellers, n. pl. Keepers of bawdy-houses.
Borel, n. Fr. *Bureau*. Coarse cloth of a brown colour. See *Du Cange*, in v. *Burrellus*. It seems sometimes to signifie clothing in general.
Borel, adj. made of plain coarse stuff. Borel folk; Borel men: Laymen. Burel clerks is probably put for lay clerks.
Borwe, n. Sax. A pledge. Hath laid to borwe: Hath pledged. Have here my feith to borwe: Have here my feith for a pledge. Seint John to borwe: St. John being my security.
Bosard, n. Fr. A buzzard, a species of hawk, unfit for sporting. [ance.
Bosse, n. Fr. A protuberance.
Bost, n. Sax. Pride, boasting.
Bost, adv. Aloud. He cracked *bost*. He spake thise wordes *bost*.
Bote, n. Sax. Remedy, help, profit.
Bote, v. Sax. To help.
Bote, pa. t. of *Bite*, v. Sax. Bit. His swerd best *bote*,

- Boteles**, adj. Sax. Bootless, remediless.
- Botel**, *Botelle*, n. Fr. Bottle.
- Boterflie**, n. Sax. A butterfly.
- Bothe**, adj. Sax. Two together. Our *bothe* labour: The labour of us two together. *Nostrum amborum labor*.
- Bothe**, conj. is generally used to copulate two members of a sentence; but sometimes more.
- And rent adoun *bothe* wall, and sparre, and rafter.—
To whom *both* heven, and erthe, and see is sene.
- So the Greeks sometimes used *Ἀμφότερον*.
Od. 6. 78. *Ἀμφότερον κούρῃ τε, καὶ ἀνδρὶ καὶ οὐκ ἄνδρῃ*.
- Bothum**, n. Fr. *Bouton*. A bud, particularly of a rose.
- Bougeron**, n. Fr. A sodomite.
- Boughton under blee**, pr. n. of a town in Kent.
- Bouke**, n. Sax. The body.
- Boulte**, v. Sax. To sift, to separate the flour of wheat from the bran.
- Boun**, adj. Sax. Ready. And bade hem all to be *bowne*.
- Bountee**, n. Fr. Goodness.
- Bourde**, n. Fr. A jest.
- Bourde**, v. Fr. To jest.
- Bourdon**, n. Fr. A staff.
- Boure**, n. Sax. A house, a chamber.
- Bowe**, n. Sax. A bow. A dogge for the *bowe*: A dog used in shooting.
- Boxe**, n. A blow.
- Bracer**, n. Fr. Armour for the arm.
- Bradwardin**, pr. n. Thomas Bradwardine, archbishop of Canterbury in 1349. His book *De causa Dei*, to which our author alludes, is in print. See Tanner, in v. *Bradwardinus*.
- Braide**, n. Sax. A start. At a *braide*. Tantost. Orig.
- Braide**, v. Sax. To awake, to start. See *Abraide*. Out of his wit he *braide*: He ran out of his senses. Sometimes it signifies to take off.
- Braket**, n. Brit. *Bragod*. A sweet drink made of the wort of ale, honey, and spice. It is still in use in Wales. Richards, in v. *Bragod*.
- Brasil**, n. A wood used in dying, to give a red colour. This passage of Chancer is a decisive proof, that the Brazil wood was long known by that name before the discovery of the country so called in America. See Huetiana, p. 268. In the inventory of the effects of Henry V. Rot. Parl. 2 H. VI. m. 20. is the following article, "ii Graundes peces du Bracile, pris viis. viiij d."
- Bratt**, n. Sax. A coarse mantle.
- Brech**, n. Sax. Breeches.
- Brede**, n. Sax. Breadth. In *brede*: Abroad. Sometimes it seems to be put for bride.
- Breme**, adj. Sax. Furious. Full scharply and full *brim*.

- Brenne*, v. Sax. To burn.
Brent, pa. t. and part. Burnt.
Brenningly, adv. Sax. Hotly.
Breres, n. pl. Fr. Briars.
Breste, v. Sax. To burst.
Bret-ful, adj. Top-full. The sense is much more clear than the etymology.
Bribe, n. Fr. Properly, what is given to a beggar, or what is given to an extortioner, or cheat.
Briben, inf. m. Fr. To beg, or perhaps to steal. See Rot. Parl. 22 E. IV. n. 30. Have stolen and *bribed* signetts (cygnetts). A bribeur seems to signify a thief; as bribors, pilors, and pikeharneis, are classed together;
 Who saveth a *theft*, when the rope is knet,— [will him quite.
 With some false turne the *bribeur*
 See also antient Scottish poems, p. 171. st. 7. l. 3.
Briboures, for briberies.
Bridale, n. Sax. A marriage feast.
Briddes, n. pl. Sax. Birds.
Brige, n. Fr. Contention.
Brike, n. Sax. Breach, ruin.
Brimme, adj. as *Breme*.
Brocage, n. A treaty by a broker or agent.
Broche, n. Fr. Seems to have signified originally the tongue of a buckle or clasp, and from thence the buckle or clasp itself. It probably came by degrees to signify any sort of jewel.
Broche, juell. Monile. armilla. Prompt. Parv. See *Nouche*.
Broided, part. pa. Fr. Braid-ed, woven.
Brokking, part. pr. Throbbing, quavering.
Bromeholme, pr. n. A priory in Norfolk.
Bronde, n. Fr. A torch.
Brosten, part. pa. of *Breste*.
Brotel, adj. Sax. Brittle.
Brotelnesse, n. Brittleness.
Brotherhed, n. Sax. Brotherly affection.
Brouded, part. pa. Fr. *Brodé*, Embroidered.
Brouken, inf. m. Sax. To brook, to enjoy, use.
Buckes horne. A buck's horn. To blow the buckes horne is put for any useless employment.
Buffette, n. Fr. A blow.
Bugle-horn, n. A drinking-vessel made of horn. Gloss. Ur. derives it from Buculæ cornu. The Gloss. to Anc. Scott. Po. explains Bowgle to mean a buffalo. I have been told that in some parts of the north a bull is now called a boogle.
Bumble, v. Sax. To make a humming noise. In one place it is used to describe the noise made by a bit-tern.
Burdoun, n. Fr. *Bourdon*. A humming noise, the bass in musick.
Buriels, n. pl. Sax. Burying-places. [nished.
Burned, part. pa. Fr. Bur-
nel the asse. The story supposes, that the priest's son, when he was to be ordained, directed his ser-

vant to call him at cock-crowing, and that the cock, whose leg he had formerly broken, having overheard this, purposely refrained from crowing at his usual time; by which artifice the young man was suffered to sleep till the ordination was over.

Burnette, n. Fr. *Brunette*.

Cloth dyed of a brown colour. See Du Cange in *v. Burnetum*.

Busk, n. Fr. A bush.

Butte, *But*, adv. and conj.

Sax. But, sed; unless, nisi. I n'ere *but* lost. Non essem nisi perdit. —Only, which that am *but* lorne.

But, prep. Sax. Without.

Gloss. Ur. I cannot say that I have myself observed this preposition in Chaucer, but I may have overlooked it. The Saxons used it very frequently; and how long the Scottish writers have laid it aside, I am doubtful. It occurs repeatedly in Bp. Douglas. *But* spot or falt. p. 3. l. 53. Poete *but* pere. p. 9. l. 19. *But* and *ben*. p. 123. l. 40. Without and within; Butan and þinnan: originally, I suppose, Bi utan and bi innan. By and with are often synonymous.

Buxome, adj. Sax. Obedient, civil. [diently.

Buxumly, adv. Sax. Obe-

By, prep. Sax. has some-

times the signification of *in*. By the morwe: In the morning, or day-time. By his life: In his lifetime. —It is sometimes used adverbially. By and by: Near, hard by. *By and by*. Sigillatim. Prompt. Parv. These were his wordes by and by, i. e. Severally, distinctly. And so perhaps this phrase should be understood in the passage above quoted.

Byforne. See *Beforene*.

Byleve, v. Sax. To stay.

Byraft, part. pa. of *Byreve*, v. Sax. Bereved, taken away.

Byword, n. Sax. A proverb.

C.

Cacche, v. To catch.

Cadence, n. Fr. A species of poetical composition distinct from riming verses.

Bokes, songes, ditees,
In rime, or elles in *cadence*.

Cairrud, pr. n. of a city in Bretagne.

Caitif, n. and adj. Fr. *Chetif*. A wretch, wretched.

Calcination, n. Fr. A chemical process, by which bodies are reduced to a calx.

Calculated, part. Fr. Calculated.

Caleweis, is probably miswritten. The Orig. has La poire du *caillouet*. Cotgrave says, that Caillouët is the name of a very sweet pear. [be *Lacedomie*.

Calidone, pr. n. It should

Caliophia, pr. n. We should

- rather read *Calypsa*, with the two Bodl. Mss. for *Calypso*. [cap.]
- Calle*, n. Fr. A species of
- Camaille*, n. Fr. A camel.
- Cameline*, n. Fr. A stuff made of camel's hair.
- Canuse*, adj. Fr. Flat.
- Can*, v. Sax. To know. See *Conne*.
- Cananee*, adj. Fr. Cananean.
- Cane*, pr. n. Cana in Galilee.
- Canal*, n. Fr. Canal. Channel.
- Canelle*, n. Fr. Cinnamon.
- Canevas*, n. Fr. Canvas.
- Canon*. The title of Avicenne's great work. See D'Herbelot, in v. *Canun*.
- Cantel*, n. Sax. A fragment.
- Capel*, n. Lat. A horse. And gave him *caples*, to his carte.
- Captaine*, n. Fr. A captain.
- Capitolie*, n. Lat. The Capitol at Rome.
- Cappe*, n. Lat. A cap, or hood. To set a man's cap : To make a fool of him.
- Captif*, adj. Fr. Captive.
- Cardiacle*, n. Fr. Gr. A pain about the heart.
- Carectes*, n. pl. Lat. Gr. Characters.
- Carfe*, pa. t. of *Carve*, v. Sax.
- Carle*, n. Sax. A churl, a hardy country fellow.
- Carmes*, n. pl. Fr. Carmelite friars. [dance.]
- Carole*, n. Fr. A sort of
- Carole*, v. Fr. To dance. In caroling : In dancing.
- Carpe*, v. To talk. By carping of tongue : By speech.
- Carruine*, n. Fr. A carrion, dead or putrified flesh.
- Carrike*, n. Fr. A large ship.
- Carte*, n. Sax. A chariot.
- Carter*, n. Sax. A charioteer.
- Cas*, n. Fr. *Cas*. Chance. Upon cas : By chance.
- Cas*, n. Fr. *Casse*. A case, quiver.
- Cassiodore*, pr. n. Cassiodorus, a Roman Senator and Consul. A. C. 513. Several of his works are extant. See Fabric. Bibl. Lat. and Bibl. Med. Æt.
- Cast*, n. Sax. A contrivance.
- Caste*, v. To throw, to contrive. [lonia, in Spain.]
- Casteloigne*, pr. n. Cata-
- Casuel*, adj. Fr. Accidental.
- Catapuce*, n. Fr. A species of spurge.
- Catel*, n. Fr. Goods, valuable things of all sorts.
- Caterwawed*. To gon a caterwawed seems to signify the same as to go a caterwawing, or caterwawling, as it has been called by later writers.
- Caton*, pr. n. Cato, but not the famous censor of Rome. Who he was is uncertain.
- Caught*, pa. t. et. part. of *Catch*.
- Cavilatioune*, n. Fr. Cavil.
- Cecile*, *Cecilie*, pr. n. Cecilia.
- Ceise*, *Cese*, are misprinted for *Seise*, v. Fr. To seize, to lay hold of.
- Celerer*, n. Lat. *Celerarius*. The officer in a monastery who had the care of the provisions.
- Celle*, n. Lat. A religious house. It seems some-

- times to be put for a man's head.
- Celestitude*, n. Fr. Highness.
- Censer*, n. Fr. An incense-pot.
- Censing*, part. pr. Fr. Fumigating with incense.
- Centaurie*, pr. n. of an herb.
- Cercle*, v. Fr. To surround.
- Cercles*, n. pl. Fr. Circles.
- Cerial*, adj. Fr. Belonging to the species of oak called Cerrus, Lat. Cerro, Ital. Cerre. Fr.
- Certain*, adj. Fr. is used sometimes as a substantive. Of unces a certain: a certain of gold: i. e. A certain number of ounces; a certain quantity of gold.
- Certain*, *Certes*, adv. Certainly.
- Ceruse*, n. Fr. White lead.
- Cesed*, part. pa. for *Seised*. It is used in a legal sense. To that he be cesed therewith: Till that he be possessed thereof; till he have seisen thereof.
- Cesse*, v. Fr. To cease.
- Chace*, v. Fr. To chase, to pursue.
- Chafe*, v. Fr. To grow warm or angry.
- Chaffare*, n. Sax. Merchandise. [chandise.
- Chaffare*, v. Sax. To merchandise.
- Chaiere*, n. Fr. A chair. The chair, or pulpit, of a professor or preacher.
- Chalons*. Blankets, or coverlets, made at Chalons.
- Chamberere*, n. Fr. A chamber-maid.
- Champartie*, n. Fr. A share of land, a partnership in power.
- Chantepleure*, n. Fr. A sort of proverbial expression for singing and weeping successively. In Ms. Harl. 4333. is a ballad which turns upon this expression. It begins; Moult vant mieux pleure chante que ne fait chante pleure.
- Chanterie*, n. Fr. An endowment for the payment of a priest, to sing mass agreeably to the appointment of the founder. There were thirty-five of these chanteries established at St. Paul's, which were served by fifty-four priests. Dugd. Hist. pref. p. 41.
- Chapman*, n. Sax. A merchant, or trader.
- Chapmanhede*, n. Sax. The condition of a chapman, or tradesman.
- Char*, n. Fr. A chariot.
- Charboucle*, n. Fr. A carbuncle.
- Charge*, n. Fr. A load, burthen, business of weight. It n'ere no charge: It were no harm. Of which there is no charge: From which there is no consequence to be expected. Of that no charge: No matter for that.
- Charge*, v. Fr. To weigh, to incline on account of weight. Which chargeth not to say: Which it is of no importance to say.
- Chargeunt*, particip. pr. Burthensome.

- Charmeresse*, n. Fr. An enchantress.
- Chastelaine*, n. Fr. The wife of a chastelain, or lord of a castle.
- Chastie*, v. Fr. To chastise.
- Chaunteclere*, pr. n. of a cock.
- Chekere*, n. Fr. A chess-board. [Chose.
- Chees*, pa. t. of *Chese*, v. Sax.
- Cheffis*. We should read cheses. The orig. has fromages.
- Cheka*. A term at chess, to give notice to the opposite party, that his king, if not removed, or guarded by the interposition of some other piece, will be made prisoner. It is derived originally from the Persian Shâh, i. e. king; and means, take care of your king. See Hyde, Hist. Shahilud, p. 3, 4.
- Chekelioun*. A corruption of the Fr. Ciclaton, which originally signified a circular robe of state, and afterwards the cloth of gold of which such robes were generally made.
- Chekemate*, or simply *mate*, is a term used at chess, when the king is actually made prisoner, and the game consequently finished. The Persian phrase is Shâh mât, i. e. The king is conquered. See Hyde, Hist. Shahilud, p. 152.
- Chelaundre*, n. Fr. A goldfinch. [to buy.
- Chepe*, v. Sax. To cheapen.
- Chepe*, n. Cheapness.
- Chepe*, pr. n. Cheap-side in London.
- Cherche*, n. Sax. A church.
- Chere*, n. Fr. Countenance, appearance, entertainment, good cheer.
- Cherice*, v. Fr. To cherish.
- Cherisance*, n. Fr. Comfort.
- Cherl*, n. Sax. A man of mean birth and condition.
- Cherlish*, adj. Illiberal.
- Ches*, n. Fr. The game of chess.
- Chese*, v. Sax. To choose.
- Chese*, for *Cheseth*.
- Cheste*, n. Lat. A coffin.
- Cheste*, n. Debate.
- Chesteine*, n. Fr. The chesnut tree, the chesnut fruit.
- Chevachie*, n. Fr. An expedition.
- Chevalrie*, n. Fr. Knight-hood, the manners, exercises, and valiant exploits of a knight.
- Chevalrous*, adj. Valiant.
- Cheve*, v. Fr. To come to an agreement, or conclusion. Yvel mote he *cheve*: Ill may he end. Ye, they shal have the flour of yvel ending.
- Chevesaile*, n. Fr. A necklace.
- Chevetain*, n. Fr. Chieftain.
- Chevisance*, n. Fr. An agreement for borrowing of money. [sparing. R.
- Chiche*, adj. Fr. Niggardly.
- Chichevache*. An allusion to the subject of an old ballad, preserved in the Harleian collection, in which two beasts are introduced, called *Bycorne*, and *Chichevache*. The first is sup-

- posed to feed upon obedient husbands, and the other upon patient wives, and the humour of the piece consists in representing Bycorne as pampered with a superfluity of food, and Chichevache as half starved. [scold.
- Chideresse*, n. Sax. A female
- Chidester*, n. Sax. A female scold. [affection.
- Chiertee*, n. Fr. Tenderness.
- Chike*, n. Sax. A chicken.
- Chimbe*, n. Sax. The prominent part of the staves beyond the head of a barrel.
- Chimbe*, v. To sound in consonance, like bells.
- Chimney*, n. Fr. A chimney.
- Chinche*, adj. as *Chiche*.
- Chincherie*, n. Niggardliness.
- Chirche*, n. Sax. A church.
- Chirchereve*, n. Sax. A church-warden.
- Chirchhave*, n. Sax. A church-yard. [a sparrow.
- Chirk*, v. Sax. To chirp, as
- Chirking*, n. A disagreeable sound.
- Chit*, for *Chideth*.
- Chivachee*, n. as *Chevachie*.
- Chiver*, v. Sax. To shiver.
- Cierges*, n. pl. Fr. Wax-tapers.
- Cipioun*, pr. n. Scipio.
- Cipris*, pr. n. Venus.
- Circes*, pr. n. for *Circe*.
- Citee*, n. Fr. A city.
- Citole*, n. Fr. A musical instrument. Sir John Hawkins, in his very curious History of Musick, v. 2. p. 106. n. supposes it to have been a sort of dulcimer, and that the name is a corruption of the Lat. *cistella*. Besides the passage which he has quoted from Gower. Conf. Am. 178. it is mentioned again in fol. 189. among the instruments which sowned lowe. See also Du Cange, in v. *Citola*, and M. de la Ravalere, Poësies du Roy de Navarre.
- Citrin*, adj. Fr. Of a pale yellow, or citron-colour.
- Citrination*, n. A chemical term. Arnoldus in Rosario Ms. l. 1. c. 5. *Citrinacio nihil aliud est quam completa albedinis digestio, nec albedo est aliud quam nigredinis ablatio.* Gloss. Carpent. in v.
- Clamben*, pa. t. pl. of *Climb*, v. Sax. [burrows.
- Clapers*, n. pl. Fr. Rabbet
- Clappe*, v. Sax. To knock repeatedly, to talk fast.
- Clappeth*, imp. m. 2 pers. pl.
- Clapping*, n. Noisy talking.
- Clapsed*. Clapsed.
- Clarre*, n. Fr. Wine mixed with honey and spices, and afterwards strained till it is clear. It was otherwise called Piment; as appears from the title of the following receipt, in the Medulla Chirurgiæ Rolandi. Ms. Bod. 761. fol. 86. "Claretum bonum, sive pigmentum.—Accipe nucem moschatam, cariofilos, gingebas, macis, cinamomum, galangum; quæ

- omnia in pulverem redacta distempera cum bono vino cum tertiâ parte mellis : post cola per sacculum, et da ad bibendum. Et nota quod illud idem potest fieri de cerevisiâ." [ter.]
- Clattereden*, pa. t. pl. of *Clat-*
- Clause*, n. Fr. An end, or conclusion.
- Claw*, v. Sax. To stroke. He clawed him on the back : He stroked him on the back, to encourage him. To claw on the gall. signifies the same as to rub on a sore place.
- Cled*, for *Clad*.
- Clenesesse*, n. Sax. Purity.
- Clepe*, v. Sax. To call, to name. [profession.]
- Clergie*, n. Fr. The clerical
- Clergical*, adj. Learned.
- Clergion*, n. A young clerk.
- Clerk*, n. Fr. A person in holy orders, a man of learning, a student at the university. [See *Cliffe*.]
- Cleves*, n. pl. Sax. Rocks.
- Cliffe*, n. Sax. A rock.
- Clifte*, n. Sax. A cleft.
- Cliket*, n. Fr. A key.
- Clinke*, v. Fr. To ring.
- , v. neut. To tinkle.
- Clippe*, v. Sax. To cut hair, to embrace.
- Clippy*, adj. As if eclipsed.
- Clobbered*, adj. Sax. Like a club. [an enclosure.]
- Cloistre*, n. Fr. A cloister.
- Clomben*, pa. t. pl. of *Climb*.
- v. Sax.
- Closer*, n. Fr. An enclosure.
- Clote-lefe*. A leaf of the burdock, or clote-bur.
- Clotered*, part. pa. Sax. Clotted.
- Cloue-gilofre*. A clove tree, or fruit of it.
- Cloutes*, n. pl. Sax. Small pieces.
- Clum*. This word seems to be formed from the Sax. v. Clumian, Mussitare, murmurare : to express the mumbling noise, which is made by a congregation in accompanying prayers, which they cannot perfectly repeat. [Curdled.]
- Coagulat*, part. pa. Lat.
- Cockes bones*. A corruption of a familiar oath.
- Cod*, n. Sax. A bag.
- Cofre*, n. Fr. A chest.
- Cogge*, n. Sax. A cock-boat. See Du Cange, in v. *Cogo*.
- Coilins*, n. pl. Fr. Testicles.
- Coine*, n. Fr. A piece of money.
- , A quince.
- Coint*, adj. Fr. Neat, trim.
- Coke*, n. Lat. A cook.
- Cokeney*. The modern term of contempt, *cockney*, which was probably derived from the kitchen, a cook, in the base Latinity being called *coquinator* or *coquinarius*, from either of which Cokeney might easily be derived.
- Cokewold*, n. A cuckold. How this word has been formed is difficult to say, but probably it has some relation to the Fr. *Cocu*. In the best MSS. of the *Canterbury Tales* it is constantly spelled as above;

- and is always, I believe, to be pronounced as a tri-syllable. The author of the *Remedie of Love*, pretends, that the true orthographie of this word is cok-cold, according to a most absurd etymologie, which he has there given of it; an additional proof, if any were wanted, that the *Remedie of Love*, was not written by Chaucer.
- Col.** Sometimes a name for a dog, but doubtful.
- Cold, v. Sax.** To grow cold.
- Coler, n. Fr.** A collar.
- Colered, part. pa.** Collared, wearing collars. [ence.
- Collation, n. Fr.** A confer.
- Collinges, n. pl. Fr.** Embraces round the neck.
- Coltish, adj. Sax.** Playful as a colt.
- Columbine, adj. Lat.** Belonging to a dove, dovelike.
- Combre world, n.** An incumbrance to the world.
- Combust, ad. Lat.** Burnt. A term in astrology, when a planet is not more than $8^{\circ} 30'$ distant from the sun.
- Come, for Cometh.**
- Commensal, n. Fr.** A companion at table.
- Commune, n. Fr.** Commonalty.
- Communes, n. pl.** Commoners, common people.
- Compaignable, adj. Fr.** Sociable.
- Compame for Compagne.** Put for the sake of the rhyme.
- Compas, n. Fr.** A compass, a circle. The trine com-
- pass: The Trinity; an appellation borrowed, as it seems, from the common emblem of that mystery, a circle circumscribing a triangle.—Contrivance.
- Compasment, n. L. } Contrivance.**
Compassing, n. [W. }
- Compass, v.** To contrive. He compassed his thought: He contrived in his thought.
- Compenable, adj. Fr.** as *Compaignable*.
- Compere, n. Fr.** A gossip, a near friend.
- Complin, n. Fr.** Complie. Even-song, the last service of the day, singing in general.
- Compounded, part. pa.** Composed, put together.
- Compte, n. Fr.** Account.
- Concate, n. Fr.** Conception, apprehension. [yield.
- Condescende, v. Fr.** To
- Condisse, n. pl. Fr.** Conduits.
- Confecture, n. Fr.** Composition.
- Confuse, adj. Fr.** Confound-ed. He became so *confuse*, he conneth not loke.
- Conjecte, v. Fr.** To project.
- Conisaunce, n. Fr.** Understanding.
- Conjure, v. Fr.** To adjure.
- Conne, v. Sax.** To know, to be able. I shal not *conne* answer: I shall not know how, or be able, to answer. Thou shalt never—*Con* knowen: Thou shalt never be able to know. To *conne* thank: To be pleased, or obliged; *Sca-*

- voir gré. To come man-
gré: To be displeased;
Sçavoir mal gré. Orig.
- Conseil*, n. Fr. Counsel.
- Consentant*, part. pr. Fr.
Consentant of this cursed-
ness. Consenting to.
- Conserve*, v. Fr. To pre-
serve.
- Consistory*, n. Fr. Signifies
usually an ecclesiastical
court, but sometimes, any
court of justice.
- Constablerie*, n. Fr. A ward
or division of a castle, un-
der the care of a constable.
See Du Cange, in v.
Constabularius castri.
- Conteke*, n. Sax. Contention.
- Contentance*, n. Fr. Appear-
ance, pretence. [tracted.
- Contract*, part. pa. Lat. Con-
- Contrariautes*, part. pr. is
used in the plural number,
according to the French
custom. Opposing, con-
tradicting. [tradict.
- Contrarie*, v. Fr. To con-
- Contrarious*, adj. Fr. Op-
posite, perverse.
- Contrary*, n. Fr. Adversary.
- Contrefète*, v. Fr. To coun-
terfeit, imitate.
- Controve*, v. Fr. To invent.
- Contubernial*, adj. Lat. Fa-
miliar.
- Contune*, for *Continue*.
- Cope*, n. Fr. Cape. A cloak.
- Coppe*, n. Sax. The top of
any thing.
- Corage*, n. Fr. Heart, incli-
nation, spirit, courage.
- Corbettes*, n. pl. Fr. Niches
for statues.
- Cordeth*, for *Accordeth*.
- Cordewane*, n. Fr. Cordonan.
Spanish leather, so called
from Corduba.
- Cordileres*, n. pl. Fr. Cor-
deliers. An order of friars,
so called from their wear-
ing a cord for a girdle.
- Corinne*, pr. n. What author
is meant, I cannot say.
One can hardly suppose
that Chaucer had met with
that poem of the ancient
Corinna, the contemporary
of Pindar, which was en-
titled 'Εννα ιηθ Θρῆσαις
(Fragm. ex Apollonio Dys-
colo, ap. Maittair. de Dia-
lect. p. 429. l. 4.) nor do I
know that any fictitious
work upon the war of
Thebes has ever been set
forth under her name. She
is mentioned by Propertius
(22 El. 3. v. 21.) and
by Statius (Sylv. V. Carm.
3. v. 158.) but neither of
them takes notice of her
having written on the
affairs of Thebes.
- Corneuille*, pr. n. Cornou-
aille, in Bretagne.
- Corniculere*, n. Lat. An offi-
cer in the Roman govern-
ment. See Pitisc. Lex.
Ant. Rom. in v. *Cornicu-
larius*. [pipe.
- Cornmuse*, n. Fr. A bag-
- Corny*, adj. Sax. Strong of
the corn, or malt.
- Coroune*, n. Fr. A crown, or
garland.
- Corps*, n. Fr. Body.
- Corpus*, n. Lat. Body. Cor-
pus Domini: God's body.
Corpus Madrian.

- Corrige*, v. Fr. To correct.
Corrumpable, adj. Fr. Corruptible.
Corrumpe, v. Fr. To corrupt.
Corse, v. Sax. To curse.
Corseint, n. Fr. A holy body, a saint. The *corsaynt* and the kirke. [Sax.
Corven, part. pa. of *Carve*, v.
Cosin, v. Fr. A cousin, or kinsman. It is sometimes used adjectively. Allied, related.
Cosinage, n. Fr. Kindred.
Costage, n. Fr. Cost, expense. [the coast.
Costeie, v. Fr. To go by
Costlewe, adj. Costly.
Costrell, n. A drinking-vessel. See Du Cange, in v. *Costrellus*.
Cote, n. Sax. A cottage.
Cote, n. Fr. A coat. *Cote-armure*: A coat worn over armour, upon which the armorial ensigns of the wearer were usually embroidered.
Cotidien, adj. Fr. Daily. It is used as a substantive for a quotidian ague.
Couche, v. Fr. To lay.
Couched, part. pa. Laid. *Couched* with perles: Laid, or trimmed with pearls.
Coud, *Coude*, pa. t. of *Conne*. Knew, was able. It is used as a participle pa.
Covete, v. Fr. To covet.
Covenable, adj. Fr. Convenient, suitable. [cloths.
Coverchiefs, n. pl. Fr. Head.
Covercle, n. Fr. A pot-lid.
Couvert, adj. Fr. Secret, covered.
Covine, n. Fr. Secret contrivances.
Coulpe, n. Fr. A fault.
Count, v. Fr. To account, to esteem.
Counterpeise, n. Fr. A counterpoise, a weight which balances another.
Counterpeise, v. Fr. To counterpoise. [against.
Counterplete, v. Fr. To plead
Counterwaite, v. Fr. To watch against.
Countour, n. Fr. Comptoir. A computing house. *Compteur*: An arithmetician.
Countour. This word is changed, in Urry's edition, to Coroner, but upon what authority I know not. The MSS. all read Countour, or Comptour. At the same time it is not easy to say what office is meant.
Countretaille, n. Fr. A tally answering exactly to another. Hence echo is said to answer at the *countretaille*.
Coure, v. Fr. To sit crouching, like a brooding hen.
Courtepy. A short cloak of coarse cloth. It is a Teutonic word from Kort *curtus*, and Pige, penula coactilis, ex villis crassioribus.
Court-man. A courtier. Homme de Cour, Fr.
Couth, *Couthie*, pa. t. of *Conne*. Knew, was able. — part. pa. Known.
Cowardise, n. Fr. Want of courage. *Cowardie*. As to the etymology of the adj. from which this word

has been formed, I think the opinion of Twysden and Somner, Gloss. ad X. Script. v. Fridwite, much the most probable, who derive it from the Barb. Lat. Culum vertere; to turn tail, or run away. See Du Cange, in v. *Culverta*, and *Culvertagium*, who rejects the opinion above mentioned, but without suggesting any thing so plausible. Culvert, as it is written in the oldest and best French MSS. that I have seen, might easily be corrupted, according to the French mode of pronunciation, into Couart and Couard.

I have somewhere seen the French language seriously charged with indelicacy for its frequent and wanton use of the word *cul* in composition; nor can the charge be said to be groundless. Beside the numerous instances which will occur to every body, I suspect that this monosyllable makes part of a common and solemn term in our law, imported originally from France. Culprist seems to me to have been a vulgar name for a prisoner; a person taken by that part which is most exposed in running away. Holinshed has expressed the same idea more delicately. Vol. iii. p. 842. The prentises were caught

by the backs and had to prison. And so it is expressed in Ancient Scottish Poems. p. 182. ver. 15.

Yet deid [death] sal tak him be the bak.

Coye, v. Fr. To quiet, to sooth. [of skill.

Craftesman, n. Sax. A man

Crake, v. Fr. To crack.

Crake, Crakel, v. Sax. To quaver hoarsely in singing.

Crampish, v. Fr. To contract violently, as the cramp does. [ing.

Cratching, n. Sax. Scratch-
Crased, part. pa. Fr. Ecrasé.
Broken.

Creance, n. Fr. Faith, belief.

Creance, v. Fr. To borrow money. [ated.

Create, part. pa. Lat. Cre-

Crencled, part. pa. Crinched, circularly formed. Perhaps from the Island, *Kringe*: Circino, gyro.

Crepil, n. Sax. A cripple.

Crevasse, n. Fr. A clunk or crevice. [Fr. Crying.

Criande, part. pr. of Crie, v.

Crips, as *Crispe*.

Crisippus, pr. n. I find the title of a work in Mont-faucon, Bibl. p. 513. to which Chaucer may possibly allude. Chrysippi, discipuli Euthymii, in Joannem encomium—and again p. 1314. Chrysippi Presbyteri laudatio S. Joannis Baptistæ. It is not unlikely that a panegyrist on the Baptist might be led by his rage against Herodias to say some harsh

- things of women in general.
- Crispe*, adj. Lat. Curled.
- Croce*, n. Sax. A cross.
- Crois*, n. Fr. A cross.
- Cromes*, n. pl. Sax. Crumbs.
- Crommed*, part. pa. Sax. Stuffed, crammed.
- Crone*, n. Sax. An old woman. *Kronie*: *Ovis vetula*. Kilian.
- Crope*, *Cropen*, part. pa. of *Crepe*, v. Sax. Crept.
- Croppes*, n. pl. Sax. The extremities of the shoots of vegetables. Now in the crop; Now at the top. *Croppe* and *rote*: Root and branch: the whole of a thing.
- Crosselet*, n. Fr. A crucible.
- Crouche*, v. Sax. To sign with the cross.
- Croude*, v. Sax. To shove together.
- Crouke*, n. Sax. An earthen pitcher.
- Croun*, n. Fr. signifies head.
- Croupe*, n. Fr. The ridge of the back.
- Crowes feet*. The wrinkles which spread from the outer corners of the eyes. Spenser describes this mark of old age in the same manner, *Ecl.* 12.
- And by mine eie the crowe his claw doth wright.
- Crowned*, part. pa. Wearing a crown. Crowned malice: Sovereign malice.
- Crull*, adj. Sax. Curled.
- Cucurbite*, n. Lat. A gourd, a vessel shaped like a gourd, used in distillation.
- Culpons*, n. pl. Fr. Shreds, logs.
- Culter*, n. Sax. A dove.
- Cuppe*, n. Fr. A cup. Withouten cuppe he drank all his penance: He took large draughts of grief; he made no use of a cup, but drank out of the pot.
- Curation*, n. Fr. Cure, healing.
- Cure*, n. Fr. Care. I do no cure: I take no care.
- Curfew-time*, according to the Conqueror's edict, is said to have been 8 h. P. M. Walsingham, speaking of an event on the 2d of September, 1311, mentions 9 h. as the *hora ignitegii*. It probably varied with the seasons of the year.
- Curious*, adj. Fr. Careful.
- Curteis*, adj. Fr. Courteous.
- Customer*, adj. Fr. Accustomed.
- Cutte*. Cut.
- D.
- Daffe*, n. Sax. A fool. Thou dotest, *daffe*, quod she, dull are thy wittes.
- Dagge*, n. A slip, or shred.
- Dagged*, part. pa. Cut into slips. [into slips.]
- Dagging*, n. Slitting, cutting
- Dagon*, n. A slip, or piece.
- Damascene*, pr. n. The country about Damascus.
- Damascene*, pr. n. Joannes Mesue Damascenus, an Arabian physician, in the eighth and ninth century. See Fabric. Bibl. Gr. t. xiii. p. 256.

- Dame*, n. Fr. Lat. Domina. Mistress, lady, mother.
- Dampne*, v. Fr. To condemn.
- Dan*, n. Fr. Lat. Dominus. Lord was a title commonly given to Monks. It is also prefixed by Chaucer to the names of other persons of all sorts. Dan Arcite, Dan Burnell, Dan Caton.
- Dance*, n. Fr. The olde dance: The old game. The French have the same phrase: Elle sçait assez de la vieille danse. Cotgrave.
- Danger*, n. Fr. A dangerous situation. In danger: Coyness, sparingness. With danger: Sparingly.
- Dangerous*, adj. Difficult, sparing.
- Dapple-Gray*. The colour which is called in Fr. pommelé.
- Dare*, v. Sax. To stare.
- Dares*, pr. n. of a supposed historian of the Trojan war.
- Darrene*, v. Fr. Desrener. Lat. Derationare. To contest.
- Dart*, n. Sax. A spear or javelin. The dart is sette up for virginitee. There is an allusion to the same custom in Lydg. Trag. 26
- And oft it happeneth, he, that hath
best ron, [possede].
Doth not the spere like his desert
- Dasen*, pr. t. pl. of *Dase*, v. Sax. Grow dim sighted.
- Daunt*, v. Fr. To conquer. That ne with love may daunted be. Orig. Qui paramoursne soit domptez.
- Dawe*, v. Sax. To dawn.
- Dawning*, n. Sax. Day-break.
- Dawes*, n. pl. for *Dayes*. The Saxon *z* is frequently expressed by *w* as well as by *y*.
- Daye*, n. Sax. Day, time. At my day: At the day appointed to me. To graunt him dayes of the remenant: To permit him to pay the remainder at certain days, by instalments. [Gilded.
- Deaurat*, part. pa. Lat.
- Debate*, v. Fr. To fight.
- Debonaire*, adj. Fr. Courteous, gentle. [down.
- Decoped*, part. pa. Fr. Cut
- Decorate*, pr. n. Decoratns.
- Dede*, v. Sax. To grow dead. —, part. pa. Dead.
- Devly*, adj. Sax. Devoted to death.
- Deduit*, n. Fr. Pleasure.
- Defait*, *Defaited*, part. pa. Fr. Wasted.
- Defame*, n. Fr. Infamy.
- Defame*, v. Fr. To make infamous.
- Defaute*, n. Fr. Want.
- Defautes*, pl. Defects.
- Defende*, v. Fr. To forbid, to ransom.
- Defence*, n. Fr. Prohibition.
- Definishe*, v. Fr. To define, to make a definition of.
- Degree*, n. Fr. A stair, or set of steps; rank in life.
- Deiden*, pa. t. pl. of *Deye*, v. Sax. Died.
- Deine* for *Deien*, inf. m. of *Deye*, v. Sax. To die.
- Deinous*, adj. Fr. Disdainful.
- Deintee*, n. Fr. Value, a

thing of value. Hath deintee: Values highly. Told no deintee of: Set no value upon. It was deintee: It was a valuable thing. [uable.

Deinteous, adj. Choice, valuable. *Deis*, n. Fr. This word occurs so frequently in old authors, that it may be worth the while to endeavour to give a more satisfactory explanation of it than is to be found in the glossaries. I apprehend that it originally signified the *wooden floor* (*D'ais*, Fr. *De assibus*, Lat.) which was laid at the upper end of the hall, as we see it still in college halls, &c. That part of the room, therefore, which was floored with planks, was called the *Dais*, the rest being either the bare ground or at best paved with stone; and being raised above the level of the other parts it was often called the high *Dais*. In royal halls there were more *Dais* than one, each of them probably raised above the other by one or more steps; and that where the king sate was called the highest *Dais*. At a dinner which Charles V. of France gave to the emperor Charles IV. in 1377, Christine de Pisan says, *Hist. de Ch. V. P. iii. c. 33*, cinq. dois [*dais*] avoit en la sale plains de princes et de barons, et

autres tables par-tout.—et estoient les deux grans dois et les drecouers fais de barrières a l'environ.

As the principal table was always placed upon a *Dais*, it began very soon, by a natural abuse of words, to be called itself a *Dais*, and people were said to sit at the *Dais*, instead of at the table upon the *Dais*. It was so in the time of M. Paris, *Vit. Abb. p. 1070*. *Priore prandente ad magnam mensam, quam Deis vocamus.*

Menage, whose authority seems to have led later antiquaries to interpret *Dais*, a Canopy, has evidently confounded *Deis* with *Ders*. *Ders* and *Dersselet*, from *Dorsum*, as he observes, meant properly the hangings at the back of the company, *Du Cange, v. Dorsale*; but as the same hangings were often drawn over so as to form a kind of canopy over their heads, the whole was called a *Ders*. *Christine, P. iii. c. 41. Sus chascun des trois* (the emperor and the kings of France and Bohemia) *avoit un ciel, distincte l'un de l'autre, de drap d'or à fleurs de lis; et pardessus ces trois en avoit un grant, qui couvroit tout au long de la table, et tout derriere eux pendoit, et estoit de drap d'or.* This last *ciel*, or

- canopy, "which covered the whole length of the table, and hung down behind the company," was a Ders. That it was quite a different thing from a Deis, appears from what follows: A l'autre dois [dais] anplus près (she says) seoit —le Dauphin and others. Et sus le chief du Dauphin avoit un ciel, et puis un autre pardeassus qui toute la table couvroit. Dais here plainly means a table. The dauphin sate at the second table, and had a canopy over his own head, and another which covered the whole table. In short, one of Menage's own citations, if properly corrected, will fully establish the distinct senses of these two words. Cere-
mon. de Godefroy, p. 335. Le Roy se vint mettre à table sur un haut Ders (read Deis) fait et préparé en la grande salle du logis archiepiscopal, sous un grand Ders, le fond du quel estoit tout d'or. He has another citation from Martene, de Mon. Rit. l. i. c. xi. p. 109. in which he himself allows, that Dassium, the same as Dais, must signify un estrade, a raised floor. It appears from the same citation, that the ascent to the Dassium was by more steps than one.
- Del*, n. Sax. A part. Never
- a del: Not a bit. Every del: Every part.
- Dele*, v. Sax. To divide.
- Delibere*, v. Fr. To deliberate.
- Delicacie*, n. Fr. Pleasure.
- Delices*, n. pl. Fr. Delights.
- Delie*, adj. Fr. Dellé. Thin, slender.
- Delit*, n. Fr. Delight.
- Delitable*, adj. Fr. Delectable.
- Deliver*, adj. Fr. Nimble.
- Deliverly*, adv. Quickly.
- Deliverness*, n. Fr. Agility.
- Delve*, v. Sax. To dig.
- Deluvy*, n. Lat. Deluge.
- Demaine*, v. Fr. To manage.
- Demaine*, n. Fr. Management.
- Deme*, v. Sax. To judge.
- Demoniak*, n. Fr. One possessed by a devil.
- Dent*, n. Sax. A stroke. See *Dint*.
- Demovere*, n. Doubt. *Sk*. 'This interpretation suits well enough with the only passage in which I have found this word; but I should be glad to see some other instance of the use of it.
- De par dieux jeo assente*. In God's name I agree.
- Depart*, v. Fr. To part, to distribute. [ed.
- Depeint*, part. pa. Fr. Paint.
- Dequace*, v. To shake down. q?
- Dere*, v. Sax. To hurt.
- Dere*, adj. Sax. Dear.
- Dereling*, n. Sax. Darling.
- Dereworth*, adj. Sax. Precious, valued at a high rate.

- Derne*, adj. Sax. Secret.
Derre, comp. of *Dere*.
 Dearer.
Des. As *Deis*.
Descensorie, n. Fr. A vessel used in chemisiry for the extraction of oils per descensum. [describe.
Descriven, inf. m. Fr. To
Desirous, adj. Fr. Eager.
Desolat, part. pa. Lat. Abandoned, distressed.
Despite, n. Fr. Malicious anger. [excess.
Despitous, adj. Angry to
Despitously, adv. Angrily.
Despoile, v. Fr. To undress.
Destreine, v. Fr. To vex, to constrain.
Destrer, n. Fr. A war-horse. Lat. Dextrarius.
Destrie, *Destrue*, v. Fr. To destroy. Descried should be Destried.
Determinat, part. pa. Lat. Fixed, determined.
Detterles, adj. Free from debt.
Deve, adj. Sax. Deaf.
Devining, n. Fr. Divination.
Devise, n. Fr. Direction.
Devise, v. Fr. To direct, to order, to relate. At point devise: A point devisé. Fr. With the greatest exactness.
Devoir, n. Fr. Duty. Wele thei stode and did ther *devere*.
Dey, n. A species of labourer, perhaps a day-labourer.
Deye, v. Sax. To die.
Deyer, n. Sax. A dyer.
Diapred, part. pa. Fr. Di-
- versified with flourishes, &c.
Diche, v. Sax. To dig; to surround with a ditch.
Dide, for *Died*.
Dide, pa. t. of *Do*, v. Sax.
Diden, pa. t. pl.
Die, v. Sax. To tinge.
Diete, n. Fr. Daily food.
Diffame, n. Fr. Bad reputation. See *Defame*.
Digestible, adj. Lat. Easy to be digested.
Digestives, n. pl. Fr. Things to help digestion.
Dight, v. Sax. To dispose, to dress.
Digne, adj. Fr. Worthy, proud, disdainful.
Dike, v. Sax. To dig, to make ditches. [ment.
Dilatation, n. Fr. Enlarge-
Dint, n. Sax. as *Dent*. Thunder-dint. A stroke of thunder.
Dioscorides, pr. n. of a Greek writer on plants, whose work is extant.
Dissarray, n. Fr. Disorder.
Disavaunce, v. Fr. To drive back. [tune.
Disaventure, n. Fr. Misfor-
Disblame, v. Fr. To clear from blame.
Discomfiture, n. Fr. Defeat.
Discomfort, n. Fr. Displeasure. [discourage.
Discomforten, v. Fr. To
Discoverte, adj. Fr. At discoverte: Uncovered. A desconvert. [dainful.
Disdeinous, adj. Fr. Dis-
Disencrese, n. Fr. Diminution. [decrease.
Disencrese, v. neut. Fr. To

- Disfigure*, n. Fr. Deformity.
Disherited, part. pa. Fr. Disinherited, stripped of possessions.
Dishevele, part. pa. Fr. With hair hanging loose. Deschevelè.
Disjoint, n. Fr. A difficult situation.
Disobéisant, part. pa. Fr. Disobedient.
Disordeined, part. pa. Fr. Disorderly. [orderly].
Disordinate, adj. Lat. Dis-
Disordinaunce, n. Fr. Irregularity. [ragement].
Disparage, n. Fr. A disparage.
Dispençe, n. Fr. Expense.
Disperance, n. Fr. Despair.
Dispitous, adj. Angry to excess. See *Despitous*.
Displesance, n. Fr. Displeasure.
Dispone, v. Lat. To dispose.
Disport, n. Fr. Deport. Sport, diversion.
Disport, v. To divert.
Dispreising, part. pa. Fr. Undervaluing.
Disputison, n. Fr. Dispute. The clergie of the south made a *disputesoun*.
Disrulily, adv. Irregularly.
Dissimule, v. Fr. To dissimble. [semblings].
Dissimulings, n. pl. Fr. Dis-
Dissoned, part. pa. Fr. Dissonant.
Distaine, v. Fr. To discolour, to take away the colour. [guish].
Distinct, v. Lat. To distinguish.
Distingued, part. pa. Fr. Distinguished.
Distourbled, pa. t. Fr. Disturbed.
- Distreyne*, n. Fr. To constrain. See *Destreine*.
Distrouble, v. Fr. To disturb.
Disturne, v. Fr. To turn aside.
Dite, v. Fr. To dictate, to write.
Dites, n. pl. Fr. Sayings, ditties. [sis].
Ditus, pr. n. Dictys Creten.
Diverse, adj. Fr. Different.
Diverse, v. To diversify.
Divine, n. for Divinity.
Divinistre, n. Fr. A divine.
Do, v. Sax. *Do* for *Don*, part. pa. *Doand*, part. pr. Doing.
Dogerel, adj. derived, I suppose, from Dog; so that Rime-dogerel may be understood to mean what in French might be called Rime de chien. See Cotgrave, in v. *Chien*. "Chose de chien: A paultrie thing, a trifle, trash, trumperie."
Dogge for the Bowe. A dog used in shooting.
Doke, n. Sax. A duck.
Dole, n. Sax. as *Del*.
Dole, n. Fr. Grief, mourning.
Dolven, part. pa. of *Delve*, v. Sax. Buried.
Dombe, adj. Sax. Dumb.
Dome, n. Sax. Judgment, opinion.
Domesman, n. Sax. A judge.
Donet, n. A grammar; the elements of any art; from Ælius Donatus, a Roman grammarian, whose introduction to the Latin language (inter Gramm. Vet. Putsch. p. 1735.) was commonly read in schools. Then drave I me among drapers, my *donet* to lerne.

- Dunmow**, pr. n. The flitch of bacon at Dunmow, which was not peculiar to that place. There was the same in Bretagne.
- Donne**, **Don**, adj. Sax. Of a brown or dun colour.
- Dormant**, part. pr. Fr. Fixed, ready. *Les vaisseaux qui là dormoient à l'ancre.* Froissart, v. iii. c. 52.
- Dortour**, n. Fr. A dormitory, or common sleeping room.
- Dosein**, n. Fr. A dozen.
- Dosser**, n. Fr. A basket to be carried on the back.
- Dote**, v. Sax. To be foolish, through age or otherwise. [Do. Do ye.
- Doth**, imp. m. 2 per. pl. of
- Douced**, may perhaps be a corruption of Doucete, which is the name of a musical instrument, in a poem of Lydgate's. Ms. Bodl. Fairt. 16.
- "Ther were trumpes and trumpetes,
Lowde shallys and *doucettes*."
- Doughtren**, n. pl. Sax. Daughters.
- Doutance**, n. Fr. Doubt.
- Doute**, v. Fr. To fear.
- Douteless**, **Douteles**, adv. Without doubt.
- Doutous**, adj. Doubtful.
- D'outre mere**, Fr. From beyond sea.
- Dowaire**, n. Fr. Dower.
- Dradde**, **Drad**, pa. t. and part. of **Drede**, v. Sax. Feared.
- Draf**, n. Sax. Things thrown away, as unfit for man's food.
- Draf-sak**. A sack full of draffe.
- Drafty**, adj. Sax. Of no more value than draffe.
- Dragges**, n. pl. Fr. Drugs.
- Drede**, n. Sax. Fear, doubt. Withouten drede: Without doubt. Out of drede: Out of doubt.
- Drede**, v. Sax. To fear.
- Dred**, pa. t. for **Drad**.
- Drededeful**, adj. Timorous.
- Dredeles**, adv. Without doubt.
- Dreint**, pa. t. and part. of **Drenche**. Drowned.
- Drenche**, v. Sax. To drown.
- Drenche**, v. neut. Sax. To be drowned.
- Drerinesse**, n. Sax. Sorrow.
- Drery**, adj. Sax. Sorrowful.
- Dresse**, v. Fr. To address, apply. [to trouble.
- Dretehe**, v. act. Sax. To vex,
- Dretched**, part. pa. Oppressed, troubled.
- Dretche**, v. neut. Sax. To delay.
- Dretching**, n. Delay.
- Drie**, v. Sax. To suffer.
- Drife**, v. Sax. To drive.
- Drinkeles**, adj. Sax. Without drink. [to drink.
- Dronkelew**, adj. Sax. Given
- Dronken**, part. pa. of **Drink**, v. Sax. Drunk.
- Drough**, pa. t. of **Draw**, v. Sax. Drew.
- Drovy**, adj. Sax. Dirty.
- Druerie**, n. Fr. Courtship, gallantry. A mistress. See Du Cange, in v. **Drudaria**.
- The reader may perhaps be not displeased to see

the following description of a drut, or lover, by Guillem Aesmar, a Provençal poet. MS. Crofts. fol. 219.

Ben paoc ama *drut*, qí non es gelos,
Et paoc ama, qí non est alros,
Et paoc ama, qí non es foletis,
Et paoc ama, qí non fa tracios;
Mals vaut d amor qí ben est envelos
Un dolz plorar non falt qaterze ris.

Quant eu li quier merce en genoillos,
E la mi colpa et mi met ochaisos,
Et laigua m cur aval per mer lo vis,
Et ela m fai un regard amorus,
Ea eu li bais la bucha els ois amdos,
Adonc mi par un loi de paradis.

Drugge, v. Sax. To drag.

Dubbed, part. pa. Sax. Created a knight. The phrase is derived from the stroke, with a sword or otherwise, which was always a principal ceremony at the creation of a knight. At *dubban*, Island, signifies to strike. This stroke in French was called *La colée*. See *L'Ordene de Chevalerie*, par Hue de Tabarie, ver. 244. seq. published by Mr. Barbazan, 1759, and Du Cange, in v. *Alapa Militaris*.

Duttee, n. Fr. Duty; what is due to any one.

Dulle, v. act. Sax. To make dull.

Dulle, v. nent. Sax. To grow dull. R.

Dun is in the mire. See Ray's Proverbial Similes, p. 219. As dull as *dun* in the mire. I suppose *dun* was a nick-name given to the ass, from his colour, as well as *burnell*.

Dure, v. Fr. To endure.

Duresse, n. Fr. Hardship, severity.

Dusked, pa. t. Sax. Grew dark, or dim.

Duttee, as *Duttee*.

Dwale, n. Sax. A sleeping-potion. [lays.

Dwellings, n. pl. Sax. De-

Dwined, part. pa. Sax. Wasted.

E.

Eared, part. pa. Ploughed. See *Ere*.

Ebraike, adj. Hebrew.

Ecclesiast, n. An ecclesiastical person; the Book of Ecclesiastes, or Ecclesiasticus.

Eche, adj. Sax. Ælce. Each one, every one, of any number.

Eche, v. Sax. To add, to add to, to encrease.

Edippe, pr. n. Œdipus.

Effect, n. Fr. Substance.

Eft, adj. Sax. Again.

Eftsone, *Eftsones*, adv. Sax. Soon after, presently.

Egalitee, n. Fr. Equality.

Eger, *Egre*, adj. Fr. Sharp.

EGge, v. Sax. To incite.

Eggement, n. Sax. Incitement.

Egging, n. as *Eggement*.

Egreinoine, n. Fr. Agrimony.

Eire for Air.

Eisel, n. Sax. Vinegar.

Elat, part. pa. Lat. Elated.

Elde, n. Sax. Old age.

Elde, v. Sax. To make old.

—, v. nent. To grow old.

Elenge, adj. Strange. Sometimes it seems to signify

- dull, cheerless, as, Hevychered I yede, and *elenge* in herte. And so perhaps it should be understood in other passages.
- Elengenesse*, n. in the Orig. Soucy. Care, trouble.
- Elfe*, n. Sax. A witch, a faery. [elves or faeries.]
- Elf-quene*, n. Queen of *Eli*, pr. n. seems to be put for *Elie*. See 1 Kings c. 19.
- Elie*, pr. n. Elijah. The Carmelites pretend that Elijah was the founder of their order.
- Elisee*, pr. n. Elisha, the disciple of Elijah.
- Elles*, adv. Sax. Else. Elles what: Any thing else. Elleswher: Elsewhere.
- Elvish*, adj. Sax. Faery-like, fantastick. Sometimes it seems to signifie shy, reserved.
- Embelise*, v. Fr. To beautifie.
- Embolde*, v. Fr. To make bold. [bush.]
- Emboyssement*, n. Fr. Am-
Embrouded, part. pa. Fr. Embroidered.
- Eme*, n. Sax. Uncle.
- Emforth*, prep. Sax. Even with. *Emforth* my might: Even with my might, with all my power. *Emforth* my wit: To the utmost of my understanding. It is a corruption of *epenforð*, which occurs at length in Pierce Ploughman, 66, b. *evenforth* with thyselfe, and 108. b. He did equitie for all, *evenforth* his power.
- Empeire*, v. Fr. To impair, hurt.
- Emperice*, n. Fr. Empress.
- Emplastre*, v. Fr. To plaster over.
- Emplie*, v. To infold, to involve. Implicat. Orig.
- Empoisoner*, n. Fr. A poisoner. [crowd.]
- Empresse*, v. neut. Fr. To
- Emprise*, n. Fr. Undertaking.
- Empte*, v. Sax. To empty.
- Enbattelld*, part. pa. Fr. Indented, like a battlement.
- Enbibing*, part. pa. Lat. Imbibing.
- Enboscd*, part. pa. Fr. Embosqué. Sheltered in a wood.
- Enbossed*, part. pa. Fr. Embossé. Raised.
- Enbrace*, v. Fr. To take hold of. [broider.]
- Enbraude*, v. Fr. To embrace.
- Encense*, n. Fr. Incense.
- Encense*, v. Fr. To burn incense. To burn incense to.
- Enchaufing*, n. Fr. Heat.
- Encheson*, n. Fr. Cause, occasion.
- Encorporing*, part. pr. Fr. Incorporating.
- Endelong*, prep. Sax. Along. —adv. Lengthways.
- Endetted*, part. pa. Fr. Indebted. [relate.]
- Endite*, v. Fr. To dictate.
- Endoute*, v. Fr. To doubt, to fear.
- Endrie*, v. Sax. To suffer.
- Enee*, pr. n. Æneas.
- Encidos*, pr. n. Virgil's Æneis. [Hungry.]
- Enfamined*, part. pa. Fr.

Enfecte, v. Fr. To infect.
 —, part. pa. Infected.
Enforce, v. Fr. To strengthen.
Enforced, part. pa. Constrained by force.
Enfortune, v. Fr. To endow with a certain fortune.
Engendrure, n. Fr. Generation.
Engined, part. pa. Fr. Racked, tortured.
Engluting, rather *Enluting*. Stopping with clay.
Engregge, v. Fr. To aggravate.
Engreve, v. Fr. To hurt.
Enhaunse, v. Fr. To raise.
Enhaunsed, part. pa. Raised.
Enhort, v. Fr. To exhort.
Enlaced, part. pa. Fr. Entangled.
Enlanguored, part. pa. Fr. Faded with languor.
Enleven, num. Sax. Eleven.
Enlumine, v. Fr. To illuminate. [ed.
Enoint, part. pa. Fr. Anoint.
Enseled, part. pa. Fr. Sealed up; kept secret.
Enspire, v. Fr. To inspire.
Ensure, v. Fr. To assure.
Entaile, n. Fr. Shape.
Entailed, part. pa. Fr. Carved.
Entalente, v. Fr. To excite.
Entend, v. Fr. To attend.
Entendement, n. Fr. Understanding.
Entente, n. Fr. Intention.
Ententif, adj. Fr. Attentive.
Enterchangeden, pa. t. pl. Fr. Exchanged.
Entermedled, part. pa. Fr. Intermixed. [pose.
Entermete, v. Fr. To inter-

Enterpart, v. Fr. To share.
Entetched, part. pa. Fr. Entaché. It is applied indifferently to things and persons marked, or endowed, with good or bad qualities. Entetched and defaulted with yvel: Stained and defiled with evil. The best entetched: Endowed with the best qualities.
Entree, n. Fr. Entry.
Entremees, n. pl. Fr. "Choice dishes served in between the courses at a feast. Cotg."
Entrike, v. Fr. To deceive. —, To intangle.
Entuned, part. pa. Fr. Tuned. [tunes.
Entunes, n. pl. Fr. Songs.
Envenime, v. Fr. To poison.
Envenoming, n. Poisoning.
Envie, v. Fr. To vie, to contend.
Environ, adv. Fr. About.
Environ, v. Fr. To surround.
Envoluped, part. pa. Fr. Wrapt up.
Envyned. Stored with wine.
Epistolis, Lat. Epistles.
Equipolences, n. pl. Fr. Equivalents.
Er, adv. Sax. Before, before that.
Erande, n. Sax. A message, an errand.
Ere, v. Fr. To plough.
Ereos for *Eros*, pr. n. Gr. Love. [sick.
Erke, adj. Sax. Weary,
Erly, adv. Sax. Early.
Erme, v. Sax. To grieve.
Ermeful. Pitiiful.
Ermin, adj. Armenian.

- Ernest*, n. Sax. Zeal; studious pursuit of any thing.
Ernestful, adj. Serious.
Erratike, adj. Fr. Wandering, applied to the planets.
Erraunt, part. pr. Fr. Strolling, applied to a thief.
Ers, *Erse*, n. Sax. The fundamen-
 tant.
Erst, adv. superl. of *Er*. First. At erst: At first; for the first time.—It is sometimes redundant. Longerst or: Long before.
Ertheles, adj. Sax. Without earth.
Eschaunge, n. Fr. Exchange.
Escheve *Eschue*, v. Fr. To shun, to decline.
Esculapius, pr. n. A book of medicine, under his name, is mentioned by Fabric. Bibl. Gr. t. i. p. 56. n. *.
Ese, n. Fr. Pleasure.
Ese, v. To accommodate.
Esed, part. pa. Eased.
Esement, n. Relief.
Esie, adj. Gentle, light.
Esie sighes: which passage lord Surry has copied. Songes, &c. "And easy sighes, such as folks draw in love."
Esier, comp. d. Lighter. Of easier avail: Of lighter, or less value.
Esilich, adv. Gently.
Esperus, pr. n. Hesperus, a name of the planet Venus.
Espaille, n. Fr. Spying, private watching.
Espirituell, adj. Fr. Spiritual, heavenly. [cuse.
Essoine, n. Fr. A legal ex-
Estat, *Estate*, n. Fr. State, condition, administration of government.
Estatelich, adj. Stately.
Estres, n. pl. Fr. The inwards parts of a building.
Eterne, adj. Lat. Everlasting.
Ethe, adj. Sax. Easy.
Evangiles, n. pl. Fr. Gospels.
Even, adj. Sax. Equal. An even-cristen: a fellow-christian.
Evenlike, adj. Sax. Equal. —, adv. Equally.
Ever, adv. Sax. Always. Ever in on: Continually in the same manner. Ever lenger the more.
Everich, adj. Sax. Every one of many, or, —, Each of two.
Ew, n. Sax. Yew.
Exaltat, part. pa. Lat. Exalted.
Exametron, is explained by the context to signifie a verse of six feet. It usually signifies the heroic verse, but here, I suppose, must be understood to mean the Iambic, in which the antient tragedies were "communly versified."
Executour, n. Fr. Executioner. [executioner.
Executrice, n. Fr. A female
Exorcisations, n. pl. Fr. Exorcisms, conjurations.
Expans yeres. "In this and the following verses, the poet describes the Alphonsine Astronomical tables by the several parts of them, wherein some tech-

nical terms occur, which were used by the old astronomers, and continued by the compilers of those tables. Collect years are certain sums of years, with the motions of the heavenly bodies corresponding to them, as of 20, 40, 60, &c. disposed into tables; and Expans years are the single years, with the motions of the heavenly bodies answering to them, beginning at 1, and continued on to the smallest collect sum, as 20, &c. A root or radix, is any certain time taken at pleasure, from which, as an era, the celestial motions are to be computed. By *proporcionel convenientes* are meant the tables of proportional parts." Gloss. Ur. "Argument in astronomy is an arch whereby we seek another unknown arch proportional to the first." Chambers.

Expectaunt, part. pr. Fr. Waiting.

Epleite, v. Fr. To perform. *Ey*, n. Sax. An egg. But as it were a grypes eye.

Ey, interj.

Eyen, n. pl. Sax. Eyes.

Eyre, for *Air*.

Eyrish, adj. Aerial, belonging to the air.

F.

Fable, n. Fr. Idle discourse.

Faconde, n. Fr. Eloquence.

Faconde, adj. Eloquent.

Faerie, n. Fr. The nation of faeries, enchantment, the work of faeries.

Fain, adj. Sax. Glad.

Fain, adv. Gladly.

Faine, v. Fr. To feign, to dissemble. To swinke and travail he not faineth: He does not feign, or pretend, only to labour; i. e. he labours seriously.

Fairehede, n. Sax. Beauty.

Faitour, n. Fr. A lazy, idle fellow. *Faitard*, *Faiteor*, un paresseux, piger. La-combe.

Falding, n. "A kind of coarse cloth. Sk." He derives it from A. S. Feald, plica. However that may be, Helmolus (Chron. Slav. l. 1. c. 1.) speaks of indumenta lanea, probably coarse enough, quæ nos appellamus Faldones: and Fallin in Irish, according to Lhuyd, signifies a mantle. Giraldus Cambr. (Topog. Hibern. dist. 8. c. 10.) describes the Irish as clothed in phalingis lances, vice palliorum. "Faldying cloth. Amphibalus. Birrus." Prompt. Parv. "Row cloth, as Faldying and other lyke. Endromis. Amphibalus." Ibid. See Du Cange, in v. *Amphibalus*.

Fall, for *Fallen*, part. pa.

Falsen, v. Fr. To falsifie, to deceive.

Falwe, adj. Sax. Yellow.

Falwes, n. pl. Sax. Harrowed lands.

- Famuler*, adj. Lat. Domes-
tic.
- Fan*, n. or *van*, that is the
quintaine, which is called
a fan, or van, from its
turning round like a wea-
thercock. See *Du Cange*,
in v. *vana*.
- Fande*, pa. t. of *Finde*, v.
Sax. Found.
- Fane*, n. A weathercock.
- Fantasie*, n. Fr. Fancy.
- Fantome*, n. Fr. Any false
imagination. Et dirent
plusieurs qu'ils avoient été
en fantosme. *Froissart*,
v. i. c. 63. [paint.]
- Farce*, v. Fr. Farder. To
Fardel, n. Fr. A burthen.
- Fare*, v. Sax. To go. To
fare wel: To speed, to be
happy.
- Faren*, *Fare*, part. pa.
- Fares*, for *Fareth*.
- Faring*, part. pr.
- Fare*, n. seems to have been
derived from the French
v. *faire*; whenever it can
be interpreted by the
word *ado*. This hote *fare*.
For which the wardein
chidde and made *fare*.
What amounteth all this
fare. Betwixt us two
nedeth no strange *fare*.
And leve this nice *fare*.
In other instances it fol-
lows the sense of the Saxon
v. *fare*, as in the compound
words *welfare*, *thorough-*
fare, &c.
- Farne*, n. Sax. Food, a
meal. See *Spelman*, in v.
Firma.
- Farse*, v. Fr. *Farcir*. To stuff.
- Fathe*, n. See *Lathe*.
- Faute*, n. Fr. Want.
- Fawe*, adj. Sax. Glad, as
Fain.
- Fay*, n. Fr. Faith.
- Fayre*, adj. Sax. Fair.
- , adv. Fairly, grace-
fully.
- Feblessc*, n. Fr. Weakness.
- Fecche*, v. Sax. To fetch.
- Fee*, n. Sax. Money, some-
times it seems to signifie
inheritable possessions in
contradistinction to mo-
ney, or moveables.
- Feffe*, v. Fr. To infeoff, to
present.
- Feine*, v. Fr. To feign.
- Fel*, adj. Sax. Cruel, de-
structive.
- Felaw*, n. Sax. Fellow, com-
panion.
- Felawship*, n. Sax. Company.
- Felawshipe*, v. To accom-
pany.
- Felde*, n. Sax. A field.
- Felden*, pa. t. pl. of *Felle*, v.
Sax. Felled made to fall.
- Felè*, adj. Sax. Many.
- Fele*, v. Sax. To feel, to
have sense, to perceive.
- Fell*, n. Sax. Skin.
- Felonie*, n. Fr. All sorts of
criminal violence.
- Feloun*, adj. Fr. Cruel.
- Feminie*, pr. n. The coun-
try of Amazons. [hood.]
- Femininitee*, n. Fr. Woman-
- Fend*, n. Sax. An enemy,
the devil.
- Fendliche*, adj. Devilish.
- Fenne*, n. The name of the
Sections of *Avicenne*'s
great work, entitled *Ca-*
nun. See *Canon*.

- Feoffed*, part. pr. Fr. In-
teoffed.
- Fer*, adv. Sax. Far.
- Ferre*. Further.
- Ferrest*, superl. Furthest.
- Ferd*, *Fered*, part pa. of *Fere*.
Terrified.
- Ferd*, *Ferde*, pa. t. of *Fare*.
- Ferden*, pa. t. pl.
- Fere*, n. Sax. A companion,
a wife. In *sere*: Toge-
ther, in company.
- Fere*, for *Fire*.
- , n. Sax. Fear.
- , v. Sax. To terrifie.
- Ferforth*, *Ferforthly*, adv. Sax.
Far forth.
- Ferly*, adj. Sax. Strange.
- Fermacie*, for *Pharmacie*, n.
Fr. A medicine.
- Ferne*, n. Fr. A farm.
- Fermerere*, n. Lat. Infirma-
rius. The officer, in a re-
ligious house, who had the
care of the infirmary. Du
Cange, in v.
- Ferge*, adv. Sax. Before.
- Fers*, adj. Fr. Fierce.
- Fers*, n. The piece at chess
next to the king, which we
and other European na-
tions call the queen;
though very improperly,
as Hyde has observed.
Phcz, or *Pherzan*, which
is the Persian name for
the same piece, signifies
the king's chief counsellor,
or general. Hist. Shahi-
lud. p. 88, 9.
- Ferthing*, n. Sax. A far-
thing; any very small thing.
No ferthing—of grese:
Not the smallest spot of
grease.
- Fest*, n. Sax. Fist.
- Feste*, n. Fr. Feast.
- Festeying*, part. pr. Fr.
Feasting.
- Festlich*, adj. Used to feasts.
- Fecche*, n. Sax. A vetch.
- Fete*, n. Fr. Work.
- Fetise*, adj. Well made, neat.
- Fetisely*, adv. Neatly, pro-
perly.
- Fette*, *Fet*, part. pa. of *Fecche*.
- Fey*, n. Fr. Faith. [market.
- Feyre*, n. Fr. A fair, or
Fiaunce, n. Fr. Trust.
- Fidel*, n. Sax. A fiddle.
- Fill* for *Fell*, pa. t. of *Fall*.
- Finch*, n. Sax. A small bird.
To pull a finch, was a pro-
verbial expression, signify-
ing, to strip a man, by
fraud, of his money, &c.
- If I may gripe a riche man,
I shall so pulle him, if I can.
That he shall in a fewe stoundes
Lese all his markes and his
poundes.— [so,
Our maidens shall eke plucke him
That him shall neden fethers mo.—
- Find*, v. Sax. To find, to
supply.
- Fint* for *Findeth*.
- Fine*, *Fin*, n. Fr. End.
- Fine*, v. Fr. To cease.
- Fine*, adj. Fr. Of fine force:
Of very necessity.
- Fit*, n. Sax. A division, or
short portion of a poem.
- Fittingest*, adj. sup. Sax.
Most fitting.
- Fixe*, adj. Fr. Fixed.
- Flaie* for *Fley*, pa. t. of *Flee*.
Flew.
- Flaine*, part. pa. of *Flaie*, v.
Sax. Flaied, or flead.
- Flambe*, n. Fr. Flame.
- Flatour*, n. Fr. A flatterer.

- Flawce*, adj. Yellow, from the Lat. *flavus*.
Flecked, adj. Spotted.
Flickering, part. p. See *Flicker*.
Flee, v. neut. Sax. To fly.
Fleen, n. pl. Sax. Fleas.
Fleme, v. Sax. To banish.
Flemed, part. pa.
Flemer, n. Banisher.
Flete, v. Sax. To float, to swim.
Flete for *Fleteth*.
Fleting, part. pr.
Flicker, v. neut. Sax. To flutter.
Flit, v. neut. Sax. To fly. Elle fuit. Orig.
Flit, v. act. To remove.
Flitted, part. pa. Removed, shifted.
Flitring, part. pr. Floating. Fluitantis. Orig.
Flo, n. Sax. An arrow.
Flone, pl. [flock.
Flockmel, adv. Sax. In a
Flöre, pr. n. A species of gold coin.
Flotery, adj. Sax. Floating.
Flotte, v. as *Flete*.
Flotte, v. Fr. To float.
Flouresles, adj. Without flower. [flower.
Flourette, n. Fr. A small flute.
Floyting. Playing on the flute.
Foine, v. Fr. To make a pass in fencing; to push.
Foison, n. Fr. Abundance.
Foled, part. pa. Sax. Foaled.
Folehardiness, n. Fr. Rashness. [liberal.
Fole-large, adj. Foolishly
Folie, n. Fr. Folly.
Folily, adv. Foolishly.
- Folwe*, v. Sax. To follow.
Foly, adj. Foolish.
Fond, adj. Sax. Foolish.
Fond, part. t. of *Find*.
Fonde, v. Sax. To try.
Fong, v. Sax. To take.
Fonne, n. Sax. A fool.
Fonne, v. To be foolish.
Font-stone, n. Sax. A font for baptizing.
For, prep. Sax. Pro. Lat. Pour. Fr. It is frequently prefixed to verbs in the infinitive mode, in the French manner. For to tellen. For to don. Pour dire. Pour faire. For to han ben. Pour avoir été. —It sometimes signifies—Against. For percing of his hert: Against, or to prevent, piercing. For steling of the rose: Against stealing. Some shall sow the sackle for sheding of the wheate: i. e. to prevent shedding.
For, conj. Sax. Quia. Lat. Pour ce que. Fr. Because that. For him lust to ride so. For she wolde virtue plesse. For I teche.
For, in composition has various powers. It is most commonly intensive of the signification of the word with which it is joined; as in *fordronken*, *fordry*, *forfered*, &c. sometimes privative, as in *forboden*, *for yete*; and sometimes only communicative of an ill sense, as in *forfaite*, *forfare*, *forjued*, &c.
For, Fr. and *Ver*, Belg. have

- similar powers in composition.
- Forbere*, v. Sax. To abstain.
- Forboden*, part. pa. of *Forbede*, v. Sax. Forbidden.
- Forbrake*, pa. t. Broke off. Abrupt. Orig.
- Forbrused*, part. pa. Fr. Sorely bruised.
- Force*, n. Fr. No force: No matter. I do no force: I care not. I do no force of your divinity: I care not for your divinity. No force of deth: No matter for death. They yeve no force: They care not. "De fruit avoir ne fait force." Orig.
- Forcutte*, v. Sax. To cut through.
- Fordo*, v. Sax. To do away, to ruin.
- Fordon*, *Fordo*, part. pa. Undone.
- Fordrive* (*Fordriven*), part. pa. Sax. Driven away.
- Fordronken*, part. pa. Sax. Very drunken.
- Fordry*, adj. Sax. Very dry.
- Fordwined*, part. pa. Sax. Wasted away.
- Fore*, (*Foren*), part. pa. of *Fare*, v. Sax. Gone.
- Fore*. prep. Sax. is seldom used by itself. In composition it has the power of before.
- Forein*, n. A jakes. Gloss. Ur. from Sk. The context seems rather to require that it should signify an outward court, or garden. [knowledge.]
- Foreweting*, n. Sax. Fore-
- Forefare*, v. Sax. To fare ill.
- Forewote*, *Forewete*, v. Sax. To foreknow.
- Forfaite*, v. Fr. To misdo.
- Forfered*, part. pa. Sax. Much afraid. [ness.]
- Forgifte*, n. Sax. Forgiveness.
- Forgon*, inf. v. Sax. To omit, to lose.
- Forgrowen*, part. pa. Sax. Overgrown.
- Forjudged*, part. pa. Fr. Wrongfully judged.
- Forkerve*, v. Sax. To carve, or cut through.
- Forlast*, part. pa. Sax. Left off entirely.
- Forlese*, v. Sax. To lose entirely. [over, to quit.]
- Forlete*, v. Sax. To give.
- Forlore* (*Forlaren*), part. pa. Sax. Utterly lost.
- Forloyne*, n. Fr. Forlonge. A term of the chase, which signifies that the game is far off.
- Forme*, adj. Sax. First. Adam oure *forme* father.
- Formest*, adj. sup. Sax. First.
- Formell*, is sometimes put for the female of any fowl; more frequently for a female eagle.
- Forpined*, part. pa. Sax. Wasted away, tormented.
- Forsake*, v. Sax. To denie.
- Forshupen*, part. pa. Sax. Transformed.
- Forshronke* (*Forshronken*), part. pa. Sax. Shrunk up.
- Forsleuthe*, *Forslouthe*, *Forslugge*, v. Sax. To lose through sloth.
- Forsongen*, part. pa. Sax. Tired with singing.

- Forster*, n. Fr. A forester.
Forstraught, part. pa. Sax. Distracted. [by.]
Forthby, adv. Sax. Forward
Forther, v. Sax. To further, to advance. [to vex.]
Forthinke, v. Sax. To grieve,
Forthought, part. t. of *Forthinke*.
Forthren, inf. m. of *Forther*.
Forthy, conj. Sax. Therefore.
Fortroden, part. pa. of *Fortread*, v. Sax. Troden down.
Fortuit, adj. Fr. Accidental.
Fortune, v. Fr. To make fortunate, to give good or bad fortune.
Fortunous, adj. Proceeding from fortune.
Forwaked, part. pa. Sax. Having waked long.
Forwandered, part. pa. Sax. Having wandered long.
Forwelked, part. pa. Sax. Much wrinkled.
Forwept, part. pa. Sax. Having much wept.
Forwered, part. pa. Sax. Worn out.
Forwerie, adj. Sax. Very weary.
Forword (*Foreward*), n. Sax. A promise, or covenant.
Forwounded, part. pa. Sax. Much wounded.
Forwrapped, part. pa. Wrapped up.
Foryelde, v. Sax. To repay.
Foryete, v. Sax. To forget.
Foryetten, part. pa.
Foster, n. Fr. as *Forster*.
Fostred, part. pa. of *Foster*, v. Sax. Nourished.
Fostring, n. Nutriment.
Fote-hote. Immediately.
- Fote-mantel* means, I suppose, a sort of riding petticoat, such as is now used by marketwomen.
Fother, n. Sax. A carriage-load, an indefinite large quantity.
Foudre, n. Fr. Lightning.
Foule, n. Sax. A bird.
Found, part. t. of *Find*. Supplied.
Founde, v. as *Fonde*.
Foundred, part. t. of *Founder*, v. Fr. Fell down.
Fowertie, num. Sax. Forty.
Foxerie, n. Foxish manners.
Frafor Fro, prep. Sax. From. It is sometimes used adverbially. Til and fra: To and fro.
Fraine, v. Sax. To ask.
Fraknes, n. pl. Sax. Spots, freckles.
Franchise, n. Fr. Frankness, generosity.
Frank, n. A denomination of French money; answering at present to the livre tournois.
Frankleyn, n. Fr. Fortescue, de L. L. Ang. c. 29. describes a franklain to be a Pater familias—magnis ditatus possessionibus. He is classed with; but after the Miles and Armiger; and is distinguished from the Libere tenentes and Valecti: though, as it should seem, the only real distinction between him and other freeholders consisted in the largeness of his estate.
Fraught, v. Sax. To freight, load a ship.

- Fre*, adj. Sax. Willing, unconstrained, at liberty, liberal, bountiful.
- Fredom*, n. Sax. as *Franchise*.
- Freeltee*, n. Fr. Frailty.
- Fregius*, for *Phrygius*.
- Fremde*, *Fremed*, adj. Sax. Strange.
- Frenetike*, adj. Fr. Frantick.
- Frenscie*, n. Fr. A frenzy.
- Frere*, n. Fr. A frier.
- Freshe*, v. Fr. To refresh.
- Fret*, n. Fr. A band.
- Fret*, *Freete*, part. pa. Fr. Fraught, filled, or perhaps, wrought in a kind of fret-work. A sort of blazon is called *fretté*. [your.]
- Frete*, v. Sax. To eat, devour.
- Fretting*, part. pr.
- Frete* (*Freted*), part. pa.
- Freyne*, v. Sax. as *Fraine*.
- Frise*, pr. n. Friezland.
- Fro ye*. From you. Ye is put for you, that fro ye may rime, in appearance at least, with joye and Troye.
- Frote*, v. Fr. To rub.
- Frounceles*, adj. Fr. Without wrinkle.
- Froward*, adj. Sax. Averse.
- Fructuous*, adj. Fr. Fruitful.
- Fruitestere*, n. Sax. A female seller of fruit.
- Ful-drive*, part. pa. Fully driven, completed.
- Fulke* (f. *Folke*), n. Sax. People.
- Fulsomnesse*, n. Sax. Satiety.
- Fumetere*, pr. n. of a plant; Fumitory. *Fumaria*—purgat bilem et humores adustos. Ray's Synopsis.
- Fumositee*, n. Fr. Fumes arising from excessive drinking. [tion.]
- Fundament*, n. Fr. Foundation.
- Furial*, adj. Fr. Raging.
- Fusible*, adj. Fr. Capable of being melted.
- Fy*, interj. Fr. I say fy: I crie shame.
- G.
- Gabbe*, v. Fr. To talk idly, to lye. *Gabbe* I of this? Num id mentior.
- Gacides*, is probably a misprint for *Æacides*; though I do not know that Chiron had any right to that title.
- Gadling*, n. Sax. An idle vagabond. [thered.]
- Gadred*, part. pa. Sax. Ga-
- Gailer*, n. Fr. Gaoler.
- Gaillar*, adj. Fr. Brisk, gay.
- Gaitre-beries*. Berries of the dog-wood tree; *Cornus foemina*.
- Galaxie*, pr. n. The milky way; a tract in the heaven so called.
- Gale*, v. Sax. Crie, or exclaime, used metaphorically.
- Gulfride*, pr. n. Geoffrey of Monmouth, or Geoffrey Vinsauf.
- Galice*, pr. n. A province of Spain. The famous shrine of St. James at Compostella was in Galicia.
- Galingale*, pr. n. Sweet cyperus. [len.]
- Gallien*, *Galian*, pr. n. Ga-
- Galoche*, n. Fr. A shoe.
- Galpe*, v. Sax. To gape, to yawn. [yawning.]
- Galping*, part. pr. Gaping,

- Galwes*, n. pl. Sax. The gallows.
- Gan*, pa. t. of *Ginne*, v. Sax. Began. *Gannen*, pl.
- Gar*, v. Sax. To make.
- Gardebrace*, n. Fr. Armour for the arm.
- Gargate*, n. Fr. The throat.
- Garisoun*, seems to be used as a v. To heal. The Orig. has *Garison*, a n. Healing, recovery.
- Garnement*, n. Fr. A garment. [or store-room.
- Garner*, n. Fr. A granary,
- Garnison*, n. Fr. A guard, or garrison.
- Gastness*, n. Sax. Gastliness.
- Gate*, *Gatte*, pa. t. of *Get*, v. Sax. Gate, begate.
- Gate*, n. Sax. A way. Went her gate: Went her way.
- Gatidsen*, pr. n. John Gatesden, author of a medical work, entitled *Rosa Anglicana*, in the xvth century. See Tanner, in v.
- Gat-tothed*. See the notè.
- Gaude*, n. Fr. Jest.
- Gaudes*, plur. Ridiculous tricks. [*fride*.
- Gaufride*, pr. n. same as *Gal-Gaure*, v. To stare.
- Gawin*, pr. n. nephew to king Arthur, by his sister, married to king Lot. So says the British History, which goes under the name of Geoffrey of Monmouth; and I believe it will be in vain to look for any more authentic genealogist of all that family. He is there called Walganus. The French romancers, who have built upon Geoffrey's foundations, agree in describing Gawin as a model of knightly courtesy.
- Gayler*, n. Fr. as *Gailer*.
- Geant*, n. Fr. Giant. The crane the geant.
- Gear*, n. See *Gere*.
- Gende*, for *Gent*.
- Genelon*, pr. n. one of Charlemaigne's officers, who, by his treachery, was the cause of the defeat at Roncevaux, the death of Roland, &c. for which he was torn to pieces by horses. This at least is the account of the author who calls himself Archbishop Turpin, and of the romancers who followed him; upon whose credit the name of Genelon, or Ganelon, was for several centuries a synonymous expression for the worst of traitors.
- Gent*, adj. Fr. Neat, pretty.
- Genterie*, n. Fr. Gentility.
- Gentil*, adj. Fr. in its original sense means well-born; of a noble family. Il y avoit un echevalier, capitaine de la ville;—point gentil-hommes'estoit:—et l'avoit fait, pour sa vaillance, le Roy Edouard Chevalier. Froissart, v. ii. c. 77.—It is commonly put for civil, liberal, gentlemanlike.
- Gentillesse*, n. Fr. follows the significations of *Gentil*.
- Geomancie*, n. Fr. Divination by figures made on the earth.
- Gere*, n. Sax. All sorts of instruments, of cookery,

- of war, of apparel, of chemistry. In hir quaintegeres: In their strange fashions.
- Geri, Gerful.* Changeable. Probably from the Fr.
- Girer.* To turn round.
- Gierful.*
- Gerlond, n. Fr.* A garland; the name of a dog.
- Gesse, v. Sax.* To guess.
- Gest, n. Sax.* A guest.
- Geste, v.* To relate gestes.
- Gestes, n. pl. Lat.* Actions, adventures. [gestes.]
- Gestour, n.* A relater of
- Get, n. Fr. Geste.* Fashion, behaviour. With that false get: With that cheating contrivance.
- Gethe, for Goeth.*
- Gie, v. Sax.* To guide.
- Gigges, n. pl.* Irregular sounds, produced by the wind, &c. Gigue, Fr. signified a musical instrument, like a fiddle: and from thence a sort of light tune. Menage, in v. It is probably a word of Teutonic original. See Junius.
- Gilbertin, pr. n.* An English physician of the XIIIth century. See Fabricus Bibl. Med. Æt. in v. Gilbertus de-Aquila.
- Gilour, n. Fr.* A deceiver.
- Gilt, part. pa. Sax.* Gilded, of the colour of gold.
- Gilt, n. Sax.* Guilt.
- Gilte-les, adj. Sax.* Free from guilt.
- Giltif, adj. Sax.* Guilty.
- Gin, n. Fr.* Engine, contrivance.
- Gingiber, n. Fr.* Ginger.
- Ginne, v. Sax.* To begin.
- Gipciere, n. Fr.* A pouch, or purse.
- Gipe, n. Fr.* An upper frock, or cassock. [sock.]
- Gipon, n. Fr.* A short cas-
- Girde, v. Sax.* To strike, to smite. This word is perhaps the original of *gride*, in Spenser.
- Girdelstede, n. Sax.* The waist, the place of the girdle.
- Girles, n. pl. Sax.* Young persons, either male or female.
- Girt, part. pa. of Girde.*
- Thurgh girt:* Smitten through.
- Gisarme, n. Fr.* A battle-ax. See Du Cange, in v. Gisarma.
- Gise, n. Fr.* Guise, fashion. At his owen gise: In his own manner; as he would wish.
- Gite, n. Fr.* A gown.
- Giterne, n. Fr.* A guitar.
- Gitering, n.* Playing on a giterne.
- Glade, v. Sax.* To make glad.
- Glader, n.* One than maketh glad.
- Gladsom, adj. Sax.* Pleasant.
- Glase for Glose, v.*
- Glase, v. Sax.* To put glass into windows.
- Glasinge, n.* Glass-work.
- Gle, n. Sax.* Mirth, musick.
- Glees, pl.* Musical instruments. [coal.]
- Glede, n. Sax.* A burning
- Gledes, pl.* Sparks of fire.
- Gleire, n. Fr.* The white of an egg.

- Glent*, pa. t. Glanced.
Gleve, n. Fr. *Glaive*. A lance.
Glimsing, n. Glimmering.
Gliteren, pr. t. pl. of *Gliter*, v. Sax.
Glode, pa. t. of *Glide*, v. Sax. She *glode* forth, as an ad-der doth.
Glombe, v. Sax. To look gloomy.
Glose, n. Fr. A comment or interpretation.
Glose, v. To comment, or interpret, to speak tenderly, to flatter.
Gloton, n. Fr. A glutton.
Gloweden, pa. t. pl. of *Glow*, v. Sax.
Gnarre, n. Sax. A hard knot in a tree.
Gnat, n. Sax. is put for any little, worthless thing.
Gniding, part. pr. Sax. Rubbing.
Gnoffe, n. "An old cuff, a miser." Gloss. Ur. I know not upon what authority. [Sax.
Gnowe, pa. t. of *Gnawe*, v.
Go, v. Sax. means sometimes to walk, in contradistinction to riding.
Go (*Gon*), part. pa. [bit.
Gobbet, n. Fr. A morsel, a
God, n. Sax. God toforne : God going before. Deo favente.—Goddess armes two. Goddess bones. Vulgar oaths—AGoddess kichel. See the note. A'Goddess half. See *Half*. [goods.
Gode, *Good*, n. Sax. Wealth,
Gode-les, adj. Without money or goods.
- Godelyhede*, n. Sax. Goodness.
Godeness, n. Sax. At godeness: At advantage. And so we should read where the edit. have At gode mes. The Orig. has en bon point.
Godsib, n. Sax. A gossip, a godfather.
Goffish, adj. Foolish, from the Fr. *Goffe*; dull, stupid.
Gold, n. A flower, commonly called a turnsol. Gower says, that Leucothea was changed
 Into a floure was named *golde*,
 Which stont governed of the sonne.
 Conf. Am. 121. b.
Gold-hewen, adj. Sax. Of a golden hewe, or colour.
Goldsmithrie, n. Sax. Goldsmith's work.
Golet, n. Fr. The throat, or gullet.
Goliardeis, *Un Goliardois*, Fr. This jovial sect seems to have been so called from Goliath, the real or assumed name of a man of wit, toward the end of the xiiith century, who wrote the *Apocalypsis Goliath*, and other pieces in burlesque Latin rhimes, some of which have been falsely attributed to Walter Map. See Tanner's *Bibl. Brit.* in v. Goliath, and Du Cange in v. Goliardus.
Gomme, n. Fr. Gum.
Gon, inf. m. Sax. To go. So mote I gon: So may I fare well. So mote I ride or go: So may I fare well,

- riding or walking, i. e. in all my proceedings. See *Go*.
- Gon*, pr. t. pl. —, part. pa. *Gone*.
- Gonfanon*, n. Fr. A banner, or standard.
- Gong*, n. Sax. A little-house, a jakes,
- Gonne*, n. A gun.
- Gonnen*, *Gonne*, pa. t. pl. of *Ginne*.
- Gore*, n. It has been suggested to me by a learned person, whom I have not the honour to know, that *Gore* is a common name for a slip of cloth or linen, which is inserted in order to widen a garment in any particular place. See the Glossary to Kennet's *Paroch. Antiq.* in v. *Gore*.
- Gose* for *Goes*. Goeth.
- Gospellere*, n. Sax. Evangelist.
- Gossomer*, n. A thin cobweb-like substance which flies about in the air.
- Gost*, n. Sax. Spirit, mind.
- Goth*, imp. m. 2 pers. pl. *Go ye*.
- Gouvernaille*, n. Fr. Government, steerage.
- Goune-cloth*. Cloth enough to make a gown.
- Gourd*, n. A vessel to carry liquor; perhaps so called from its shape.
- Gower*, pr. n. An eminent English poet, to whom Chaucer directs his *Troilus* and *Creseide*.
- Grace*, n. Fr. Favour. *Sory grace*; *harde grace*: Misfortune.
- So tull of sorowe am I, sothe to sayne,
That certainly no more *harde grace*
May sit on me, for why? there is no space.
- Gracious*, adj. Fr. Agreeable, graceful.
- Grame*, n. Sax. Grief, anger.
- Grammere*, n. Fr. Grammar.
- Grand mercie*, Fr. Great thanks. [single seed.
- Grane*, n. Fr. A grain, a
- Grange*, n. Fr. A farmhouse. [pling-iron.
- Grapinel*, n. Fr. A grap-
- Gratche*, "is perhaps the same with *Graithe*, if not mistaken for it." Gloss.
- Ur. See *Greithe*. The Orig. has—*s'aourne comme beguine*.
- Grave*, v. Sax. To carve, to engrave. [Buried.
- Grave* (*Graven*), part. pa.
- Gre*, n. Fr. Pleasure, satisfaction, from *Gratus*, Lat.
- To receive in *gre*: To take kindly. The *gre*: The prize.—From *Gradus*, Lat. it signifies a step, or degree.
- Grede*, n. Sax. A greedy person. [cry.
- Grede*, v. Barb. Lat. To
- Grein*, n. Fr. *Grein de Paris*; de *Paradis*. Orig. Grains of paradise, a sort of spice. Grain of *Portingale*: A sort of scarlet-dye, called *kermes* or *vermilion*.
- Greithe*, v. Sax. To prepare, make ready.
- Grenehed*, n. Sax. Childishness.
- Grese*, n. Fr. Grease.
- Grete* for *Grede*, v.

- Grette*, pa. t. of *Grete*, v.
Sax. Greeted, sauted.
- Greves*, n. pl. Sax. Groves.
- Grille*, adj. Horrible.
- Grint* for *Grindeth*.
- Grinte*, pa. t. of *Grind*, v.
Sax. Ground. Grint with
his teeth: Gnashed with
h. t.
- Grinting*, n. Grinding,
gnashing.
- Gris*, n. Fr. A species of
furr, of the better sort.
- Grisly*, adj. Sax. Dreadful.
- Groche*, v. Sax. To grutch,
to murmur.
- Groff*, adj. Sax. Flat on the
ground.
- Groine*, n. Fr. The snout
of a swine, a hanging lip.
- Groine*, v. To hang the lip
in discontent. [grunt.
- Grone*, v. Fr. To groan, to
groant, pa. t. Groaned.
- Grope*, v. Sax. To search,
to examine by feeling.
- Grot*, n. A coin, worth four-
pence.
- Grounden*, part. pa. of *Grind*.
- Groyning*, n. Discontent.
See *Groine*.
- Guerdon*, n. Fr. Reward,
recompense.
- Guerdon*, v. To reward.
- Guerdonles*, adj. Without
reward.
- Guido*, pr. n. *Guido de Co-*
lumpnis. Guido dalle Co-
lonne, of Messina in Sicily,
a lawyer and poet, died
about 1290. Quadrio, Vol.
ii. p. 160. His History of
the Trojan War, to which
our author refers, was
written in Latin, and
finished in 1287. I sus-
pect that he translated it,
for the most part, from a
French romance of Benoit
de Sainte More. How-
ever that may have been,
Guido's work is certainly
the original, from which
the later writers of the
middle ages have generally
taken their accounts of
Trojan affairs. It was
translated into Italian in
1324 by Filippo Ceffi, a
Florentine. Quadrio, Vol.
vi. p. 475. A French
translation is also extant,
in which it is said to be
"translatée en François
premierement du comman-
dement du Maire de la
cité de Beauvais, en nom
et en honneur de Karles le
roy de France, l'an mil
ccc. quatre vingtz. Ms.
Reg. 16 F. ix." This is
probably the French trans-
lation mentioned by Lyd-
gate in the prologue to his
Boke of Troye, which is a
mere paraphrase in verse
of Guido's history, with
some digressions and addi-
tions of his own. Lyd-
gate's work was finished,
as he tells us himself at the
end, in 1420.
- H.
- Habergeon*, n. Fr. A dimi-
nutive of *hauberg*, a coat
of mail.
- Habilitee*, n. Fr. Ability.
- Habitacles*, n. pl. Fr. Places
of habitation.

- Habite*, v. Fr. To dwell.
Habundant, part. pr. Fr. Abundant.
Hackenale, n. Fr. An ambling horse, or pad.
Hacking, n. Fr. Cutting in pieces.
Hadden, pa. t. pl. of *Have*.
Haf, pa. t. of *Heve*, v. Sax. Heaved, raised.
Haie, *Hay*, n. Fr. A hedge.
Haile, n. Sax. Health, welfare.
Hailes, pr. n. of an Abbey in Gloucestershire.
Haire, n. Fr. A hair-cloth.
Hakeney, n. Fr. as *Hackenaie*.
Haketon, n. Fr. A short cassock, without sleeves.
Halden for *Holden*, part. pa. of *Hold*.
Halfe, n. Sax. A side, a part. A' Goddes half: On God's part, with God's favour. A' this halfe God: On this side of God. Four halves: Four sides.
Hali, pr. n. An Arabian physician. Fabric. Bibl. Gr. t. xiii. p. 17.
Halke, n. Sax. A corner.
Halpe, pa. t. of *Help*, v. Sax.
Hals, n. Sax. The neck.
Halse, v. Sax. To embrace round the neck, to salute.
Halt, pa. t. of *Hold*, v. Sax. Held, or kept.
Halt for *Holt*, i. e. holdeth.
Halte, v. Fr. To go lamely.
Hame for *Home*, n. Sax.
Hamele, v. Sax. To hamstring, to cut off.
Hamers, n. pl. Sax. Hammers.
Han, inf. m. of *Have*, v. Sax.
- Hanselines*, appears from the context to mean a sort of breeches.
Happe, n. Sax. Chance.
Happe, v. To happen.
Hard, adj. Sax. Hard. Harde grace: Misfortune. See *Grace*. It is used adverbially.
Harde, v. Sax. To make hard.
Hardely (*Hardily*), adv. Fr. Boldly. adv. Sax. Certainly.
Harding, n. Sax. Hardening.
Harie, v. Fr. To hurry. To harie and drawe.
Haried, part. pa. Hurried. Ils seroient hâriez en grand manere. Froissart, v. i. c. 225.
Harlot, n. The name of Harlot was anciently given to men as well as women.
Harlotries, n. pl. Ribaldries.
Harneis, n. Fr. Armour, furniture.
Harneise, v. Fr. To dress.
Harow, interj. Fr. Away! fie!
Harpour, n. Fr. A harper. In the Act of Resumption, 28 Hen. vi. there is a proviso in favour of John Turges, harpouir with the queen, for the reversion of an annuity of 10 marks, after the death of William Langton, minstrell.
Harwed, p. t. of *Harwe*, v. Sax. Harried, harassed, subdued.
Hasardour, n. Fr. A player at hazard, a gamester.
Hasardrie, n. Fr. Gaming in general.

- Haselwoode*. An allusion to some proverbial saying, which appears to have been used in scorn or derision of any improbable hope or expectation. Why it was so used is beyond my reach to discover.
- Hastif*, adj. Fr. *Hasty*.
- Hastify*, adv. *Hastily*.
- Hate*, v. Sax. To be named.
- Hauberk*, n. Fr. A coat of mail.
- Haven*, inf. m. of *Have*, v. Sax. It is more commonly abbreviated into *Han*.
- Haunce*, v. Fr. To raise, to enhance. [practice.]
- Haunt*, n. Fr. Custom.
- Haunte*, v. Fr. To practise.
- Haunted*, pa. t. pl. Practised, frequented.
- Hautein*, adj. Fr. Haughty, loud. A hautein faucon: A high-flying hawk; faucon haultain, Fr.
- Havoir* for *Avoir*, n. Fr. Wealth.
- Hawe*, n. Sax. A hawthorn berry, a farm-yard, a church-yard.
- Hawebake*, according to Urry, for *Hauberk*.
- He*, pron. Sax. is often prefixed in all its cases to proper names emphatically, according to the Saxon usage. He Moises. He Tityus. He is also frequently used for *it* in all cases.
- Hed*, n. Sax. Head. On his hed: On pain of losing his head.
- Hedde* for *Hidde* (Hidden).
- Hegges*, n. pl. Sax. Hedges.
- Heisugge*. Curruca, a little bird, which is supposed to hatch the cuckow's egg, and to be destroyed by the young cuckows, Sp.
- Hele*, v. Sax. Helan. To hide.
- Hele*, v. Sax. Hælan. To heal, to help.
- Hele*, n. Sax. Health.
- Heleles*, adj. Helpless.
- Helisse*, pr. n. Elysium.
- Helmed*, part. pa. Fr. Armed with an helmet.
- Helowis*, pr. n. Eloisa, the mistress of Abelard.
- Hem*, obl. c. pl. of *he*. Them. See *Him*.
- Hemself*, *Hemselve*, *Hemselven*. See *Self*.
- Henchmen*, n. pl. Pages.
- Hende*, *Hendy*, adj. Sax. Civil, courteous.
- Henen*, *Henne*, *Hennes*, *Hens*, adv. Sax. Hence.
- Heng*, pa. t. and part of *Hang*, v. Sax.
- Hennesforth*, adv. Sax. Henceforth.
- Hente*, v. Sax. To take hold of, to catch.
- Hent*, pa. t. and part.
- Hepe*, n. Sax. A heap. To hepe: Together in a heap, the fruit of the dog-rose.
- Heraud*, n. Fr. A herald.
- Herbergage*, n. Fr. Lodging.
- Herbergeours*, n. pl. Fr. Providers of lodgings, harbingers.
- Herberwe*, n. Sax. An inn, a lodging, the place of the Sun. Herber: An harbour.
- Herberwe*, v. Sax. To lodge.

- Herd**, **Hierde**, n. Sax. A keeper. **Herdegromes**: Shepherd-boys.
- Herdas**, n. pl. Coarse flax. **Herde**, **fibra lini**. Kilian.
- That not of hempe ne herdis was**.
So this verse is written in Ms. Hunter. The Orig. has only—*elle ne fut de bourras*.
- Here** for **Hire**, pron. and in other places, for the sake of the rime.
- Hery**, adv. Sax. In this place.
- Here**, in composition, signifies, this, without including any idea of place. **Hereagaines**: Against this. **Herebeforn**: Before this.
- Here**, v. Sax. To hear.
- Herd**, **Herde**, pa. t. and part.
- Herden**, pa. t. pl.
- Here**, n. Sax. Hair.
- Heren**, adj. Made of hair.
- Herking**, part. pr. of **Herke**, v. Sax. Harkening.
- Hermes**, pr. n. A chemical treatise under his name is extant in the Theat. Chemic. t. iv. See Fabric. Bibl. Gr. L. i. c. 10.
- Hermes Bellenus**. Whether a different person from him just mentioned, I cannot tell.
- Herne**, n. Sax. A corner.
- Heronere**, n. Fr. A hawk made to flie only at the heron.
- Heronsewes**, n. pl. Fr. Young herons.
- Herte** for **Hurt**, v. Sax.
- Herte**, n. Sax. Heart. **Herte-blood**: Heart's blood.
- Herte-spone**: This part of the body is not mentioned in any dictionary. From a passage in Johnson's Sad Shepherd, Mr. Tyrwhit suspects it may mean the concave part of the breast, where the lower ribs unite with the cartilago ensiformis. The glossary supposes *spone* to be a participle, signifying thrust, driven, pushed. [rage.]
- Herteles**, adj. Without courage.
- Hertly**, adj. Hearty.
- Hery**, v. Sax. To praise.
- Herying**, n. Praise.
- Heste**, n. Sax. Command, promise.
- Het**, **Hette**, pa. t. of **Hete**, v. Sax. Heated.
- Hete**, v. Sax. To promise, to be called. See **Highte**.
- Hethenesse**, n. Sax. Country of Heathens.
- Hething**, n. Sax. Contempt. All is thy *hething* fallen upon thee.
- Heve**, v. Sax. To heave, to raise, v. neut. To labour.
- Heved**, n. Sax. Head. Every virtue in my heved. So I apprehend this line should be read, instead of *in me heved*.
- Heven-quene**, n. Sax. The queen of heaven, the Virgin Mary.
- Hew of Lincoln**, pr. n.
- Hewe**, v. Sax. To cut.
- , v. neut. He that *heweth* to hie, with chippes he may lese his sight. So Gower's Conf. Am. 18. b. Full oft he heweth up so hye, That chyppes fallen in his eye.
- Hewe**, n. Sax. Colour, appearance.

Heured, part. pa. Coloured.
Hext, adj. superl. Sax.

Highest. Hegh, heghest, heghst, hext: in the same manner *next* is formed from *negh*.

Hidous, adj. Fr. Dreadful.

Hidously, adv. Terribly.

Hie, v. Sax. To hasten.

Hie, n. Haste, diligence.

In, or On hie: In haste.

Hie, *Highe*, adj. Sax. High.

In high and low.

Hierdesse, n. Sax. A shepherdess. See *Herde*.

Highen, is perhaps miswritten for *Highe*.

Hight, n. Sax. Highth. On hight, seems to signify aloud, in a high voice. En haut. Fr.

Highte, v. Sax. Called.

Him, obl. c. of *He*, is often used alone in that reciprocal sense, which is generally expressed by the addition of the adj. self. Than hath he don his friend, ne him, no shame, i. e. nor himself. As he him laid. And clad him. And bare him.

It is also frequently put without the usual preposition. Him to grete shame: To great shame of him. She falleth him to fete: She falleth at the feet of him. She swore him: She swore to him. Hem and Hire are used in the same manner.

Himself, *Himselfe*, *Himselven*. See *Self*.

Hinderest, superl. d. of *Hind*, adv. Sax. Hindmost.

Hine, n. Sax. A servant in husbandry, a hind.

Hine, n. should probably be *Hiene*. The gall of an hyena was used to cure a certain disorder of the eye. Plin. N. H. l. 29. c. 38.

Hippocras, pr. n. Hippocrates.

Hir, pron. poss. Sax. Their.

Hire, obl. c. of *She*. pron. Sax. is often put for *Herself*, and without the usual preposition. See *Him*.

Hire, pron. poss. Sax. Her.

Hireself, *Hireselve*, *Hireselven*. See *Self*.

Hirs, pron. poss. Sax. Theirs.

Historial, adj. Fr. Historical.

Ho, interj. Fr. commanding a cessation of any action.

Hochepot, n. Fr. A mixture of various things shaken together in the same pot. Hutspot. Belg.

Hoker, n. Sax. Frowardness.

Hokerly, adv. Frowardly.

Hold, n. Sax. A fort or castle.

Hold, v. Sax. To keep. To hold in honde: To keep in suspense; to amuse in order to deceive.

Hold, *Holden*, part. pa. Obligated.

Hole, *Hol*, adj. Sax. Entire, whole, sound.

Holly, adv. Entirely, wholly.

Holour, n. Sax. A whore-monger. [forest.

Holt, n. Sax. A grove, or *Holt* for *Holdeth*.

Homly, adj. Sax. Domestic, plain, simple.

Homliness, n. Sax. Domestic management, familiarity.

- Honde*, n. Sax. A hand. An *honde-brede*: An hand's breadth. Without *honde*: Without being pulled by any hand.—
Honden, pl.
Honest, adj. Fr. means generally, according to the French usage, Creditable, honourable; becoming a person of rank.
Honestetee, *Honestee*, n. Fr. Virtue, decency, good manners.
Hong, v. Sax. To hang.
Hont, n. Sax. as *Hunt*.
Hony-swete, adj. Sax. Sweet as honey.
Hope, v. Sax. To expect.
Hoppestertes, n. pl. Sax. Female dancers.
Hord, n. Sax. Treasure; a private place, fit for the keeping of treasure.
Hore, *Hoor*, adj. Sax. Hoary, gray.
Horoue, adj. Sax. Foul.
Horribleth, n. Fr. Horribleness.
Hors, n. pl. Sax. Horses.
Horse, adj. Sax. Hoarse.
Horsly, adj. is applied to a horse, as manly is to a man.
Hospitalers, n. pl. Lat. Religious persons, of both sexes, who attended the sick in hospitals. Knights hospitalers, of different orders. See Du Cange, in v. Hospitalarius.
Host, n. Fr. An army.
Hostelere, n. Fr. An inn-keeper.
Hostelrie, n. Fr. An inn, or lodging-house.
- Hostilaments*, n. pl. Household furniture.
Hote, adj. Sax. Hot.
Hote, *Hoten*, part. pa. of *Hete*. Called.
Hove, v. Sax. To hover.
Hound-fish, n. Sax. The dog-fish.
Houne, n. for *Hound*. Thus said both here and *houne*, i. e. hare and hound; all sorts of people.
Houped, part. t. Fr. Hooped, or hollowed. [charist.
Housel, n. Sax. The eucharist.
Housel, v. To administer the sacrament. To ben houseled: To receive the sacrament. [hood.
Houwe, n. Sax. A cap, or hood.
Hulfere, n. Sax. Holly.
Hulstred, part. pa. Sax. Hidden. [ble state.
Humblehede, n. Sax. Humility.
Humblesse, n. Fr. Humility.
Humbling, n. A humming.
Hommelen; *Bombilari*, *bombum edere*; Kilian. Hence our Humble-bee.
Hunt, n. Sax. A huntsman.
Hurtle, v. Fr. To push.
Husbandrie, n. Sax. Thrift, æconomical management.
Husbond-man, n. Sax. The master of the family.
Hust, adj. Sax. Silent, whist.
Hylde, v. Sax. To pour.
Hylled, part. pa. Sax. Hidden. See *Hele*.

I.

I, at the beginning of a word, in the common edit. and even the MSS. of Chaucer, is often used to express a

- corruption of the Saxon prepositive particle *Ge*; which, in this edit. of the *Canterbury Tales*, is always expressed by *y*. All such words, therefore, occurring in the works of Chaucer not contained in this edition, should be looked for either under *y*, or under their second letters.
- Jack of Dover*. The particular meaning is unknown.
- Jack fool*. I know not how it has happened, that in the principal modern languages, John, or its equivalent, is a name of contempt, or at least of slight. So the Italians use *Gianni*, from whence *Zani*; the Spaniards, *Juan*, as *Bobo Juan*, a foolish John; the French *Jean*, with various additions; and in English, when we call a man a *John*, we do not mean it as a title of honour. *Jacke fool* is here used, as the Spaniards do *Bobo Juan*, and I suppose *Jack-ass* has the same etymology.
- Jacobi*, pr. n. A gray friar.
- Jakke Straw*, pr. n. The noise made by the followers of this rebel, to which our author alludes, he had probably heard himself. It is called by Walsingham, p. 251. clamor horrendissimus, non similis clamoribus quos edere solent homines, sed qui ultra omnem æstimationem superaret omnes clamores humanos, et maxime posset assimilari ululatibus infernalium incolarum. Many Flemings (Flandrenses) were beheaded by the rebels cum clamore consueto. Walsingham, *ibid*.
- Jambeux*, n. pl. Fr. Boots, armour for the legs.
- Jane*, n. A coin of (Janua) Genoa. It is put for any small coin.
- Jangle*, v. Fr. To prate, to talk much or fast.
- Jangle*, n. Prate, babble.
- Jangler*, *Janglour*, n. A prater. [prater.
- Jangleresse*, n. A female
- Jape*, n. Sax. A trick, a jest.
- Jape*, v. To jest, to cheat, to laugh at.
- Jape-worthy*, adj. Ridiculous.
- Japer*, n. A common jester or buffoon.
- Japerie*, n. Buffoonerie.
- Ich*, *Iche*, pron. Sax. I. So the ich. So the iche: So may I prosper.
- Idel*, adj. Sax. Idle, fruitless. In idel: In vain.
- Idolastre*, n. Fr. An idolater.
- Jeopard*, v. To hazard, to put in danger. [*paradise*.
- Jeopardie*, n. Danger. *Jeop*.
- Jeremie*, pr. n. Jeremiah.
- Jerome*, pr. n. Our author has made much use of a treatise of St. Jerome, contra Jovinianum.
- Jestes*, n. pl. as *Gestes*.
- Jewerie*, n. Fr. A district, inhabited by Jews.

- Jewise*, n. Judgment, punishment. It may have been formed by corruption either of the Lat. *Judicium*, or the Fr. *Justice*.
- Ik*, pron. Sax. I. See *Ich*.
- Ilion*, pr. n. The citadel of Troy.
- Ilke*, adj. Sax. Same.
- Imaginatif*, adj. Fr. Suspicious.
- Imped*, part. pa. Sax. Planted.
- Impetren*, pr. t. pl. Fr. Obtain by prayer.
- Impes*, n. pl. Sax. Shoots of trees.
- Intolerable*, adj. Fr. Intolerable, impossible.
- Importune*, adj. Fr. Troublesome.
- Impossible*, adj. Fr. used as a substantive.
- In*, prep. Sax. Upon. In with: Within.
- Incombrous*, adj. Fr. Cumbersome. [stancy.
- Inconstance*, n. Fr. Inconstancy.
- Incubus*. A faery who caused the night-mare. Chaucer insinuates that he exerted his powers for love as well as for hate. [loured.
- Inde*, adj. Fr. Azure-colored.
- Indigne*, ad. Fr. Unworthy.
- Inched*, part. pa. Sax. Inserted.
- Inequal*, adj. Fr. Unequal.
- Infortunat*, adj. Lat. Unfortunate.
- Infortune*, n. Fr. Misfortune.
- Ingot*, n. A mould for casting ingots. [bited.
- Inhabit*, part. pa. Fr. Inhabited.
- Inhilde*, v. Sax. To pour in. See *Hylde*.
- Injure*, n. Fr. Injury.
- Inly*, adv. Sax. Inwardly, deeply, thoroughly.
- Inne*, prep. Sax. In.
- Inne, In*, n. Sax. A house, habitation, lodging.
- Inned*, part. pa. Sax. Lodged.
- Innereste*, adj. sup. Sax. Inmost.
- Innocent*, adj. Fr. Ignorant.
- Inseled*, part. pa. Fr. Attended under seal.
- Inset*, part. pa. Sax. Implanted. [finite.
- Interminable*, adj. Fr. Interminable.
- Inwitte*, n. Sax. Understanding.
- Joce*, pr. n. or *Josse*. Sanctus Judocus was a saint of Ponthieu. [pleasant.
- Joconde*, adj. Fr. Joyous.
- Jogelour*, n. Fr. A juggler.
- Joinant*, part. pr. Fr. Joining.
- Joine*, v. Fr. To enjoin.
- Jolie Robin*. The name of a dance. R. De la danse le beau Robin. Orig.
- Jolif*, adj. Fr. Jolly, joyful.
- Jombre*, v. To jumble.
- Jonglerie*, n. should rather be *Janglerie*. Idle talk. See *Jangle*.
- Jordanes*, n. pl. or Jorden pots, tied round the neck of a pretended astrologer, as a punishment.
- Jossa*, interj. seems to be partly formed from the Fr. *ça*! Come hither.
- Jovis*, pr. n. Jupiter.
- Journee*, n. Fr. A day's journey.
- , A day's work.
- Joustes*, n. pl. Fr. Justs.

Joweles, n. pl. Fr. Jewels.
Joye, v. Fr. To enjoy.

Ipocras, n. Fr. Wine mixed with spices and other ingredients; so named, because it is strained through a woollen cloth, called the sleeve of Hippocrates. See *Clarre*.

Ire, n. Fr. Anger.

Irous, adj. Passionate.

Isaude, pr. n. See *Belle Isaude*. She is called *Yseut* by Bernard da Ventador. MS. Crofts, fol. 67.

Tant trag pena d'amor,
 Q'anc Tristan l'amador
 Non sofret maior dolor
 Per Yseut la blonda.

And so in Fabliaux, &c. T. i. p. 242. *Yseut* la blonde. Petrarch calls her *Isotta*. *Trionfo d'Amore*. iii. 82. A late French writer, in what he has been pleased to style, "*Histoire littéraire des Troubadours*," (T. ii. p. 323.) having quoted a passage celebrating the love of "*Tristan à Isault*," adds very coolly—*C'est une allusion à quelque Roman*; which is just as if a commentator upon Ovid should say of the epistle from Paris to Helen, that it alludes to some Greek story.

It, pron. 3 pers. neut. gend. Sax. is used instead of *he* and *she*.

Itaille, pr. n. Italy.

Jubaltare, pr. n. Gibraltar.

Jubbe, n. A vessel for holding ale or wine.

Judicum. The book of Judges. So *Metamorphoseos* is put for the *Metamorphosis* of Ovid, and *Eneidos* for the *Æneis* of Virgil.

Juge, n. Fr. A judge.

Juil, pr. n. The month of July.

Julian, pr. n. eminent for providing his votaries with good lodgings, and accommodations of all sorts.

Jupardie, n. as *Jeopardie*.

Jupartie, n. Fr. Jeopardie.

Justice, n. Fr. A judge.

Justinian, pr. n. The law referred to is in the Code, L. 11. tit. 25. *De mendicantibus validis*.

Juvenal, pr. n. The Roman satirist.

K.

Kalendar, n. Lat. A calendar; a guide, or director.

Kalendes, n. pl. Lat. The first day of the month, the beginning of any thing.

Kaynard. *Caynard* or *Caig-nard*, was a French term of reproach, which seems to have been originally derived from *Canis*.

Kele, v. Sax. To cool.

Kembed, *Kemped*, part. pa. Sax. Combed.

Kemelin, n. Sax. A tub.

Kenelm, pr. n. King of the Mercians, and martyr.

Kepe, n. Sax. Care, attention.

—, v. To take care.

Kerchief, n. a corruption of *Coverchief*.

- Kernels**, n. pl. Fr. Battlements.
- Kers**, n. Sax. Water-cresses. Of paramours ne raught he not a kers: He cared not a rush for love. Cresse is sometimes used in the same sense.
- Kerver**, n. Sax. A carver.
- Kesse**, v. Sax. To kiss.
- Keste**, pa. t. Kissed.
- Ketche**, v. as *Cacche*.
- Keveve**, v. Fr. To cover, or recover.
- Kichel**, n. Sax. A little cake.
- Kid, Kidde**, pa. t. and part. of *Kithe*. Made known, discovered.
- Kite**, v. Sax. To kick.
- Kin**, n. Sax. Kindred. By my fader kin: By my father's kindred.
- Kin**, adj. Of the same nature.
- Kind**, n. Sax. Nature.
- Kindly**, adv. Naturally.
- Kinrede**, n. Kindred.
- Kirtel**, n. Sax. A tunic, or waistcoat.
- Kithe**, v. Sax. To shew, to make known. Ne kithe hire jalousie: Nor shew to her any jealousy.
- Kithed**, part. pa. See *Kid*.
- Kitte**, pa. t. Sax. Cut.
- Knakkes**, n. pl. Sax. Trifling tricks. The word seems to have been formed from the knocking, or snapping, of the fingers, used by jugglers. See *Cotgrave*, in v. *Matassiner des mains*, and *niquet*. [a nap.]
- Knappe**, n. A short sleep.
- Knarry**, adj. Sax. Full of gnarres, or knots.
- Knave**, n. Sax. A servant, properly a boy-servant. A knave-childe: A male child. This boie knave: Ce garçon. Orig.
- Knedde**, part. pa. of *Knede*, v. Sax. Kneaded.
- Kneen, Knene**, n. pl. Sax. Knees.
- Knet**, part. pa. as *Knit*.
- Knight**, n. Sax. A servant, generally a servant in war, a soldier, a dubbed knight.
- Knighthode**, n. Valour.
- Knit**, part. pa. Sax. Joined, bound, agreed.
- Knobbes**, n. pl. Sax. Excrescences, in the shade of buds, or buttons. See *Knoppe*. [a rose-bud.]
- Knoppe**, n. Sax. A button.
- Knopped**, part. pa. Buttoned, fastened.
- Knotte**, n. Sax. A knot. Sometimes it is used, in the sense of *Nænd*, Fr. for the chief point, or head of a matter.
- Knottetes**, adj. Sax. Without a knot, without any thing to obstruct or retard the passage.
- Knowe** for *Knee*.
- Knowleche**, v. Sax. To acknowledge.
- Knowleching**, n. Knowledge.
- Konning**, n. as *Conning*. Cunning.
- Kyke**, v. Sax. To look steadfastly. *Kijcken*, Teut. Spectare. *Kilian*.

L.

Labbe, n. A blab, a great talker.

- Labbing**, part. pa. Blabbing.
Laced, part. pa. Fr. Tied, bound.
Lacert, n. Fr. "A fleshy muscle, so termed from its having a tail like a lizard." Cotg.
Lache, adj. Fr. Sluggish.
Lachesse, n. Fr. Slackness, negligence.
Lad, Ladde, pa. t. of *Lede*, v. Sax. Led, carried.
Left, pa. t. and part. of *Leve*. v. Sax. Left.
Laie, n. as *Lay*.
Laid, part. pa. of *Lay*, v. Sax. With orfrees *laied*, i. e. trimmed. So this word is frequently used by Hollinshed. *Laid* with gold lace.—*Laid on* with red silke and gold lace.—*Laid about* with silver lace. See *Couched*.
Laîne, inf. v. Sax. To lay.
Lainers, n. pl. Fr. Straps, or thongs.
Lake, n. It is difficult to say what sort of cloth is meant. Laecken, Belg. signifies both linen and woolen cloth. Kilian.
Lakke, n. Sax. A fault, a disgraceful action, want.
Lakke, v. To find fault, to blame.
Lamben, n. pl. Sax. Lambs.
Langure, v. Fr. To languish.
Lapidaire. A treatise on precious stones, so entitled; probably a French translation of the Latin poem of Marbodius de gemmis, which is frequently cited by the name of Lapidarius. Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt. in v. Marbodius.
Lappe, n. Sax. A skirt, or lappet of a garment.
Large, adj. Fr. Spacious, free, prodigal. At large: At liberty. Till that it was prime large: Till prime was far spent.
Largely, adv. Fully.
Las, n. Fr. A lace, a snare.
Lasse, Las, adj. comp. Sax. Less.
Latche, n. as *Las*.
Latered, part. pa. Sax. Delayed.
Lathe, n. A barn. "It is still used in Lincolnshire. Sk."
Laton, n. Fr. A kind of mixed metal of the colour of brass.
Laude, n. Lat. Praise.
Laudes. The service performed in the fourth, or last, watch of the night. Dicuntur autem *Laudes*, quod illud officium laudem præcipue sonat divinam, &c. Du Cange in v. *Laus* 2. The same service was often called *Matins*. Idem in v. *Matutini*.
Laved, part. pa. Fr. Drawn, spoken of water taken out of a well.
Lavender, n. Fr. A washerwoman, or laundress. In the passage of Dante, which is here quoted, Envy is called,
La meretrice, che mai dall' ospizio
Di Cesare non torse gli occhi puttì,
Morte comune, e delle corte vizio.
 Inf. xlii. 64.

Laverock, n. Sax. A lark.

Launcegay, n. A sort of lance.

Launcelot du Lake. An eminent knight of the round-table, whose adventures were the subject of a romance begun by Chrestien de Troyes, one of the oldest of the romance poets, and finished by Godefrois de Leigni. See Fauchet. L. ii. c. 10, 11. They have been repeatedly printed in French prose, and make a considerable part of the compilation called *Mort d' Arthur*. Signor Volpi, in his notes upon Dante, Inf. v. 128. has most unaccountably represented Lancilotto, as innamorato di Ginevra, moglie del Re Marco. If there be any faith in history, Ginevra was the wife of king Arthur. The story in Dante, which is the occasion of Signor Volpi's note, is a curious one. It is alluded to by Petrarch, Trionfo d'Amore. iii. 82.

Vedi Ginevra, Isotta, e l'altre amanti,
E la coppia d'Arimino.—

Launde, n. Fr. A plain not ploughed.

Lavours, n. pl. Fr. Lavers.

Laureat, adj. Lat. Crowned with laurel. [laurel.

Laureole, n. Fr. Spurge-Laurel, n. Fr. Laurel.

Laus, adj. Sax. Loose.
Laus; Island. Solutus.

This is the true original of that termination of adjectives, so frequent in our language, in *les* or *less*. Consuetud. de Beverley. MS. Harl. 560. Hujus sacrilegii emenda non erat determinata, sed dicebatur ab Anglis Botalaus, i. e. sine emendâ. So Chaucer uses Boteles, and other words of the same form; as Dettleless, Drinkeles, Gilteles, &c.

Laue, adj. for *Low*.

Laxatif, n. Fr. A purging medicine. [profession.

Lay, n. Sax. Law, religious

Lay, n. Fr. A species of poem. [Layen, pl.

Lay, pa. t. of *Lie*; or *Ligge*,

Lazar, n. Fr. A leper.

Leche, n. Sax. A physician. Lechecraft: The skill of a physician.

Leche, v. To heal.

Lecherous, adj. Provoking lecherie.

Lechour, n. Fr. A leacher.

Lectorne, n. Lat. A reading desk.

Leden, n. Sax. Language, a corruption of Latin.

Ledge, v. as *Allege*.

Lees, n. Fr. A leash, by which dogs are held.

Lees, adj. Sax. False. Withouten lees: Without lying; truly.

Lefe, adj. Sax. Pleasing, agreeable. Al be him lothe or lefe: Though it be displeasing to him, or pleasing.—For lefe ne lothe: For friend nor ene.

- my. He turned not—for
leve ne for lothe.—It
sometimes signifies, Pleas-
ed. I n'am not lefe to
gabbe: I am not pleased
to prate; I take no plea-
sure in prating.
- Lefull*, adj. Lawful.
- Legge*, v. Sax. To delay.
- , v. Fr. To ease. As
Alege.
- Leie*, v. Sax. To lay.
- Leiser*, n. Fr. Leisure, op-
portunity.
- Leite*, n. Sax. Light. Thon-
der-leite: Lightning.
- Leke*, n. Sax. A leek. It
is put for any thing of very
small value.
- Lemes*, n. pl. Sax. Flames.
- Lemman*, n. Sax. A lover,
or gallant, a mistress.
- Lendes*, n. pl. Sax. The loins.
- Lene*, adj. Sax. Lean.
- , v. Sax. To lend, to
grant. [Longer.
- Lenger*, adv. comp. Sax.
- Lente*, pa. t. of *Lene*.
- Lenton*, n. Sax. The season
of Lent.
- L'envoy*, Fr. was a sort of
postscript, sent with poet-
ical compositions, and
serving either to recom-
mend them to the atten-
tion of some particular
person, or to enforce what
we call the moral of them.
The six last stanzas of the
Clerkes Tale are in many
Mss. entitled, L'envoy de
Chaucer à les mariz de
notre temps. See also the
stanzas at the end of the
complaint of the Black
- Knight, and of Chaucer's
Dreme.
- Leon*, n. Lat. A lion.
- Leonine*, adj. Belonging to
a lion. [leopard.
- Leopart*, *Lepard*, n. Fr. A
Leos, n. Gr. People.
- Lepande*, part. pr. of *Lepe*,
v. Sax. Leaping.
- Lepe*, *Lep*, for *Lepeth*, 3
pers. sing.
- , for *Leped*, pa. t.
- Lepe*, pr. n. A town in
Spain. [learn, to teach.
- Lere*, *Lerne*, v. Sax. To
Lered, pa. t. and part.
- Lere*, n. Sax. The skin.
- Lese*, n. Fr. as *Lees*. In
lustie lese: In love's leash.
- Lese*, adj. Sax. as *Lees*.
- Lese*, v. Sax. To lose.
- Leseth*, 2 pers. pl. imp. m.
Lose ye.
- Lesing*, n. Sax. A lie, a
falsity. *Lesinges*, pl.
- Lest*, *List*, *Lust*, n. Sax.
Pleasure.
- Leste*, *Liste*, *Luste*, v. To
please. It is generally
used, as an impersonal in
the third person only, for
It pleaseth, or It pleased.
Him luste to ride so: It
pleased him t. r. s. Wel
to drinke us leste: It
pleased us well t. d. If
you lest: If it please you.
Me list not play: It pleas-
eth me not to play.
- Leste*, adj. Sax. superl. d.
Least. At the leste way;
At the leste: At least.
- Leste* for *Last*.
- Let*, v. Sax. To leave, to
omit, to leave, to permit.

- Let thy japes be. Let the sompnoour be. To cause, to hinder.
- Lete*, pr. n. The river Lethe.
- Letgame*, n. Sax. A hinderer of pleasure.
- Lette*, n. Delay, hindrance.
- Lettowe*, pr. n. Lithuania.
- Lettred*, adj. Fr. Learned.
- Lettrure*, *Letterure*, n. Fr. Literature. [tuary.
- Lettuarie*, n. Fr. An election.
- Leve*, v. for *Lire*. [clination.
- , n. Sax. Desire, in—, adj. Dear. See *Lefe*.
- , v. Sax. To believe.
- Leveth*, imp. m. 2. pers. pl. Leveth me: Believe me.
- Leveles*, adj. Sax. Without leave.
- Leven*, n. Sax. Lightning.
- Lever*, comp. d. of *Lefe*. More agreeable. It were me lever. I hadde lever. Hire hadde lever.
- Levesell*. A leafy seat or arbour; but I am by no means satisfied with this explanation. The interpretation of it in the Prompt. Parv. will not help us much. "Levecel befor a wyndowe or other place. Umbraculum." My conjecture with respect to the origin of the proverb, good wine needs no bush, is certainly wrong. That refers to a very old practice of hanging up a bush, or bough, where wine is to be sold. The Italians have the same proverb, *Al buono vino non bisogna frasca*.
- Lewed*, *Lewde*, adj. Sax. Ignorant, unlearned, lascivious.
- Leye*, v. Sax. as *Legge*. To lay, to lay a wager.
- Leyes*, pr. n. Layas, in Armenia. [*Leite*.
- Leyte*, n. Sax. Flame. See
- Liard*, pr. n. belonging originally to a horse of a gray colour. A common appellative for a horse, from its gray colour, as *bayard* was from *bay*.
- Licenciat*, n. Lat. seems to signify, that he was licensed by the pope to hear confessions, &c. in all places, independently of the local ordinaries.
- Liche-wake*. The custom of watching with dead bodies.
- Lide*, pr. n. Lydia.
- Lieges*, u. pl. Fr. Subjects.
- Lien*, pr. t. pl. of *Lie*, or *Ligge*. Lain.
- Lies*, n. pl. Fr. Lees of wine, &c.
- Lieth*, is sometimes misprinted for *Leyeth*. [life.
- Lifty*, adv. Sax. Like the
- Ligeance*, n. Fr. Allegiance.
- Ligge*, *Lie*, v. neut. Sax. To lie down.
- Ligging*, part. pr. Lying.
- Light*, v. Sax. To enlighten, to make light, or pleasant.
- , v. neut. To descend, to alight.
- Ligne*, n. Fr. Lineage, lineal descent. *Ligine* should probably be *lignee*, to rime to compagnee.
- Ligne*, *aloes*. Lignum aloes, a very bitter drug.

- Like, Liken*, v. Sax. To compare.
- Like*, v. Sax. To please. If you liketh: If it pleaseth you. It liketh hem: It pleaseth them.
- Likeraus*, adj. Sax. Gluttonous, lascivious.
- Liking*, part. pr. Pleasing.
- Liking*, n. Pleasure.
- Limaile*, n. Fr. Filings of any metal.
- Lime*, v. Sax. To smear, as with bird-lime.
- Limed*, part. pa. Caught as with bird-lime.
- Limed*, part. pa. Fr. Polished, as with a file.
- Limer*, n. Fr. Limier. A blood-hound. [lime.
- Lime-rod*. A twig with bird-lime.
- Limitation*, n. Lat. A certain precinct allowed to a limitour.
- Limitour*, n. A fryer licensed to beg within a certain district.
- Limmes*, n. pl. Sax. Limbs.
- Linage*, n. Fr. Family.
- Linde*, n. Sax. The lime-tree.
- Lisse*, n. Sax. Remission, abatement. [easy.
- Lisse*, v. nent. Sax. To grow.
- Lissed*, part. pa. of *Lisse*, v. Sax. Eased, relieved.
- Liste*, v. See *Leste*.
- Listeneth*, imp. m. 2 pers. pl. of *Listen*, v. Sax. Harken ye.
- Listes*, n. pl. Fr. Lists, a place enclosed for combats, &c.
- Litarge*, n. Fr. White lead.
- Lite*, adj. Sax. Little.
- Lith*, n. Sax. A limb.
- Lith* for *Lieth*.
- Lithe*, adj. Sax. Soft, flexible.
- Lithe*, v. Sax. To soften.
- Lither*, adj. Sax. Wicked. In the editt. it is lithy. Luther and quede. See *Quadc*.
- Litherly*, adv. Sax. Very ill.
- Litling*, adj. Sax. Very little. [ing.
- Livand*, part. pr. Sax. Living.
- Live*, n. Sax. Life. On live: In life; alive. Lives creature: Living creature. Lives body: Living body.
- Lodemanage, Lodesterre*. See the statute 3 Geo. I. c. 13. where load-manage is used repeatedly in the sense of Pilotage. Lodemanage seems to be formed, by adding a French termination to the Sax. ladman, a guide or pilot. It would have been more English to have said ledemanship, as seamanship, horsemanship, &c. From the same property of leading, the north star is called the lodesterre, and hence also our name of loadstone for the magnet.
- Lodesmen*, n. pl. Sax. Pilots.
- Loft*, adv. Sax. On loft: on high; a-loft. [tation.
- Loge*, n. Fr. A lodge, habitation.
- Logged*, part. pa. Fr. Lodged.
- Logging*, n. Lodging.
- Loke*, v. Sax. To see, to look upon.
- Loken, Loke*, part. pa. of *Loke*, v. Sax. Locked. Shut close. Conf. Am. 29.

- His one eye anon was loke.
- Loller*, n. A Lollard.
- Lollius*, pr. n. of a writer, from whom Chaucer professes to have translated his poem of Troilus and Creseide.
- Londe*, n. Sax. Land.
- Londenoy*s. A Londoner, one born in London.
- Lone*, n. Sax. A loan, any thing lent.
- Long*, v. Sax. To belong. Longing for his art: Belonging to his art. To desire.
- Long*. See Along.
- Loos*, *Los*, n. Fr. Praise.
- Loses*, pl.
- Lord*, n. Sax. A title of honour, given to monks, as well as to other persons of superior rank.
- Lordings*, n. pl. Sirs, masters, a diminutive of lords.
- Lordship*, n. Sax. Supreme power.
- Lore*, n. Sax. Knowledge, doctrine, advice.
- Lorel*, n. Sax. A good-for-nothing fellow. Skinner supposes it to be derived from the Lat. *Lurco*; and in the Promptorium Parvulorum, "losel, or lorel, or lurden," is rendered "lurco." But *lurco*, I apprehend, signifies only a glutton, which falls very short of our idea of a *lorel*; and besides I do not believe that the word was ever sufficiently common in Latin to give rise to a derivative in English. One of Skinner's friends deduces it with much more probability from the Belg. (rather Sax.) *Loren*: lost; perditus.
- Lorne*, part. pa. of *Lese*, v. Sax. Lost, undone.
- Los*, n. Sax. Loss.
- Losed*, part. pa. Sax. Loosed.
- Losed*, part. pa. Fr. Praised.
- Losenge*, n. Fr. A quadrilateral figure, of equal sides but unequal angles, in which the arms of women are usually painted. *Losynges* seems to signify small figures of the same form in the fret-work of a crown. [terer.
- Losengeour*, n. Fr. A flat-
- Loteby*, n. In the orig. *Compaigne*: A private companion, or bed-fellow. In *Pierce Ploughman* 14. the concubines of priests are called their *lotebies*. Perhaps it may be derived from the Sax. *loute*; to lurk. [able, odious.
- Loth*, adj. Sax. Disagree-
- Loth*, comp. d. More hateful. [unwilling.
- Lothest*, superl. d. Most
- Lothly*, adj. Loathsome.
- Love-days*. Days appointed for the amicable settlement of differences.
- Love-drinke*, n. Sax. A drink to excite love.
- Love-longing*, n. Sax. Desire of love.
- Lovesome*, adj. Sax. Lovely.
- Lough*, pa. t. of *Laugh*, v. Sax. Laughed.

Louke. A receiver to a thief: In Pierce Ploughman 20, wrong is called a wicked luske; and I learn from Cotgrave, that luske is a synonymous word to lowt, lorel, &c. so that perhaps louke may be still another term for an idle, good-for-nothing fellow. See Cotg. in v. Luske, Eng. and in v. Loricard, Falourdin. Fr.

Loure, v. neut. Sax. To look discontented.

Louring, part. pa. [Turk.

Loute, v. Sax. To bow, to

Low, n. for law.

Lowlyhede, n. Sax. Humility.

Lucan, pr. n. The Roman poet. [ed a pike.

Luce, n. Lat. The fish call.

Lucina, pr. n. The moon.

Lulled, pa. t. of Lull, v. Sax. Invited to sleep.

Lumbardes, n. pl. Bankers, remitters of money.

Lunarie, pr. n. of a herb, moon-wort.

Lure, n. Fr. A device used by falconers for calling their hawks. [the lure.

Lure, v. Fr. To bring to
Lussheburghes. Base coins probably first imported from Luxemburg.

Lust, n. See *Lest*.

Luste, v. See *Leste*.

Lustyhede, n. Sax. Pleasure, mirth.

Luxurie, n. Fr. Leacherie.

Lynian, pr. n. Linian, an eminent lawyer, of whom there is some account in Panzrollus de Cl. Leg. In-

terpret. l. iii. c. xxv. He excelled also in philosophy. A learned correspondent, to whom I am obliged for other useful hints, has suggested to me, that Fabricius, upon the authority of Ghilini, has placed the death of Joannes Lignanus in 1383. Bibl. Med. Æt. in v. This furnishes an additional reason for believing that the Canterbury Tales were composed, or at least collected into a body, after that period.

M.

Mace, n. Fr. A club.

Machabe, pr. n. The books of the Maccabees.

Macrobes, pr. n. Macrobin, the author of the commentary on the Somnium Scipionis of Cicero.

Madde, v. Sax. To be mad.

Madrian. The French have a saint called Materne.

But Mr. Steevens, with much more probability, supposes, that the precious body, by which the host swears, was that of St. Mathurin. See his story in the Golden Legende, Edit. 1527. by Winkin de worde, 151. b. "Than toke they the precious body and enoynted it with moche reverence; and when they had layd it in the erth, on the morowe they came to the sepulture and founde the holy body

- above the erth nygh unto the same sepulture, and then were they all abashed and wyst not what to do." It seems, the knightes, who had brought him out of France, had promised that, if he died on his journey, he should be sent back and buried "where as they had taken him;" and therefore his body would not stay in the ground, till it was deposited, according to promise, in France; where it afterwards worked many miracles.
- Mafeie*, Fr. *Ma foy*, by my faith.
- Magicien*, n. Fr. A magician.
- Magike*, n. Fr. Magic.
- Mahownd*, pr. n. Mahomet. See Du Cange in v.
- Maille*, n. Fr. A coat of mail.
- Mainte*, part. pa. as *Meint*.
- Maintenance*, n. Fr. Behaviour. [dieu, a hospital.
- Maisondeve*, Fr. Maison.
- Maister*, n. Fr. A skilful artist, a master. *Maisterstrete*: The chief street. *Maister-temple*: The chief temple. *Maister-tour*: The principal tower.
- Maisterful*, adj. Imperious.
- Maisterie*, *Maistrie*, n. Fr. Skill, skilful management, power, superiority.
- Love wol not be constreined by maistrie. [love anon
- Whan maistrie cometh, the God of Beteth his wings, and, farewell! he is gon.
- I cite these elegant lines, as I omitted to observe
- before, that Spenser has inserted them in his *Faery Queen*, B. 2. C. 1. St. 25. with very little alteration, and certainly without any improvement.
- Ne may love be compeld by mastery; [love anon
- For, soon as mastery comes, sweet Taketh his nimble wings, and soon away is gone.
- A *maistrie*: A masterly operation; *Un coup de maitre*.
- Maistresse*, n. Fr. Mistress, governess.
- Maistrise*, n. Fr. Masterly workmanship.
- Make*, n. Sax. A fellow, a mate, a husband, a wife.
- Make or Metche*. Compar. Prompt. Parv.
- Make*, v. Sax. To compose, or make verses. To solace him sometime, as I do when I make. To make a man's berde: To cheat him.
- Maked*, part. pa. Made.
- Make*. Why make ye your backes? We should read —*nake*, i. e. make naked. *Cur inertes terga nudatis?* Orig.
- Makeles*, adj. Sax. Peerless, without a fellow.
- Making*, n. Poetry. *Makinges*, pl. Poetical compositions. And thou medlest with makings. Pierce Ploughman, 60.
- Malapert*, adj. Pert, forward. The word seems to be evidently of French original, though I do not recollect to have seen it

- used by any French writer.
Appert, adj. Fr. signifies expert, &c. Cotgrave.
Male, n. Fr. A budget, or portmantean. [ment.
Malefice, n. Fr. Enchant-
Male-talent, n. Fr. Ill will.
Malison, n. Fr. Maledic-
tion, curse. I gyve it my
malisoun.
Malt, pa. t. of *Melt*, v. Sax.
Melted. [wine.
Malvesie, pr. n. Malmsey-
Malure, n. Fr. Misfortune.
Manace, n. Fr. A threat.
—, v. To threaten.
Manacing, n. Threatening.
Manciple, n. An officer,
who has the care of pur-
chasing victuals for an Inn
of Court. The name is
probably derived from the
Lat. Manceps, which sig-
nified particularly the su-
perintendant of a public
bake-house, and from
thence a baker in general.
See Du Cange in v. Man-
ceps, 2. The office still
subsists in several colleges
as well as inns of court.
Mandement, n. Fr. Mandate.
Manere, n. Fr. Carriage,
behaviour, kind, or sort.
A manere Latin: A kind
of Latin. Swiche a maner
love-drinke: Such a sort
of love-potion. Swiche
maner rime.
Mangonel, n. Fr. An engine
used to batter walls.
Manie, n. Fr. Gr. Madness.
Mannish, adj. Sax. Human,
proper to the human spe-
cies. Masculine, proper
to man, as distinguished
from woman. In this last
sense, when applied to a
woman, it is a strong term
of reproach.
Manor, n. Fr. Dwelling.
Mansuete, adj. Fr. Gentle.
Mantelet, n. Fr. A short
mantle. [Capella.
Marcian, pr. n. Martianus
Marcian, adj. Martial, un-
der the influence of Mars.
Mareis, n. Fr. A marsh.
Margarite, n. Fr. A pearl.
Marie Mary, n. Sax. Mar-
row. Mariebones: Mar-
row-bones.
Market-beter. One that
makes quarrels in markets,
says the Glossary. Mr.
Upton calls him "one who
raises the price of the mar-
ket." But I am now more
inclined to believe, that
this word is to be under-
stood in a sense similar to
that in which the French
phrases, *Batre les rues*—
and *Bateur de pavez* are
used. *Batre les rues*: To
ravell, jet, or swagger up
and down the streets
a'nights. *Bateur de pavez*:
A jetter abroad in the
streets; a pavement-
beater. See Cotgrave, in
v. *Bateur*. *Batre. Pavé*.
So that "He was a mar-
ket-beter atte full" may
mean perhaps,—He was
used to swagger up and
down the market, when it
was fullest: a circum-
stance, which suits very
well with the rest of his

- character.—Market das-
char. Circumforaneus.
Prompt. Parv.
- Markis*, n. Fr. A marquis.
- Markis* for *Markises*, gen.
ca. sing. In the same
manner Peneus is put for
Peneuses: Theseus for
Theseuses: Venus for Ve-
nuses: Ceres for Cereses:
Melibens for Melibeuses.
Perhaps it might have been
proper to add a mark of
apocope to the words so
abbreviated. As to the
present method of ex-
pressing the genitive cases
of nouns ending in *s*, by
adding another *s*, with a
mark of syncope, as Pe-
neus's, Theseus's, Venus's,
&c. it seems absurd, whe-
ther the addition be in-
tended to be pronounced
or not. In the first case,
the *e* should not be cut
out; in the second, the *s*
is quite superfluous. But
the absurdity of this prac-
tice is most striking, when
the genitives of monosyl-
lable nouns are thus writ-
ten; an ox's horns; an
ass's ears; a fish's tail; St.
James's park; notwith-
standing that the *e*, which
is thus directed to be cut
out, is constantly and ne-
cessarily to be pronounced,
as if the several words were
written at length; oxes,
asses, fishes, Jameses.
- Markisesse*, n. Fr. The wife
of a marquis.
- Marte*, pr. n. Mars.
- Martire*, n. Fr. Martyr-
dom, torment.
- Martire*, v. Fr. To torment.
- Mary*, *Marie*, pr. n. A vul-
gar oath; by Mary.
- Mase*, n. A wild fancy.
- Mase*, v. neut. To doubt,
to be confounded.
- Masednesse*, n. Astonish-
ment, confusion.
- Maselin*, n. Rather Maze-
rin. A drinking cup. See
Du Cange in v. Mazer.
- Mate*, part. pa. of *Mate*, v.
Fr. Dejected, struck dead.
So feble and mate. Conf.
Am. [Matter.
- Matire* for *Matere*, n. Fr.
- Maugre*, *Malgre*, Fr. In
spite of. Maugre all thy
might. Maugre thin eyen.
Maugre hire hed. The
original of this expression
appears more plainly in
the following passages. I
drede thou canst me grete
maugre.
- Car je caide, que me scavez
Mal gré. Orig. 4118.
- Malgre his: With his ill
will, against his will; Mal
gré lui.
- Mavis*, n. Sax. A thrush.
— is probably a mistake
for *Muis*, n. pl. Fr. The
Orig. has cent muys de
froment. The Paris Muid
contains something more
than five quarters English.
- Maumet*, n. An idol.
- Maumetrie*, n. The religion
of Mahomet, idolatrie.
- Mawe*, n. Sax. The sto-
mach.
- May*, v. Sax. To be able,

- physically or morally. See *Mowe*.
- May*, n. Sax. A virgin. Of Mary moder and may. A young woman.
- Maydenhed*, n. Sax. Virginitiy.
- Maximian*, pr. n. The author of vi elegies, which have been frequently printed under the name of Galkus. He is said by Fabricius (Bibl. Lat. T. i. p. 297. Ed. Patav.) to have lived under the emperor Anastatius, q. I. or II? A translation, or rather abridgment, of these elegies, in English verse, is in Ms. Harl. 2253.
- Meuneliche*, adj. Sax. Moderate.
- Mebles*, n. pl. Fr. Moveable goods.
- Mede*, n. Sax. Reward, a meadow.
- Mede, Methe, Meth*, n. Barb. Lat. Mead, a liquor made of honey.
- Medle*, v. Fr. To mix.
- Medlee*, adj. Of a mixed stuff, or colour.
- Meinie*, n. Fr. Household attendants, an army. Hurlwaynes meyne. Contin. of Canterb. Tales, l. 8. This obscure phrase, I think, may be understood to relate to a particular set of ghostly apparitions, which were used to run about the country at night, and were called in French La mesgnie de Hellequin or Herlequin. The fullest account that I have seen of them is in "L'histoire de Richard sans paour, Duc de Normandie, qui fut fils de Robert le Diable." In one of his rides he meets with three black knights, whom he engages. "Et quand les chevaliers veirent le jeu mal party pour eux ils monterent à cheval et s'enfuyrent;—et Richard—chevaucha apres eux; et ainsi qu'il chevauchoit il appercent une dance de gens noirs qui s'entretenoyent. Adonc luy souvint de la mesgnie de Hellequin, dont il avoit autres foyz ouy parler." The title of the next chapter (4) is "Cy divise de la mesgnie de Hellequin et qui il estoit." He is there said to have been a knight, who, having spent all his substance in the wars of Charles Martel against the Saracens, lived afterwards by pillage. "Adonc il avint qu'il mourut et fut en danger d'estre damne, mais Dieu luy fit pardon, pource que il avoit bataille contre les Sarrazins et exaulce la foy. Si fut condamne de Dieu que pour un tems determine luy et ceux de son lignage feroient penitence et yroient toute la nuit parmy la terre, pour leurs penitences faire et endurer plusieurs maux et calamitez." The belief of

such apparitions was certainly of great antiquity in Normandy, as they are mentioned by Ordericus Vitalis, under the title of familia Herlechini, in a most extraordinary story related by him, L. viii. p. 695. ann. 1091. And I suspect that in a passage quoted by Du Cange, in v. Herlinini, from Petr. Blesens Ep. 14. we should read Herlikini instead of Herlinini.

Gervase of Tilbery, who wrote in 1211, mentions another set of apparitions, which were called familia Arturi. Ot. Imper. Dec. ii. c. 12. "In sylvis Britanniae majoris aut minoris consimilia contigisse referuntur, narrantibus nemonum custodibus, quos forestarios—vulgus nominat, se alternis diebus circa horam meridianam, et in primo noctium conticinio sub plenilunio lunâ lucente, sæpissime videre militum copiam venantium et canum et cornuum strepitum, qui sciscitantibus se de societate et familiâ Arturi esse affirmant." He had just said that Arthur, not long before, had been seen in a palace, "miro opere constructo," in a most delicious valley in the neighbourhood of Mount Ætna, where he had resided ever since the time of his supposed death, "vulneribus

quotannis recrudescentibus."

Meint, part. pa. of *Menge*, v. Sax. Mixed, mingled.

Meke, adj. Sax. Meek, humble.

—, v. To become meek.

Meles, n. pl. Sax. Meals, dinners.

Mele-tide, n. Sax. Dinner-time.

Melle, v. Fr. To meddle.

Melle, n. for *Mille*.

Memorie, n. Fr. Remembrance. To be drawn to memorie: To be recorded.

And for to drawe in to memorye
Her names bothe and her historye.
Conf. Am. f. 76.

Memorie, v. To remember.

Mendians, n. pl. Fr. Fryers of the begging orders.

Mene, v. Sax. To mean, to intend.

Mene, n. Fr. Moyen. A mean, or instrument. Where the orig. has mezzano; a procurer. Menes, pl.

Mene, adj. Middle.

Menivere, n. Fr. A sort of fur.

Mercenrike, pr. n. The kingdom of Mercia.

Mercia, pr. n. Marsyas is probably meant; but our poet, I know not upon what authority, has turned him into a female.

Merciabile, adj. Fr. Merciful.

Meritorie, adj. Fr. Meritorious.

Merke, n. Sax. A mark, an image. All the merke of

- Adam**: All the images of Adam; all mankind.
- Merke**, adj. Sax. Dark.
- Merlion**, n. Fr. Emerillon.
- A merlin, a sort of hawk.
- Mervaille**, n. Fr. Wonder, marvel.
- Mery**, adj. Sax. Merry, pleasant.
- Mes**. At gode mes should probably be At godeness. The orig. has en bon point. See *Godeness*.
- Mese**, n. for *Messe*.
- Mesel**, n. Fr. A leper.
- Mesehie**, n. Fr. Leprosie.
- Message**, n. Fr. A messenger.
- Messagerie**, pr. n. A fictitious attendant in the temple of Venus. Boccace calls her Ruffiania.
- Messe**, n. Fr. The service of the mass.
- Meste**, adj. Sax. superl. d. as *Moste*.
- Mesurable**, adj. Fr. Moderate.
- Measure**, n. Fr. Moderation.
- Metamorphoseos**, *Metamorphose*. Ovid's Metamorphosis. See *Judicum*.
- Mete**, adj. Sax. Fitting, convenient.
- , n. Sax. Meat. During the metes space: During the time of eating.
- Mete-borde**, n. Sax. An eating-table.
- Metely**, adj. Proportionable.
- Mete**, v. Sax. To meet, to dream.
- Mette**, *Met*, pa. t. Dreamed. I mette; Me mette: I dreamed.
- Metriciens**, n. pl. Writers in verse.
- Mevable**, adj. Fr. Moveable.
- Mewe**, n. Fr. A cage for hawks, while they mue, or change their feathers.—A cage, in general, or any sort of confinement. In mewe: In secret.
- Mewet**, adj. Fr. Mute. In mewet: Dumbly, speaking inwardly.
- Micher**, n. A thief. Lierres. Orig. Mychyn or pryvely stelyn smale thyngs. Surripio. Prompt. Parv.
- Might**, pa. t. of *May*, v. Sax. Was able. Mighten, pl.
- Might**, part. pa. If godely had he might: If he had been able with propriety.
- Might**, n. Sax. Power, strength.
- Milksop**, n. An effeminate fellow.
- Milne-stones**, n. pl. Sax. Millstones.
- Minde**, n. Sax. Remembrance. Conf. Am. 148. As the bokes maken minde.
- Mine**, v. Fr. To penetrate.
- Ministralles**, n. pl. Fr. Minstrels.
- Ministres**, n. pl. Fr. Officers of justice, ministers, minstrels.
- Minoresse**, n. A nun, under the rule of St. Clare. Du Cange, in v. Minorissa. It is not clear, however, why Chaucer has likened Hate to a sister of this order. His original gave him no authority.
- Minour**, n. Fr. A minor.

- Minstralcie*, n. Fr. Musick, musical instruments.
- Mirrou*, n. Fr. A looking-glass.
- Mirtheles*, adj. Sax. Without mirth.
- Mis*, adv. Ill, amiss. It is often to be supplied to a second verb, having been expressed in composition with a former. If that I mis-speke or say. That hire mis-doth or saith. There is nothing mis-saide nor do.
- Mis*, n. A wrong.
- Mis-accompted*, part. pa. Misreckoned.
- Mis-aventure*, n. Misfortune.
- Mis-advise*, v. To advise wrongly.
- Mis-boden*, part. pa. of *Mis-bede*. Injured.
- Misborne*, part. pa. of *Mis-bere*. Mis-behaved.
- Mischance*, n. Fr. Misfortune. With mischance. See *With*.
- Mischeffe*, n. Fr. Misfortune.
- Miscoveting*, u. Should probably be Miscompting. Mescompter. Orig.
- Mis-departe*, v. To distribute wrongly.
- Misericorde*, n. Fr. Mercy, pity.
- Mis-ese*, n. Uneasiness.
- Mis-foryave*, pa. t. of *Mis-foryeve*. Mis-gave.
- Mis-gied*, part. pa. of *Mis-gie*. Mis-guided.
- Mis-gon*, *Mis-go*, part. pa. of *Mis-go*. Gone wrong.
- Mis-happing*, part. pr. Falling amiss.
- Mis-lede*, v. To conduct amiss.
- Mis-lived*, part. pa. Having lived to a bad purpose.
- Mis-metre*, v. To spoil the metre of verses, by writing or reading them ill.
- Mis-sate*, pa. t. of *Mis-sit*. Misbecame.
- Mis-sayde*, part. pa. of *Mis-saye*. Ill spoken of.
- Mis-sayer*, n. A evilspeaker.
- Miss*, v. Sax. To fail.
- Misse-metre*, v. See *Mis-metre*.
- Mistake*, v. To take a wrong part, to transgress. Mesprendre. Orig.
- Mistere*, n. Fr. Trade, occupation, condition of life. What mistere men ye ben: What kind of men ye are. —Need.
- Mistihede*, n. Sax. Darkness.
- Mistily*, adv. Sax. Darkly.
- Mistrist*, v. for *Mistrust*.
- Mis-waie*, n. A wrong way.
- Mis-went*, part. pa. of *Mis-wende*. Gone amiss.
- Mis-write*, v. To write wrong.
- Mitaine*, n. Fr. A glove,
- Mitche*, n. Fr. A manchet, a loaf of fine bread.
- Mite*, n. Sax. A small worm.
- Mixen*, n. Sax. A dunghill.
- Mo* for *Me*, which, as Mr. Tyrwhitt observes, is one of the most licentious corruptions of orthography, that he remembers to have observed in Chaucer. It occurs vol. i. p. 270. line 15.
- Mo* for *More*, adj. comp. — adv. comp.

- Mochel, Moche*, adj. Sax. Great, in quantity, in number, in degree. — adv. Much, greatly.
- Moder, Modre*, n. Sax. Mother. The Matrix, or principal plate of the Astrolabe. Ast.
- Moison*, n. Fr. Harvest, growth.
- Moist, Moisty*, adj. Fr. New.
- Mokel*, n. May perhaps signify size, magnitude; as Michel seems to be used in that sense in Pierce Ploughman 89. b. Of one michel and might.
- Molestie*, n. Fr. Trouble.
- Molte*, pa. t. of *Melte*, v. Sax. Melted.
- Monche*, v. To chew.
- Mone*, n. Sax. The moon, lamentation.
- Moneste*, v. Fr. To admonish.
- Moniours*, n. pl. Fr. Coiners. In the original it is Faulx Monnoyeurs.
- Monstre*, n. Fr. A monster, or prodigy, a pattern.
- Mood*, n. Sax. Anger.
- Morcels*, n. pl. Fr. Morsels.
- More*, adj. comp. Sax. Greater, in quantity, in number, in degree, adv. comp. It is usually joined to adjectives and adverbs to express the comparative degree.
- Mormal*, n. A cancer, or gangrene.
- Morter*, n. Fr. A sort of wax-light.
- Mortife*, v. Fr. To kill (speaking of quicksilver).
- Mortrewes*, n. Lord Bacon, in his nat. hist. i. 48. speaks of "a mortress made with the brawn of capons stamped and strained." He joins it with the cullice (coulis) of cocks. It seems to have been a rich broth, or soup, in the preparation of which the flesh was stamped, or beat, in a mortar; from whence it probably derived its name, une mortreuse; though I cannot say that I have ever met with the French word.
- Morwe*, n. Sax. The morning. A'morwe: In the morning, in the morning of the following day.—To-morwe, I believe, always means the following day, and it includes the whole day. To-morwe at night.
- Morwening*, n. Sax. The morning.
- Morweninges*, pl.
- Mosel*, n. Fr. The muzzle, mouth of a beast.
- Moste*, adj. superl. Sax. Greatest, in quantity, in number, in degree, adv. superl. It is usually joined to adjectives and adverbs to express the superlative degree.
- Moste*, v. Sax. Must. *Mosten*, pl.
- Mote*, v. Sax. Must, may.
- Moten*, pl.
- Mote*, n. Sax. An atom.
- Mothes*, n. pl. Sax. Moths.
- Motif*, n. Fr. A motive, incitement.
- Mought*, pa. t. of *Mowe*, v. Sax. Might.

- Moule*, v. Sax. To grow mouldy. *Mouled*, part. pa.
Moun, for *Mowen*, pr. t. pl. of *Mowe*, v. Sax. May.
Mountance, n. Fr. Amount, in value, in quantity. Not full the mountance of a mile. Conf. Am. 187.
Mourdant, n. Fr. The tongue of a buckle.
Mowe, v. Sax. May, to be able. *Mowen*, pl.—It is sometimes used in the inf. m. Which thou shalt not mowe suffre: Which thou shalt not be able to endure.—To mowen suche a knight done live or die: To be able to make such a knight to live or die.—She should not con ne mow attaine: She should not know nor be able to attain.
Mowe, n. Fr. A distortion of the mouth. What do I than but laugh and make a mowe? Lydg. Trag. 137.
Mowing, n. Ability. In the following passage it seems to be used as a Gerund. That shrewes weren dispoiled of mowing to don yvel.
Much, *Muchel*. See *Moche*.
Muckre, v. Sax. To heap.
Mue, v. Fr. To change.
Muet, adj. Fr. Dumb, mute.
Mullok, n. Sax. Dung, rubbish.
Multiplication, n. Fr. The art of making gold and silver.
Multiplie, v. Fr. To make gold and silver.
- Musard*, n. Fr. A muser, or dreamer.
Muse, v. Fr. To gaze.
Myself, *Myselfe*, *Myselven*, See *Self*.
- N.
Na sometimes for *No*.
N'adde, for *Ne hadde*. Had not.
Naile, n. Sax. A nail, by nailes. By Goddes nailes, an oath, i. e. the nails with which Christ was nailed to the cross.
Nakeres, n. pl. Fr. A kind of brazen drum used in the cavalry. See Du Cange, in v. Nacara.
Nale, n. Sax. An ale-house. But I am less inclined to adopt Skinner's explanation of this word, because I observe that ale alone is commonly put for an ale-house, and I cannot find that nale is ever used, except where it follows the preposition atte. In the passage quoted from P. P. 32 b. the Cotton Ms. Vesp. B. xvi. has at the ale. And so in P. P. 26. b. With idle tales at the ale.—Robert of Brunne's translation of Mannel des pechés. Ms. Bodl. 2313. fol. 1.
 In gamys, in festys, and at the ale—
 fol. 38. Or yf thou leddest any man to the ale.
- I suspect, therefore, that nale, in those few passages in which it is found, should be considered as merely a corruption, which has

- arisen from the mispronunciation and consequent miswriting of *atte nale* for *atten ale*. A similar corruption seems to have taken place in the name of that celebrated personage in our law, Mr. John a-noke, whose original appellation, I believe, was John *atten oke*, as that of his constant antagonist was John *atte stile*. Sim. *atte stile* is a name in P. P. 23 b. and there are many others of the same form; as, *atte-cliff*, *atte-ley*, *atte-well*, *atte-wood*, &c. That the letter *n* is apt to pass from the end of one word to the beginning of another, we have an instance in *newt*, which has certainly been formed by corruption from an *ewt*, or *eft*; and perhaps *nedder*, *n. Sax.* may have been formed in the same way from an *adder*. The word in the Teutonic is *adder*, as we write it now, without the initial *n*. The same corruptions have happened in other languages. See the notes of signor Redi upon his *Bacco in Toscana*. p. 133, 4, 5. 182, 3.
- N'am*, for *Ne am*. Am not.
- Name*, pa. t. of *Nime*, v. Sax. Took.
- Nappe*, v. Sax. To sleep. See *Knap*.
- Narcotikes*, *n. pl. Fr. Gr.* Drugs causing sleep.
- Narwe*, adj. Sax. Close, narrow. When they hem narwe advise: when they closely consider their conduct.
- Nas* for *Ne was*. Was not.
- Naso*, pr. n. P. Ovidius Naso. See *Ovide*.
- Nat*, adv. Sax. Not.
- Natal*, adj. Lat. Presiding over nativity.
- Nathelesse*, *Natheles*, adv. Sax. Not the less, nevertheless.
- Nation*, *n. Fr.* Nation, family.
- Naught*, *Nought*, *n. Sax.* Nothing.
- Naught*, adv. Not, not at all. It may more properly, perhaps, be considered as a noun used adverbially. See *Nothing*.
- Nay*, adv. Sax. It seems to be used sometimes as a noun. It is no *nay*: It cannot be denied.
- Nay*, v. To denie.
- Ne*, adv. Sax. Not. *Ne* had he ben holpen: Had he not been helped.
- Ne*, conj. Sax. Nor.
- Nece*, *n. Fr.* A niece, a cousin.
- Necessarie*, adj. Fr. Necessary.
- Nede*, *n. Sax.* Need, necessity.
- Nede*, v. is generally used as an impersonal. It nedeth thee nought teche; Nedeth hem no dwale; Neded no more to hem to go ne ride.
- Nedeful*, adj. Distrest, indigent.

- Nedely*, adv. Necessarily.
- Nedes*, *Nede*, adv. Necessarily. It is usually joined with *must*.
- Nedder*, n. Sax. An adder.
- Nedders*, pl.
- Neighe*, adj. Sax. Nigh.
- Neighe*, v. To approach, to come near.
- Nekke*, n. Sax. The neck.
- Nekkebone*.
- Nempne*, v. Sax. To name.
- Ner*, adv. Sax. Near.
- Nere*, comp. d. Nigher.
- Never the nere: Never the nigher. Nere and nere: Nigher and nigher.
- Ferre ne nere: Later nor earlier.
- N'ere* for *Ne were*. Were not. N'ere it: Were it not. N'ere the friendship.
- Nerfe*, n. Fr. Nerve, sinew.
- Neshe*, adj. Sax. Soft, tender. Nesch and hard.
- Nete*, n. Sax. Neat-cattle.
- Nether*, adj. comp. Sax. Lower.
- Nettlè in*, *Dock out*. See *Raket*.
- Neven*, v. Sax. To name.
- Neveuw*, n. Fr. A nephew, a grandson.
- Neuwe*, adj. Sax. New, fresh.
- Neuwe*, adv. Newly. *Neuwe* and *neuwe*: Again and again. All *neuwe*, Of *neuwe*: Newly, Lately. All *neuwe*: Anew, afresh.
- Neuwe*, v. To renew.
- Newed*, part. pa. Renewed.
- Newefangel*, adj. Desirous of new things.
- Newefangelness*, n. Inconstancy.
- Nexte*, superl. d. Nighest. It generally signifies the highest *following*; but sometimes the highest *preceding*.
- N'hath*, for *Ne hath*. Hath not.
- Nice*, adj. Fr. Foolish.
- Nicetee*, n. Folly. Do his nicetee. So the French use *Faire folie*.
- Nifles*, n. pl. Trifles.
- Nigard*, n. A stingy fellow.
- Nigardie*, n. Stinginess.
- Nightertale*. Night-time.
- Night-spel*, n. Sax. A night-charm.
- N'll*, for *Ne will*. Will not.
- N'is*, for *Ne is*. Is not.
- N'iste*, for *Ne wiste*. Knew not. sing. *N'isten*, for *Ne wisten*: Knew not. pl.
- Nobledest*, pa. t. 2 pers. sing. of *Noble*, v. Fr. Ennobled.
- Noblesse*, n. Fr. Dignity, splendour.
- Nobley*, n. as *Noblesse*.
- Nocked*, part. pa. Notched.
- Noie*, n. Fr. Hurt, trouble.
- Noie*, v. Fr. To hurt, to trouble.
- Noise*, v. Fr. To make a noise.
- Nolde*, for *Ne wolde*. Would not.
- Nombre*, n. Fr. Number.
- Nomen*, *Nome*, part. pa. of *Nime*, v. Sax. Taken.
- Nompere*, n. An arbitrator. The sense of this word is established by the Prompt. Parv. "*Nowmper* or *owmper*. Arbiter. Sequester." If the etymology of it were as clear, we might

be able to determine, which of the two methods of writing it is the best. Custom has long declared for the latter. The modern word is umpire; and in Pierce Ploughman 25 b. the Editt. read an umpir? but the Cotton MS. Vesp. B. xvi. has—a number. I cannot find that any such word is used, in the same sense, in any other of the Gothic or romance languages. It has been supposed by some to be a corruption of *un pere*, Fr. which I can hardly believe; and perhaps the reader will be as backward to admit of a derivation of it from the Fr. non-pair; an odd, or third person; which an arbitrator generally is. This, however, is the most probable etymology that has occurred to me; and I see that the compiler of the statutes for the university of Oxford (whoever he was) had the same idea, for he expresses the word umpire, in his Latin, by *impar*. Tit. xv. §. 14. Index, *Impar*, aut Arbitrator, in quacunque causâ electus.

Non, adj. Sax. Not one, none.

Non, adv. Fr. Not. Absent or non. Whether ye wol or non.

None, n. Fr. The ninth hour of the natural day; nine o'clock in the morning; the hour of dinner.

Nones. For the *nones*, i. e. for the occasion.

Nonne, n. Fr. A nun.

Norice, n. Fr. A nurse. In some passages, it is printed by mistake, I suppose, for *Norie*, n. A foster-child. Alumnus.

Nortelrie, n. Nurture, education.

Nosethirles, n. pl. Sax. Nostrils.

N'ot, for *Ne wot*. Know not.

Notabilitee, n. Fr. A thing worthy of observation.

Note, n. Sax. Need, business.

Note, n. Fr. A musical note. To cry by note: To cry aloud, in a high tone.

Notemuge, n. Nutmeg.

Notes, n. pl. Sax. Nuts.

Not-hed. A head like a nut, from the hair probably being cut short.

Nother, conj. Sax. Nor, neither.

N'other, adj. Sax. for *Ne other*. Neither n'other: Nor one nor other. He n'is in neither n'other habite: Neutro est habitus. Orig.

Nothing, adv. Sax. Not, not at all.

Nouches, n. pl. or *Ouches*. It is probable, I think, that *Nouche* is the true word, and that *Ouche* has been introduced by a corruption, the reverse of that which has been taken notice of in *Nale*. See Du Cange, in v. *Nochia*, and *Nusca*; and Schilter, Gloss. Tent, in v. *Nuosci*;

- from whence it appears that Nuschin, *Teut.* signifies Fibula; a clasp, or buckle. As these were some of the most useful instruments of dress, they were probably some of the first that were ornamented with jewels; by which means the name by degrees may have been extended, so as to include several other sorts of jewels. The same thing may have happened in the case of the word *Broche* (see above); which indeed seems, originally, to have been a French expression for *Nouche*.
- Novelties*, n. pl. Fr. Novelities.
- Nought*, n. and adv. Sax. See *Naught*.
- Nouthe*, adv. Sax. Now.
- Now*, adv. Sax. Now and now: Once and again. Now adays: In these days.
- Nowel*, n. Fr. Christmas. From Noël in French.
- Noysaunce*, n. Fr. Offence, trespass.
- O.
- O for Ho. See *Ho*.
- O, adj. for On. One. In the curious old ballad on the battle of Lewes (Ant. Poet. v. ii. p. 4.) l. 10. oferlyng should be written, I believe, o ferlyng, i. e. one farthing.
- Obeysance*, n. Fr. Obedience. *Obeysing*.
- Obeysant*, part. pr. Fr. Obedient. *Obeysing*.
- Obsequies*, n. pl. Fr. Funeral rites.
- Observance*, n. Fr. Respect.
- Observe*, v. Fr. To respect, to pay regard to.
- Occident*, n. Fr. The West.
- Octavien*, pr. n. I do not suppose that Augustus is meant, but rather the fabulous emperor, who is a subject of a romance entitled "Octavian imperator." MS. Cotton. Calig. A. ii. See Percy's Catalogue, n. 18. and MS. Reg. 17. C. viii. The same Octavian, I apprehend, was celebrated in a piece of Arras hangings, which made part of the furniture of Henry V. and is thus described in the inventory. Rot. Part. 2 Hen. VI. Item 1 autre pece d arras D or q comence en L estorie "Le Octavien Roy de Rome."
- Ocy, Ocy*. The nightingale's note.
- Oerthrow* for *Overthrow*, part. pa. Sax. Overthrown.
- Oetus*, pr. n. Æetes.
- Of*, adv. Sax. Off.
- Offended*, part. pa. Fr. Hurt.
- Offensioun*, n. Offence, damage.
- Offertorie*, n. Fr. A part of the Mass.
- Offring*, n. Fr. Offering at Mass.
- Oft, Ofte*, adv. Sax. Often.
- Oftensith*: Oftentimes.
- Oinement*, n. Fr. Ointment.

- Olifaunt*, n. Fr. Elephant.
Oliveres, n. pl. Fr. Olive-trees.
Omer, pr. n. Homer.
On, prep. Sax. In. On live: In life, alive. On twelve: In twelve. On hunting; On hawking. See *A*. prep.—Upon. On to see: To look upon. Lycurgus daughter, fairer on to sene.—So this line is written in MS. Bodl.
 —, adj. Sax. One. After on: Alike. They were at on: They were agreed. Ever in on: Continually. I mine on: I single, I by myself. And thus I went widewher walking mine one. Pierce Ploughman, 40 b. Non saw but he one. All him one. Conf. Am. 175.
Onde, n. Sax. Zeal, malice. Ny the and onde.
Oned, part. pa. Sax. Made one, united.
Ones, pl. of *On*. We three ben alle ones. We three are all one.
 —, adv. Sax. Once. At ones: At once, at the same time.
Onhed, n. Sax. Unity.
Only, adv. Sax. Al only: Solely.
Ony, adj. Sax. Any.
Open-ers, n. Sax. The fruit of the medlar-tree.
Open-heded, adj. Bare-headed.
Opie, n. Fr. Opium.
Oppresse, v. Fr. To ravish.
Oppressed, part. pa. *Oppression*, n. Rape.
Or, adv. Sax. Er, before.
Oratorie, n. Fr. A chapple, a closet.
Ordal, n. Sax. Judicial trial. See Kilian, in v. *Oor-deel*, and Hickes. Dissert. Epist. p. 149. It is possible however that Chancer may have used this word in its more confined sense, for a trial by fire, or water, without considering whether such trials were practised at Troy.
Orde, n. Sax. A point.
Ordered, part. pa. Ordained, in holy orders.
Orders four. The four orders of mendicant friars.
Ordinaunce, n. Fr. Orderly disposition.
Ordinat, part. pa. Lat. Orderly, regular.
Ore, n. Sax. Grace, favour.
Orewell, pr. n. A sea-port in Essex.
Orfrays, n. Fr. Gold embroidery. See Du Cange in v. *Aurifrigia*.
Orient, n. Fr. The east.
Origenes, pr. n. In the list of Chancer's works in the *Legende of Good Women*, ver. 427, he says of himself, that
 He made also, gon is a grete while,
 Origenes upon the Maudeleine.—
 meaning, I suppose, a translation, into prose or verse, of the homily de Mariâ Magdalenâ, which has been commonly, though falsely, attributed

- to Origin, v. Opp. Originis. T. ii. p. 291. Ed. Paris, 1604. I cannot believe that the poem, entitled, The Lamentation of Marie Magdaleine, which is in all the editions of Chaucer, is really that work of his. It can hardly be considered as a translation, or even imitation, of the homily; and the composition, in every respect, is infinitely meaner than the worst of his genuine pieces.
- Orisont*, n. Fr. The horizon.
- Orloge*, n. Fr. A clock, or dial.
- Orpiment*, pr. n. A mineral so called.
- Other*, adj. Sax. Alter. Lat. The other of two. *Others*, gen. ca.
- , adj. Sax. Alius, Lat.
- , conj. Sax. Or, either.
- Ouche*, n. See *Nouche*.
- Over*, prep. Sax. Above.
- Over all: In every case, on every side.
- , adj. Sax. Upper.
- Overest*, superl. d. Uppermost.
- Over-gret*, adj. Sax. Too great.
- Over-ladde*, part. pa. Overborn. Do not the people oppresse, nor overlede. Lydg. Trag. 104.
- Over-live*, v. Sax. To outlive.
- Over-merily*, adv. Sax. Too merrily.
- Over-moche*, adj. Sax. Too great.
- Over-nome*, part. pa. of *Over-nime*, v. Sax. Overtaken.
- Over-spradde*, pa. t. Sax. Overspread.
- Overte*, adj. Fr. Open.
- Overthrew*, pa. t. of *Overthrow*, v. neut. Sax. Fell down.
- Overthrowing*, part. pr. Sax. Falling headlong. By overthrowing way. Præcipiti viâ. Orig.
- Over-thwart*, adv. Sax. Across, over against.
- Over-timeliche*, adv. Sax. Too early.
- Ought*, n. Sax. Opht. Any thing, adv. See *Aught*. The difference has arisen merely from the different usages of writing *A* or *O* for *One*.
- Ought*, pa. t. of *Owe*.
- Oughten*, *Oughte*, pl. From hence, as it seems, has been formed a new verb *ought*, which is very commonly used in the present tense, for *owe*, in both numbers.
- Ought* is also used as an impers. in the pr. and pa. t. Wel ought us werke: Well behoveth it us to work. Hem oughte have gret repentance! It behoved them to have g. r.
- Ovide*, pr. n. Our author seems to have been well acquainted with the best part of Ovid's works. Most of the histories in the Legende of Good Women are taken from the *Epistolæ Heroidum*, or the

- Metamorphoses. That of Lucrece shows that he had read the Fasti.
- Ounding*, n. Fr. Waving, imitating waves.
- Oures*, pr. poss. Sax. Ours.
- Out*, interj. Sax. Away!
- , adv. Sax. Out and out: Throughout.
- Outhees*, n. Lat. Barb. Outcry. And born to London brigge full hie outhous.
- Outrage*, n. Fr. Violence.
- Outraie*, v. Fr. To fly out, to be outrageous.
- Out rede*, v. Sax. To surpass in counsel.
- Outrely*, adv. Fr. Utterly.
- Out-renne*, v. Sax. To outrun.
- Out-straight*, pa. t. of *Outstretch*, v. Sax. Stretched out.
- Out-taken*, part. pa. Taken out, excepted. Out-taken Crist on loft: Christ in heaven being excepted. Out-take Carleon, that was in Arthure tyme.
- Owe*, v. Sax. Debeo. *Owen*, pl.
- Owen*, *Owne*, part. pa.
- Owhere*, adv. Sax. Anywhere.
- Owndie*, adj. Fr. Waving.
- Oxenforde*, pr. n. Oxford.
- Oyse*, pr. n. A river in Picardie.
- P.
- Pace*, v. Fr. To pass away, to surpass.
- Page*, n. Fr. A boy-child, a boy-servant.
- Paie*, n. Fr. Liking, satisfaction.
- Paie*, v. Fr. To please, to satisfy, to pay.
- Paide*, part. pa. Pleased, payed.
- Paillet*, n. Fr. A conch (properly of straw).
- Paindemaine*. A sort of white bread. Skinner derives it from *Panis matutinus*, *Pain de matin*. Mr. Tyrwhitt thinks it derived from the province of Maine, where it was perhaps made in the greatest perfection.
- Paire*, v. Fr. To impair. If I speke ought to paire her loos, i. e. to impair their credit or reputation. So this line is written in Edit. 1542, and MS. Hunter.
- Palamedes*, pr. n. Not the son of Nauplius, one of the Grecian commanders at the war of Troy, but a knight of the round table, called Palomides in Mort d'Arthur; the unsuccessful rival of Tristan for the love of la belle Isonde. See Mort d'Arthur, B. ii. which seems to be compiled chiefly from the Roman de Tristan.
- Palasins*, n. pl. Fr. Ladies Palasins: Ladies of the court. In the Orig. Palatines. See Du Cange, in v. *Palatini*.
- Palatie*, pr. n. Palathia in Anatolia.
- Pale*, n. A perpendicular stripe, in Heraldry.
- , v. Fr. To make pale.
- Paleis*, n. Fr. A palace.

- Palfreis*, n. pl. Fr. Horses for the road, where stedes are horses for battle. Ne large palfrey, esy for the nones.
- Paling*, n. Fr. Imitating pales.
- Palladion*, n. Gr. The image of Pallas at Troy.
- Palled*, part. pa. Fr. Made pale.
- Palmeres*, n. pl. Pilgrims.
- Palmerie*, pr. n. Palmyra in Syria.
- Pamphilus*, pr. n. The author of a Latin poem on the amour of Pamphilus and Galatea.
- Pampred*, part. pa. Pampered, made plump. See Jun. Etymol. who derives it from the Fr. Pampre; a vine-branch, full of leaves.
- Pan*, pr. n. The heathen deity.
- , n. Sax. The skull, the head.
- Panter*, n. Fr. A net.
- Papelard*, n. Fr. A hypocrite.
- Papelardie*, n. Fr. Hypocrisie.
- Paper-white*, adj. White as paper.
- Par*, prep. Fr. Par amour: With love. Par compagnie: For company. Par chance: By chance. Par cuere: By heart; memoriter.
- Paraboles*, n. pl. Fr. Parables; the Proverbs of Solomon.
- Parage*, n. Fr. Kindred.
- Paraille*, n. Fr. Apparel.
- Paramour*, *Paramours*, n. Fr. Love, gallantry, a lover, of either sex.
- Peraventure*, adv. Fr. Haply, by chance.
- Paraunter*, corruption of Peradventure.
- Parce*, n. pl. Lat. The Fates.
- Parcel-mele*, adv. By parcels, or parts.
- Parde*, *Pardieux*. A common Fr. oath, which most of the personages in Chaucer express very frequently in English, with as little ceremony as the Greeks used their *ν Δία*, and with as little meaning too.
- Pardoner*, n. Fr. A seller of pardons, or indulgences.
- Parements*, n. pl. Fr. Ornamental furniture or clothes. *Chambre de parement* is translated by Cotgreve, the presence chamber, and *Lit de parement*, a bed of state.
- Parentele*, n. Fr. Kindred.
- Parfay*, Fr. Par foy: By my faith.
- Parfei*, as *Parfay*.
- Parfit*, adj. Fr. Perfect.
- Parfitly*, adv. Perfectly.
- Parfourme*, v. Fr. To perform.
- Parishens*, n. pl. Fr. Parishioners.
- Paritorie*, n. Fr. Lat. The herb parietaria, or peltitory of the wall.
- Parlement*, n. Fr. An assembly for consultation, a consultation.

- Parten*, inf. m. Fr. To take part.
- Partie*, n. Fr. A part, a party, in a dispute.
- Parvis*, n. Fr. A portico before a church. Du Cange in v. *Paradisus*, 1. It appears that books were commonly sold Au parvis devant Notre Dame at Paris. At London the Parvis was frequented by serjeants at law. See Fortescue de laud. leg. Ang. c. 51. Post meridiem curiæ non tenentur; sed placitantes tunc se divertunt ad Pervisum et alibi, consulentes cum servientibus ad Legem et aliis consiliariis suis. There is a difference of opinion where the Parvis at London, to which the lawyers resorted, was situated. Somner supposes it to have been in Old Palace-yard, before Westminster-hall. Gloss. in x Script. v. Triforium. But others, with more probability, think it was what Dugdale calls the Pervyse of Pawles. See the notes upon Fortescue, loc. cit. When the serjeants had dined in any of the inns of court, St. Paul's lay much more conveniently for an afternoon consultation than Westminster-hall.
- Pas*, n. Fr. A foot-pace.
- Pass*, v. Fr. To surpass, to excel, to judge, to pass sentence. [Excelling.
- Passant*, *Passing*, part. pr.
- Patren*, inf. m. To pray, properly, to repeat the pater-noster.
- Parade*, n. Some weapon of offence, of what sort is not known.
- Paumes*, n. pl. Fr. The palms of the hands.
- Pax*. To kisse the Pax. For an account of this ceremony see Du Cange, in v.
- Payen*, adj. Fr. Pagan.
- Payenes*, n. pl. Heathens.
- Paysaunce*, n. "Pausing or stopping, Gloss. Ur." q.?
- Pecunial*, adj. Pecuniary, paid in money.
- Pees*, n. Fr. Peace. When used as an interjection, it signifies the same as Hold thy pees: Be silent.
- Peine*, n. Fr. Penalty. Up peine of deth. See Up. Grief, torment, labour.
- , v. Fr. To torture, to put to pain. She peined hire: She took great pains.
- Peise*, v. Fr. To poize, to weigh.
- Pell*, n. "A house, a cell. Sp. and Sk. f. a palace. Gloss. Ur." q.?
- Pellet*, n. Fr. Pelotte. A ball.
- Penance*, n. Fr. Repentance. Pains to be undergone by way of satisfaction for sin, pain, sorrow.
- Penant*, n. Fr. A person doing penance.
- Pencell*, n. Fr. Pennoncel. A small streamer.
- Penible*, adj. Fr. Industrious, pains-taking.
- Penetencer*, n. Fr. A priest,

- who enjoins penance in extraordinary cases.
- Penmark*, pr. n. A place in Bretagne.
- Penner*, n. A pen-case. In the inventory of the goods of Henry V. Rot. Parl. 2 H. 6 n. 15. m. 13. is the following article: "Un penner' et 1 ynhorn d' arg' dorrez." And again, m. 20. "1 pennere et 1 corne covert du velvet bloy."
- Penon*, n. Fr. A streamer, or ensign.
- Pens*, n. pl. Sax. Pennies.
- Pensell*, n. as *Pencell*.
- Pensifched*, n. Pensiveness.
- Peper*, n. Lat. Pepper. To brewe peper, seems to be an expression for the preparation of a hot, pungent liquour, which should burn the throats of the drinkers. In the Orig. it is—
Dames les brasseront tel poivre.
- Peple*, n. Fr. People.
- Peplish*, adj. Vulgar.
- Perche*, n. Fr. A perch for birds.
- Parcel*, adv. r. Parcel. Ed. By parcels, or parts.
- Perde*, as *Parde*.
- Pere*, v. To appear.
- , n. Fr. A peer, an equal.
- Peregal*, adj. Equal.
- Peregrine*, adj. Fr. Wandering.
- Pereles*, adj. Without an equal.
- Perjenete*, n. A young pear.
- Pernasso*, pr. n. Mount Pernassus.
- Perrie*, n. Fr. Jewels, precious stones.
- Persaunt*, part. pr. Fr. Piercing.
- Perse*, pr. n. Persia.
- , adj. Fr. Sky-coloured, of a blueish grey.
- Perselee*, n. Sax. Lat. Parsely.
- Persone*, n. Barb. Lat. A man; generally, a man of dignity; a parson, or rector of a church. *Personer*.
- Pertelote*, pr. n. of a hen.
- Perturbe*, v. Fr. To trouble.
- Perturbing*, n. Disturbance.
- Pervinke*, n. Sax. Lat. The herb periwinkle.
- Pery*, n. Fr. A pear-tree.
- Pese*, n. Fr. as *Pees*.
- Pesen*, n. pl. Sax. Peas.
- Pesible*, adj. Peaceable.
- Peter Alfonse*, *Piers Alfonse*, author of Dialogus contra Judæos, and a work on Clerical Discipline.
- Petrark*, pr. n. Our author has inserted a translation of the 102d Sonnet of Petrarch into his Troilus and Creseide. It is not in the Filostrato. There seems to be no sufficient reason for believing that Chaucer had ever seen Petrarch.
- Peytrel*, n. Fr. The breastplate of a horse.
- Phisike*, n. Fr. Medicine. Doctour of Phisike. See his Character, vol. i. p. 14.
- Physiologus*, pr. n. an allusion to a book, entitled Physiologus de Naturis xii Animalium, by one Theobaldus, whose age is not known; there was a larger

- work, with the same title, in prose, which is frequently quoted by Vincent of Beauvais.
- Phiton*, pr. n. The serpent Python.
- Phitonesse*, n. Barb. Lat. A witch.
- Pie*, n. Fr. A magpie, a prating gossip, or tell-tale.
- Pierrie*, n. Fr. Jewels, precious stones.
- Piggessnie*. A term of endearment. [Pitched.]
- Pight*, pa. t. of *Pike*, v. Sax.
- Pike*, v. Sax. To pitch, to pick, as a hawk does his feathers, to steal, to peep.
- , n. Sax. A fish so called.
- Pikerel*, n. Sax. A young pike.
- Pilche*, n. Sax. A coat or cloak, of skins. Prov. 4. Toga pellicea. Junius in v.
- Piler*, n. Fr. A pillar.
- Pille*, v. Fr. Piller. To rob, to plunder.
- Pilled*, rather *Piled*, part. pa. Fr. Pelé.
- Pillours*, n. pl. Fr. Plunderers.
- Pilwe*, n. Sax. A pillow.
- Pilwe-bere*, n. Sax. The covering of a pillow.
- Piment*, n. Barb. Lat. Spiced wine, wine mixed with honey. See *Clarre*.
- Pinke*, v. Fr. To squeeze. Ther coude no wight pinche at his writing: Not one could lay hold of any flaw in his writings.
- Pine*, n. Sax. Pain, grief.
- , v. Sax. To torment.
- Pined*, part. pa. Tortured.
- Pipe*, v. Sax. To play on a pipe. To pipe in an ivy leaf, is put for any useless employment; as it is now said of a disappointed man, He may go whistle. See *Buckes horn*.
- Pistell*, n. Sax. Lat. An epistle, a short lesson.
- Pitance*, n. Fr. A mess of victuals. It properly means an extraordinary allowance of victuals, given to monastics, in addition to their usual commons. See *Du Cange* in v. *Pictantia*. [strength.]
- Pith*, n. Sax. Marrow.
- Pitous*, adj. Fr. Merciful, compassionate, exciting compassion.
- Pitously*, adv. Pitifully.
- Plage*, n. Lat. The plague.
- Plages*, n. pl. Lat. The divisions of the globe. The plagés of the north: The northern regions.
- Plain*, n. Fr. A plain.
- , adj. Simple, clear. It is often used as an adverb. See *Plat*.
- , v. To make plain.
- Plaine*, v. Fr. To complain.
- Plainliche*, adv. Plainly.
- Plat*, *Platte*, adj. Fr. Flat, plain, the flat of a sword, it is often used as an adverb. All plat, i. e. flatly.
- Ful plat and eke ful plain.
- Plate*, n. A flat piece of metal. A breast-plate: Armour for the breast. A pair of plates: Armour for the breast and back.
- Play*, n. Sax. Sport, pleasure.

- Play**, v. To sport, to take pleasure, to act upon a stage, to play upon musical instruments. To play a pilgrimage: To withdraw upon pretence of going on a pilgrimage.
- Ple**, n. Fr. An argument, or pleading
- Plein**, adj. Fr. Full, perfect.
- Plenere**, adj. Fr. Complete.
- Plesance**, n. Fr. Pleasure.
- Plesinges**, n. pl. Pleasures.
- Plete**, v. Fr. To plead.
- Pleting**, n. Pleading.
- Plie**, v. Fr. To bend, or mold.
- Plight**, n. Condition.
- , pa. t. and part. of **Pluck**, v. Sax. Pulled, plucked.
- Plighte**, v. Sax. To engage, to promise.
- , pa. t. **Plighthen**, pl.
- Plite**, v. To plait, or fold. See **Plie**.
- , n. Condition, form, See **Plight**.
- Plungy**, adj. Fr. Wet, rainy.
- Poileis**, adj. Fr. Of Apulia, antiently called Poile.
- Point**, n. Fr. The principal business, a stop, or full point. In good point: In good case, or condition. At point devise: With the greatest exactness. At point to brest, In point for to brast: Ready to burst.
- Pointel**, n. Fr. A style, or pencil, for writing.
- Pointen**, inf. m. v. Fr. To prick with any thing pointed.
- Poke**, n. Fr. A pocket, a bag. See **Pouche**.
- , v. Fr. To thrust.
- Polive**, n. A pullie.
- Pollux**, n. Sax. A halberd.
- Pomel**, n. Fr. Any ball, or round thing, the top of the head.
- Pomelee**, adj. Fr. Spotted with round spots like apples, dappled. Pomelee gris: Of a dapple-grey colour.
- Popelot**, n. This word may either be considered as a diminutive from Poupée, puppet; or as a corruption of Papillot, a young butterfly.
- Popet**, n. Fr. A puppet.
- Popingay**, n. A parrot. Papegaut, Fr. Papegaey, Belg. Papagallo, Ital.
- Popped**, adj. Fr. Nicely dressed.
- Popper**, n. A bodkin.
- Pore**, v. To look earnestly.
- Poren**, pr. t. pl.
- , adj. for **Poure**.
- Porisme**, n. Gr. is used in the sense of—a corollary, a theorem deduced from another.
- Porphurie**, pr. n. of a species of marble, porphyrie.
- Port**, n. Fr. Carriage, behaviour.
- Portecolisse**, n. Fr. A falling gate, a portcullis.
- Portos**, n. a Breviary, Portiforium.
- Pose**, n. A rheum, or defluxion, obstructing the voice.
- , v. Fr. To suppose. I pose, I had sinned so.

- Posse*, v. Fr. To push.
Possed, part. pa.
Possessioners, n. pl. Lat. An invidious name for such religious communities, as were endowed with lands, &c. The mendicant orders professed to live entirely upon alms.
Post, n. Sax. A prop, or support.
Poste, n. Fr. Power.
Potecary, n. Fr. An apothecary.
Potent, n. Fr. A crutch, a walking-stick.
Potential, adj. Fr. Strong, powerful.
Potestat, n. Fr. A principal magistrate.
Pouche, n. Fr. Pocket, pouch.
Poudre, n. Fr. Powder.
Poudres, pl.
Poverte, n. Fr. Poverty. It is to be pronounced *Povérte*; the final *e* being considered as an *e* feminine.
Poulce, n. Fr. The pulse.
Poule, pr. n. St. Paul.
Pounsoned, part. pa. Fr. Punched with a bodkin.
Poupe, v. To make a noise with a horn.
Pourchace, n. Fr. To buy, to provide.
Pourchas, n. Fr. Acquisition, purchase.
Poure, v. as *Pore*.
 —, adj. Fr. Poor.
Pourtraie, v. Fr. To draw a picture.
Pourtraiour, n. A drawer of pictures.
- Pourtraiture*, n. A picture, or drawing.
Practike, n. Fr. Practice.
Preamble, n. Fr. Preface.
Preambulatioun, n. Preamble.
Precious, adj. Fr. Over-nice.
Predestine, n. Fr. Predes-
 tination.
Predication, n. Fr. Preach-
 ing, a sermon.
Prees, n. Fr. A press, or crowd.
Prefe, *Preve*, n. Fr. Proof, trial. At preve: Upon trial. With evil prefe: Evil may it prove! See *With*.
Prefect, n. Fr. Lat. A go-
 vernour, or principal ma-
 gistrate.
Preise, n. Fr. Commenda-
 tion.
 —, v. Fr. To commend,
 to value.
Prentise, n. Fr. An appren-
 tice.
Prentishode, n. Apprentice-
 ship.
Preparat, part. pa. Lat.
 Prepared.
Pres, adv. Fr. Near. Of
 près, i. e. at hand; close.
 De près, Fr. Or perhaps
 Of près may be put for In
 a prees. See *Prees*.
Prese, v. Fr. To press, or
 crowd.
Present, v. Fr. To offer, to
 make a present of. And
 with the wine she gan hem
 to present. And smote
 his hed of, his fader to pre-
 sent.
Presentarie, adj. Lat. Pre-
 sent.

- Prest*, adj. Fr. Ready.
- Pretend*, v. Fr. To lay claim to.
- Preterit*, adj. Fr. Passed.
- Preve*, v. Fr. To try, to demonstrate by trial.
- , v. neut. To turn out upon trial,
- Prick*, n. Sax. A point, a pointed weapon.
- , *Prike*, v. Sax. To wound, to spur a horse, to ride hard.
- Prickasour*, n. A hard rider.
- Pricking*, n. Hard riding.
- Prideles*, adj. Sax. Without pride.
- Prie*, v. To look curiously.
- Prikke*, n. See *Prick*.
- Prime*, adj. Fr. Lat. First.
- At prime temps: At the first time. At prime face: At first appearance.
- , n. The first quarter of the artificial day. Half way prime: Prime half spent. Prime large: Prime far advanced. In vol. i. p. 314. l. 21, it seems to be used metaphorically for the season of action or business.
- Primerole*, n. Fr. A primrose.
- Primetemps*, n. Fr. Spring.
- Pris*, n. Fr. Price, praise. Or it be prys, or it be blame. Conf. Am. 165.
- Price*, adj. Fr. Private.
- Privé and apert: Private and public. Privé man: A man entrusted with private business.
- Prively*, adv. Privately.
- Privetee*, n. Private business.
- Processe*, n. Lat. Progress.
- Profession*, n. Fr. The monastic profession.
- Proheme*, n. Fr. Gr. A preface.
- Proine*, v. Fr. Provigner. It seems to have signified originally, to take cuttings from vines, in order to plant them out. From hence it has been used for the cutting away of the superfluous shoots of all trees; which we now call pruning; and for that operation, which birds, and particularly hawks, perform upon themselves, of picking out their superfluous or damaged feathers. In allusion to this last sense, Damian is said to proine and pike himself. Gower, speaking of an eagle, says,
- For there he pruneth him and piketh,
As doth an hauke, whan him wel liketh. Conf. Am. 139.
- Prolle*, v. To go about in search of a thing.
- Provable*, adj. Fr. Capable of being demonstrated.
- Provinde*, n. Fr. Præbenda. Lat. A prebend; a daily or annual allowance or stipend. See Du Cange, in v. Præbenda.
- Provendre*, n. A prebendary.
- Proverbe*, n. Fr. Lat. A prudential maxim.
- , v. To speak proverbially.
- Provostry*, n. Fr. The office of provost, or prefect. Præfectura.

- Prow*, n. Fr. Profit, advantage.
- Prouesse*, n. Fr. Integrity.
- Pruce*, pr. n. Prussia.
- , adj. Prussian.
- Pruned*, pa. t. as *Proined*.
- Ptholomee*, pr. n.
- Puella* and *Rubeus*. "The names of two figures in geomancie, representing two constellations in heaven: *Puella* signifieth Mars retrograde, and *Rubeus* Mars direct." *Sp*.
- Pulchritude*, n. Lat. Beauty.
- Pullaile*, n. Fr. Poultry.
- Pulled hen*. I have been told that a hen whose feathers are pulled, or plucked off, will not lay any eggs. If that be true, there is more force in the epithet than I apprehended.
- Punice*, v. Fr. To punish.
- Pure*, adj. Fr. Mere, very.
- Pured*, part. pa. Purified.
- Purfiled*, part. pa. Guarded or fringed.
- Purpos*, n. Fr. Purpose, design, proposition in discourse.
- Purprise*, n. Fr. An inclosure.
- Purveyance*, n. Fr. Foresight, providence, provision.
- Purveye*, v. To foresee, to provide.
- Puterie*, n. Fr. Whoredom.
- Putours*, n. pl. Whoremongers.
- Pythagoras*, pr. n. See the passage quoted in v. *Aurora*.
- Q.
- Quad*, *Quade*, adj. Teut. Bad. None quad: Nothing evil.
- Quaile-pipe*, n. A pipe used to call quails.
- Quaire*, n. Fr. A quire of paper, a book.
- Quakke*, n. seems to be put for an inarticulate noise, occasioned by any obstruction in the throat.
- Qualme*, n. Sax. Sickness. the noise made by a raven.
- Quappe*, v. To tremble, to quake.
- Quarels*, n. pl. Fr. Square arrows.
- Queint*, n. See Junii Etymolog. in v.
- Queinte*, adj. Fr. Strange. I made of that lefe full queint. He made it *strange*. —Cunning, artful, trim, neat.
- , pa. t. and part. of *Quench*, v. Sax. Quenched.
- Queintise*, n. Trimness, neatness, excessive trimness, cunning.
- Quelle*, v. Sax. To kill, to destroy.
- Queme*, v. Sax. To please. Wel me quemeth. Conf. Am. 68.
- Quene*, n. Sax. A queen, a harlot.
- Querne*, n. Sax. A hand-mill.
- Querrou*, n. Fr. One that works in a stone-quarry.
- Queste*, n. Fr. A prayer or demand.
- Quest-mongers*, n. pl. Packers of inquests, or juries.
- Quethe*, v. Sax. To say, to declare. I quethe him

- quite, is a translation of an old technical term in the law; *Clamo illi quietum*. The original Fr. has only *Je quitte*.
- Quik**, adj. Sax. Alive.
- Quikkeſt**, superl. d. Speediest. The quikkeſt ſtreet: The moſt expeditious way.
- Quiken**, v. Sax. To make alive.
- Quiked**, part. pa. Made alive.
- , pa. t. of the ſame v. * uſed in a neutral ſenſe. Became alive.
- Quinible**, n. is the inſtrument, I ſuppoſe, which is called in Barb. Lat. *Quinterna* and *Quintaria*. See *Du Cange*, and *Carpentier*, in v. *Quinternizare*; and *Mehus*, *Vita d'Ambr. Camald*, p. 323. *Lyrâ*, *limbutâ*, *quintariâ*, *ribebâ*, *avenâ*, *tibiisque*.
- Quishen**, n. Fr. A cuſhion.
- Quistron**, n. A beggar. Gl. *U*. I rather believe it ſignifies a ſcullion; un garçon de cuisine.
- Quite**, adj. Fr. Free, quiet.
- , v. Fr. To requite, to pay for, to acquit.
- Quitte**, part. pa. Requited.
- Quitely**, adv. Freely, at liberty.
- Quod**, pa. t. of *Quethe*. Said.
- Quoke**, pa. t. of *Quake*, v. Sax. Trembled, ſhook.
- R.
- Ra**, n. Sax. A roe-deer.
- Racine**, n. Fr. A root.
- Rad**, **Kadde**, pa. t. of *Rede*, VOL. V.
- v. Sax. Advised, explained.
- Radevore**. Tapeſtry. “*Ras* in Fr. ſignifies any ſtuff, as *Ras de Chalons*, *Ras de Gennes*, *Ras de Vore*, or *Vaur*, may be a ſtuff made at ſuch a place. *Gloſs. Ur.*” There is a town in *Languedoc*, called *La Vaur*; but I know not that it was ever famous for tapeſtry.
- Rafles**, n. pl. Fr. Plays with dice.
- Rafte**, pa. t. of *Rece*, v. Sax. Took away.
- Rage**, v. Fr. To toy wantonly.
- Ragerie**, n. Wantonneſs.
- Ragounces**. Should probably be *Jagonces*, as in the orig. Fr. The precious ſtones called *jacinth*, or *hyacinth*.
- Raines**, pr. n. The city of *Rennes* in *Bretagne*.
- Rake-ſtele**, n. Sax. The handle of a rake.
- Rakel**, adj. Haſty, raſh.
- Rakelneſſe**, n. Raſhneſs.
- Raket**. To play raket, nettle in, dock out, ſeems to be uſed as a proverbial expreſſion, ſignifying, to be inconstant. What the original of the phraſe may have been is not ſo clear.
- Ramage**, adj. Fr. Wild.
- Rammish**, adj. Sax. Rank, like a ram.
- Rampe**, v. Fr. To climb. She rampeth in my face: She riſes againſt me, flies in my face. [pl.]
- Ran**, pa. t. of *Renne*, *Rennen*,

- Rape*, adv. Quickly, speedily.
 —, n. Haste.
 —, v. Sax. To take captive. To rape and renne: To seize and plunder. See *Renne*.
Rasis, pr. n. An Arabian physician of the xth century. See Fabric. Bibl. Gr. t. XIII. p. 46, in v. Al-bubecar.
Raskaile, n. A pack of rascals.
Rated, part. pa. Chidden.
Rathe, adv. Sax. Soon, early, speedily.
Rather, comp. d. Sooner.
 —, adj. Sax. comp. d. Former.
Rathest, superl. d. Soonest.
Ratouns, n. pl. Fr. Rats.
Raught, pa. t. of *Ræcan*, v. Sax. Reached. On his way he raught: He sprang forth on his way.
 —, pa. of *Reccan*, v. Sax. Cared, rekked.
Ravens (*Ravinours*), n. pl. Plunderers.
Ravine, n. Fr. Rapine. Foules of ravine: Birds of prey.
Ravisable, adj. Fr. Ravenous.
Ravishing, part. pr. Fr. Rapid. With a ravishing sweep. *Rapido turbine*. Orig. See *Swegh*.
Raunson, n. Fr. Ransom.
Rayed, part. pa. Fr. Streaked, or striped.
Real, adj. Fr. Royal.
Realler, comp. d. More royal.
Reallich, adv. Royally.
- Realtee*, n. Royalty.
Rebekke, pr. n. Rebecca.
 —, n. Fr. A musical instrument.
Rechased, pa. t. Fr. A term in hunting.
Recche, *Rekke*, v. Sax. To care.
Reccheles, adj. Careless.
Recchelesnesse, n. Carelessness.
Reclaine, v. Fr. A term in falconry, for bringing the hawk to the fist, by a certain call.
Reclaiming, n. Calling, in the sense of *Reclaine*.
Recomfort, v. Fr. To comfort.
Record, n. Fr. Witness, testimony.
Recorde, v. Fr. To remember. In vol. i. p. 54, l. 7, it seems to be used in a technical legal sense, for what is called to enter upon record in judicial proceedings.
Recreandise, n. Fr. signifies fear, cowardice, desertion of principle.
Recreant, adj. One who yields himself to his adversary to single combat. For the full import of these two words see Du Cange, in v. *Recredentia*.
Recure, n. Fr. Recovery.
Recured, part. pa. Fr. Recovered.
Redde, *Red*, pa. t. of *Rede*, v. Sax.
Reddour, n. Fr. Strength, violence. [sel, a reed.
Rede, n. Sax. Advice, coun-

- Rede*, v. Sax. To advise, to read, to explain.
 —, adj. Sax. Red.
Redoute, v. Fr. To fear.
Redouting, n. Reverence.
Redresse, v. Fr. To recover, to make amends for.
Refect, part. pa. Lat. Recovered.
Refiguring, part. pr. Fr. Figuring again.
Refrain, n. Fr. The burthen of a song.
Refraining, n. The singing of the burthen of a song.
Refreide, v. Fr. To cool.
Refrete, n. The same as *Refrain*.
Refte, *Rifte*, n. Sax. A chink, or crevice.
Refute, n. Fr. Refuge.
Regals, n. pl. Fr. Royalties.
Regard, n. Fr. At regard of, with respect to, in comparison of.
Regne, n. Fr. A kingdom.
Rehete, v. Fr. Rehafter. To revive, to cheer.
Reheting, n. According to several Mss. "And all the reheting of his sikes sore." "Some Mss. and most of the printed editions read *richesse* instead of reheting. Gloss. Ur." *Richesse*, though almost as awkward an expression as the other, is more agreeable to the corresponding passage in the *Filostrato*—
 "E sospir che gli avea a gran do-
 vicia."
 and ore can hardly conceive that it could come from any hand but that of the author. I can make no sense of reheting; but at the same time I must allow that it is not likely to have been inserted by way of a gloss.
Reile, v. neut. To roll. Reileth diversly. Vagatur. Orig.
Reines, pr. n. See *Raines*.
Rejoie, v. Fr. To rejoice.
Reke, v. Sax. To exhale.
Reken, v. Sax. To reckon, to come to a reckoning.
Rekes, n. pl. Sax. Ricks (of corn).
Relaies, n. pl. Fr. Fresh sets of hounds.
Relees, n. Fr. Release.
Relese, n. Sax. What is left.
Religiousite, n. Fr. Persons of a religious profession, the clergy.
Relike, n. Fr. A relick.
Relikes, pl.
Remenant, n. Fr. A remnant, a remaining part.
Remes, n. pl. Fr. Realms.
Remissails, n. pl. Fr. Orts, leavings.
Remorde, v. Fr. To cause remorse, to afflict.
Remuable, adj. Fr. Moveable, inconstant.
Remue, *Remewe*, *Remeve*, v. Fr. To remove. *Remued*, pa. t.
Renably, adv. Fr. Reasonably.
Renegate, n. Fr. An apostate from christianity.
Reneie, v. Fr. To renounce, to abjure.
Renges, n. pl. Ranks, the steps of a ladder.

- Renne*, v. Sax. To run, to rend. q?
- Renomee*, n. Fr. Renown.
- Renovelaunce*, n. Fr. A renewing.
- Renovelle*, v. Fr. To renew.
- Rent*, v. Sax. To tear, or rend.
- Repaire*, n. Fr. Resort.
- , v. Fr. To return.
- Repentant*, part. pr. Fr. Repenting.
- Repreſe*, *Repreve*, n. Fr. Re-proof.
- Repression*, n. Seems to be put for power of representing.
- Requere*, v. Fr. To require.
- Rere*, v. Sax. To raise.
- Rescous*, n. Fr. Rescue.
- Rescove*, v. Fr. To rescue.
- Reson*, n. Fr. Reason, proportion.
- Resons*, n. pl. Fr. Discourses.
- Respite*, n. May perhaps be put for respect.
- Respiten*, inf. m. Fr. To grant a respite, to excuse.
- Resport*, n. Is probably put for respect.
- Reste*, n. Sax. Repose.
- , v. Sax. To repose, to cease from labour.
- Retenue*, n. Fr. Retinnee. At his retenue: Retained by him.
- Rethor*, n. Fr. Lat. An orator, or rhetorician.
- Reve*, n. Sax. A steward, or bailiff.
- , v. Sax. To take away.
- Revel*, n. Fr. Entertainment, properly during the night; sport, festivity.
- Revelour*, n. A reveller.
- Revelrie*, n. Pleasure.
- Revers*, adj. Fr. Contrary.
- Reverse*, v. Fr. To overturn.
- Revert*, v. Fr. To turn back.
- Revest*, v. Fr. To cloath again.
- Rew*, n. A row, or line. On a rew: In a line. All by rew. See *A'row*. [again.]
- Rewake*, v. Sax. To waken.
- Reward*, n. Fr. Regard, respect. Take reward of thine owen value: Have regard to t. o. v. In reward of: In comparison with. See *Regard*.
- Rewe*, v. Sax. To have compassion, to suffer, to have cause to repent.
- Reyes*, n. pl. Dances, in use among the Dutch. Reye. Belg. Chorea celerior, chorea in longam seriem. Kilian.
- Reysed*. Journeyed. "Les Gandois firent une rese sur les marches, de Haynault, et dedans le pays pillerent, bruslerent, et firent moult de maux." Mem. de la Marche, p. 384. Where a note in the margin says, "Reyse en bas Alemand signifie un voyage ou course."
- Ribaninges*, n. pl. Seems to signifie borders.
- Ribaude*, n. A poor labourer. But the word generally implies profligacy of manners as well as meanness of condition. See Du Cange in v. Ribaldus.
- Ribaudrie*, n. Ribaldry, indecent words, or actions.

- Ribbe*, n. The same as *Rebekke*.
Ribble, n. A small ribbe.
Richard, pr. n. I. king of England.
Richesse, n. Fr. Wealth.
Richesses, pl. Riches.
Riddeled, part. pa. Plaited.
 Gl. Ur. In one place the French orig. has—*Et fut si bien cueillie et jointe*,—which Chaucer has translated—*Lorde! it was riddeled fetisly*.
Ridden, part. pa. of *Ride*. He is ridden. They ben ridden. He had ridden.
Ride, v. Sax. He rideth him.
Rife, *Rive*, v. Sax. To thrust through.
Right, n. Sax. A right, or due. At alle rightes: At all points.
 —, adj. Good, true.
 —, adv. Truly, rightly, exactly, completely. It is frequently joined to adjectives, as the adverbs, well and full are, to augment their force.
Rime, n. Fr. A composition in rime. Hence the title of *The Rime of Sire Thopas*. *Rime-dogerel*. See *Dogerel*.
Rimeyed, part. pa. Fr. Composed in rime or verse.
Rimpled, part. pa. Sax. Wrinkled.
Ring, v. Sax. To make to sound.
 —, v. neut. To sound.
Rise, n. Sax. Small twigs of trees or bushes.
- Rishe*, n. Sax. A rush.
Rist, for *Riseth*.
Rit, for *Rideth*.
Rivage. See *Arivage*.
Rive, v. neut. Sax. To split, to fall asunder.
Riveling, part. pr. Sax. Wrinkling. Ruyffelen. Belg. Rugare. Kilian.
River, n. Fr. Fro river, or fro the river, i. e. from hawking at water-fowl.
Roche, n. Fr. A rock. *Roche*s, pl.
Rode, n. Sax. The cross. *Rode-beem*. It is also called the *Rode-tree*; from its being made of wood.
 —, n. Sax. Complexion.
Rody, adj. Sax. Ruddy.
Rofe, pa. t. of *Rife*. *Rofte* should probably be *Rofe*.
Rogge, v. Sax. To shake. *Roggyn* or *mevyn*. *Agito*. Prompt. Parv.
Roigne, n. Fr. A scab, mange, &c.
Roignous, adj. Fr. Scabby, rough.
Rokette, n. Fr. A loose upper garment.
Roking, part. pr. of *Rokke*, or *Rogge*, v. neut. Sax. Shaking, trembling. *Roggyn* or *wavelyn*. *Vacillo*. Prompt. Parv.
Romances, *reales*. Royal romances.
Rombel, n. A rumbling noise, rumour.
Rome, v. Sax. To walk about.
Rondel, n. Fr. "A rime or sonnet which ends as it begins." *Cotgrave*.

- Rone**, pr. n. Rouen in Normandy.
 —, pa. t. of *Rain*, v. Sax. Rained.
Ropen, part. pa. of *Repe*, v. Sax. Reaped.
Rosalgar. Red arsenic; a preparation of orpiment. Chambers, in v. *Realgar*. It should rather perhaps have been written *Rysalgar*, with Ms. C. 1. as the Latin name is *Risigallum*.
Rosen, adj. Rosy.
Roser, n. Fr. A rose-bush.
Rose-red, adj. Red as a rose.
Rote, n. Sax. A root.
 —, A root, in astrology. See *Expans yeres*.
 —, n. A musical instrument. See *Du Cange*, in v. *Rocta*. *Notker*, who lived in the xth century, says, that it was the ancient *Psalterium*, but altered in its shape and with an additional number of strings. *Schilter*, in v. *Rotta*.
 —, n. Fr. Practice. By rote: By heart. Par routine. Cotg.
 —, v. Sax. To rot.
Roten, part. pa.
Rother, n. Sax. The rudder of a ship.
Rought, for *Raught*, pa. t. of *Recche*.
Rouke, v. Sax. To lie close. But now they rucken in her nest. Conf. Am. 72.
Roule, v. neut. Sax. To roll, to run easily. Some copies have *royle*. See *Reile*.
Roume, n. Sax. Room, space.
 —, adj. Wide, spacious.
Roumer, comp. d. Wider.
Rouncecall, pr. n. Perhaps the name of some fraternity now unknown.
Rouncie, n. Barb. Lat. A common hackney horse. See *Du Cange*, in v. *Runcinns*.
Roundel, n. Fr. A sort of song. See *Rondel*.—A circular figure.
Route, n. Fr. A company.
 —, v. To assemble in a company.
 —, v. Fr. To snore, to roar.
Routhe, n. Sax. Compassion, the object of compassion.
Routheles, adj. Without compassion.
Row, n. A line of writing, See *Rew*.
 —, adj. Sax. Rough. He looked wel rowe.
Rowne, v. Sax. To whisper.
Rubeus. See *Puella*.
Rubins, n. pl. Fr. Rubies.
Rucking, part. pa. of *Rucke*, or *Rouke*, v. Sax. Lying close.
Rudde, n. Sax. Complexion. See *Rode*.
Ruddock, n. Sax. A bird, called robin red-breast.
Rufus, pr. n. A Greek physician, of whose works some are extant. See *Fabric. Bibl. Gr. L. iv. c. 3*.
Ruggy, adj. Rough.
Russel, pr. n. The fox is called *Dan Russel* in vol. ii. p. 196, l. 32, from his red colour, I suppose.

S.

Sachelles, n. pl. Fr. Small sacks.

Sacked freres. Friars wearing a coarse upper garment called *saccus*. Mat. Paris, ad. an. 1257. Eodem tempore novus ordo apparuit Londini de quibusdam fratribus ignotis et non prævisis, qui, quia saccis incedebant induti, Fratres Saccati vocabantur.

Sacre, n. Fr. A sacred solemnity.

Sade, adj. Sax. Grave, steady, sorrowful, repentant.

Sadly, adv. Steadily, carefully. This messenger drank sadly ale and wine: This messenger applied himself to drink a. and w.

Sadness, n. Gravity, steadiness.

Saffron, v. Fr. To tinge with saffron.

Saie, for *Seie*, pa. t. of *Se*, v. Sax. Saw.

Saile, v. Fr. To assaile.

Sailours, n. pl. May mean dancers, from the Lat. Fr. So in Pierce Ploughman 68. For I can—neither saylen, ne saute, ne syng to the gyterne. The lines which Chaucer has here translated are not in the best edit. of the Rom. de la Rose. Paris. 1735. but they are quoted by Junius, Etym. Ling. Angl. in v. Timbestere, from an edit. of 1529.

Apres y eut farces joyeuses,
Et batelleurs et batelleuses,
Qui de passe passe jonoient,
Et en l'air ung bassin ruoyent,
Puis le scavoyent bien recueillir
Sur ung doy, sans point y faillir.

Where it is plain that the author is speaking of jugglers rather than dancers.

Saine, for *Seine*, part. pa. of *Se*, v. Sax. Seen.

—, pr. n. The river Seine.

Salade, n. Fr. A sort of armour for the head.

Salades, n. pl. Fr. Sallads of herbs.

Salwe, *Salue*, v. Fr. To salute.

Salued, part. pa.

Saluinges, n. pl. Salutations.

Samite, n. Fr. Gr. A rich silk. See Du Cange, in v. Examitus.

Sanguin, adj. Fr. Of a blood-red colour.

Sarlinishe. Should perhaps be Sarsinishe, from the Fr. Sarrassinis; a sort of fine silk, used for veils. See Du Cange in v. Saracenicum and Saracenum. It is still called sarcenet.

Sarpleres, n. pl. Packages of a larger size than sacks. See Du Cange in v. Sarplerium. Sarpillière, Fr. A piece of canvas, &c. to wrap or pack up wares in. Cotgrave.

Saten, pa. t. pl. of *Sit*, v. Sax.

Satalie, pr. n. The ancient Attalia.

Save, n. Lat. The herb sage.

Sauf, adj. Fr. Safe. See

- Vouche*.—Saved, or expected.
- Savete*, n. Fr. Safety.
- Saule*, for *Soule*.
- Savour*, v. neut. Fr. To taste, to relish.
- Savouring*, n. Fr. The sense of tasting.
- Savourous*, adj. Sweet, pleasant.
- Sausefleme*. Pimpled. But Ms. Bodl. 2463. furnishes another etymology, which I think more probable. "Unguentum contra salsum flegma, scabiem," &c. See Galen. in Hippoc. de Aliment. Comment. iii. p. 277. ὁ λαχὼν—γίνεται ἀπο φλεγμάτων ἁλμύρον καὶ τῆς ξαύτης χολῆς. And again, ὁ αλφός—ὑπο τῷ φλεγμάτων καὶ ἁλμύρον.
- Sauties*, n. pl. Fr. Assaults.
- Sautrie*, n. Fr. Gr. A musical string-instrument. See *Rote*.
- Sawe*, n. Sax. Speech, discourse: a proverb, or wise saying.
- Say*, for *Sey*, pa. t. of *Se*, v. Sax. Saw.
- Scall*, n. Sax. A scale, or scab. Ch. words to his Scrivener. 3.
- Scalled*, adj. Scabby, scurfy.
- Scantilone*, n. Fr. A pattern, a scantling.
- Scarce*, adj. Fr. Sparing, stingy.
- Scariot*, pr. n. Judas Iscariot.
- Scarmishe*, n. Fr. A skirmish, a battle. [mage.
- Scatke*, n. Sax. Harm, da-
- Scatheful*, *Scatheliche*, adj. Pernicious.
- Scatheles*, adj. Without harm.
- Sclaundre*, n. Fr. Slander.
- Sclendre*, adj. Slender.
- Scochons*, n. pl. Fr. Scutcheons of arms.
- Scolaie*, v. Fr. To attend school, to studie.
- Script*, n. Fr. A writing.
- Scriptures*, n. pl. Fr. Writings, books.
- Scriven like*. Like a scrivener, or writing-master; Comme un escrivain.
- Seames*, n. pl. Sax. Seames: Suture.
- Secree*, adj. Fr. Secret.
- Secrenesse*, n. Privacy.
- Seculer*, adj. Fr. Of the laity, in opposition to clerical.
- Sede*, v. Sax. To produce seed.
- See*, n. Fr. A seat. *Sees*, pl.
- , v. Sax. To see. God you see; God him see: May God keep you, or him, in his sight! On to see: To look on. That—Ye wolde sometime friendly on me see: That ye would sometimes look friendly on me.
- , n. Sax. The sea. The grete see. A learned friend has suggested to me, that the sea on the coast of Palestine is called the Great Sea in the Bible (See Numb. xxxiv. 6, 7. Josh. xv. 12.); which puts the meaning of the appel-

- lation in this passage verse 59 out of all doubt.
- Sege*, n. Fr. A siege.
- Seie*, *Sey*, pa. t. of *See*, v.
- Sax. Saw, part. pa. Seen.
- Seignorie*, n. Fr. Power.
- Sein*, part. pa. of *See*, v. Sax. Seen.
- Seinde*, part. pa. of *Senge*, v. Sax. Singed.
- Seint*, n. Fr. Ceinct. A girdle.
- Seintuarie*, n. Fr. Sanctuary.
- Seke*, v. Sax. To seek.
- , adj. Sax. Sick.
- Selden*, adv. Sax. Seldom. Selden time.
- Sele*, n. Fr. A seal. *Seles*, pl.
- Self*, *Selve*, adj. Sax. answering to the Belg. *Self*, the Fr. *Même*, the Lat. *Ipse*, and the Gr. *Autos*.—With the article prefixed it answers to the Lat. *Idem*, and the Goth. *Samo*, from whence our same. In the selve moment: In the same moment. In the selve place: In the same place.
- Selle*, n. Fr. Celle. Cell.
- , for *Sille*, n. Sax. A door-sill or threshold.
- Selve*, adj. See *Self*.
- Sely*, adj. Sax. Silly, simple, harmless.
- Selynesse*, n. Sax. Happiness.
- Semblable*, adj. Fr. Like.
- Semblaunt*, n. Fr. Seeming, appearance.
- Semeliche*, *Semely*, adj. Sax. Seemly, comely. *Semelieste*, superl. d.
- Semelyhede*, n. Seemliness, comeliness.
- Semisoun*, n. Lat. A low, or broken tone.
- Semicore*, n. A half, or short cloak.
- Sen*, *Sene*, inf. m. of *Se*.
- Send*, for *Sendeth*.
- Sendall*, n. A thin silk. See Du Cange, in v. Cendalum.
- Senek*, pr. n. Seneca, the philosopher. What is said of him in the Monkes tale, vol. ii. p. 168, l. 17—32, is taken from the Rom. de la Rose, ver. 6461—6499.
- Senge*, v. Sax. To singe.
- Senior*, pr. n. Senior Zadiith, a chemical writer.
- Sentence*, n. Fr. Sense, meaning, judgment.
- Septe*, pr. n. Ceuta, formerly Septa, in Africa, over-against Gibraltar.
- Sepulture*, n. Fr. Grave.
- Serapion*, pr. n. Joannes Serapion, an Arabian physician of the xth century. Fabric. Bibl. Gr. t. xiii. p. 299.
- Sere*, adj. Sax. Dry.
- Sergeant*, n. Fr. A squier, attendant upon a prince or nobleman.—*A sergeant of the lawe*. See his Character, vol. i. p. 10, l. 11. His name is derived from his having been originally a servant of the king in his law-business; *serviens ad legem*, just as *serviens ad arma*. The king had formerly a serjeant in every county. Spelman, in v. *Serviens*.
- Serie*, n. Fr. Series.

- Sermoning*, n. Fr. Preaching.
- Servage*, n. Fr. Servitude, slavery.
- Servand*, part. pr. of *Serve*. Serving.
- Serve*, v. Fr. To serve, to behave to.
- Set*, for *Setteth*, or for *Sette*, pa. t.
- Setewale*, n. Sax. The herb Valerian.
- Sethe*, v. Sax. To boil.
- , for *Sethed*, pa. t.
- Sette*, v. Sax. To place, to put. Setteth him down: Placeth himself on a seat. Yet sette I cas: Yet I put the case, or suppose.—To put a value on a thing; to rate. I n'olde sette his sorrow at a myte: I would not value h. s.—To sette a man's cappe: To make a fool of him.
- Seurement*, n. Fr. Security, in a legal sense.
- Seuretee*, n. Fr. Certainty, surety, in a legal sense.
- Sewe*, v. Fr. To follow.
- Sewes*, n. pl. Fr. Dishes.
- Seye*. See *Seie*.
- Shadde*, pa. t. of *Shede*, v. Sax. Fell in drops.
- , pa. t. of *Shade*, v. Sax. Shaded, covered with shade.
- Shadowy*, adj. Sax. Unsubstantial.
- Shift*, n. Sax. An arrow.
- Shal*, auxil. v. Sax. is used sometimes with an ellipsis of the infinitive mode, which ought to follow it. Beth swiche as I have ben to you and shal, i. e. shall be. First tell me whither I shal, i. e. shall go. Yet all is don or shal, i. e. shall be done.
- Shale*, n. Sax. A shell, or husk. But all n'is worthe a nutte shale. Conf. Am. 66.
- Shalmies*, n. pl. Shalms; musical string-instruments, otherwise called psalteries or sautries. See *Rote*.
- Shame*, n. Sax. Shames dethe: A death of shame; a shameful death. To York he did him lede, schames dede to deie.
- Shamefast*, adj. Sax. Modest.
- Shape*, n. Sax. Form, figure.
- Shapelich*, adj. Sax. Fit, likely.
- Shapen*, *Shape*, part. pa. of *Shape*, v. Sax. Formed, figured, prepar'd.
- Shawe*, n. Sax. A shade of trees, a grove.
- Shefe*, n. Sax. A bundle, a sheaf of arrowes. *Shevees*, pl. of corn.
- Shefeld*, pr. n. Sheffield, in Yorkshire.
- Sheld*, n. Sax. A shield.
- Sheldes*, pl. French crowns, called in Fr. *Ecus*, from their having on one side the figure of a shield.
- Shemering*, n. Sax. A glimmering.
- Shend*, v. Sax. To ruin.
- Shendship*, n. Ruin, punishment. [shining.]
- Shene*, adj. Sax. Bright,

- Shent*, part. pa. of *Shend*.
Shepen, n. Sax. A stable.
Shere, v. Sax. To cut, to shave.
Sherte, n. Sax. A shirt. I hadde lever than my sherte. I would give my shirt, i. e. all that I have.—It seems to mean the linen in which a new-born child is wrapped. That shapen was my dethe erst than my sherte. Compare *Troilus* vol. iii. p. 343, l. 24.
 O fatal austren, whiche or any clothe
 Me shapen was, my destinee me sponne—
 and Legende of Goode Women.
Sens first that day, that shapen was my sherte,
 Or by the fatal suster had my dome.—
In Troilus vol. iv. p. 8, l. 14. Alas! that I ne had brought her in my sherte! it seems to be put for skirt (or lap), which perhaps was the original word.
Shete, v. Sax. To shoot.
Shetes, n. pl. Sax. Sheets.
Shette, *Shet*, v. Sax. To close, or shut.
 —, —, pa. t. and part. So was hire herte shette in hire distresse: So was her heart overwhelmed with h. d.
Shift, v. Sax. To divide.
Shilde, *Shelde*, v. Sax. To shield. God shilde: God shield, or forbid!
Shipman, n. Sax. A mariner, the master of a barge. See his character, vol. i. p. 13, l. 18—p. 14, l. 8.
Shiver, n. Sax. A small slice.
Shode, n. Sax. The hair of a man's head.
 —, part. pa. of *Shoe*, v. Sax. Shod, having shoes on.
Shofe, pa. t. of *Shove*, v. Sax. Pushed.
Shonde, n. Sax. Harm.
Shope, pa. t. of *Shape*.
Shore, part. pa. of *Shere*.
Shorte, v. Sax. To make short.
Shot, part. pa. of *Shette*. Shut.
Shoter, n. Sax. A shooter. The yew-tree is called shoter, because bows are usually made of it.
Shottes, n. pl. Sax. Arrows, darts, any thing that is shot.
Shove, *Showve*, v. Sax. To push. *Shove*, part. pa.
Shrewe, v. Sax. To curse.
 —, n. Sax. An ill-tempered, curst man, or woman. *Shrewes*, pl. *Pessimimi*. Orig.
Shrewed, adj. Sax. Wicked. *Shreude* folk. *Impios*. Orig.
Shrewednesse, n. Sax. Ill-nature.
Shrift, n. Sax. Confession.
Shrifte-faders, n. pl. Sax. Father-confessors.
Shrive, v. Sax. To make confession.
Shriven, part. pa. I have been shriven this day of my curat: I have made my confession t. d. to my curate.

Shright, for *Shricheth*.
Shrieketh.

—, pa. t. of *Shrich*, v.

Sax. Shrieked.

Shroude, v. Sax. To hide.

Shulde, pa. t. of *Shal*. Should.

Shulden, pl.

Shullen, *Shuln*, *Shul*, ind. m.

pr. t. pl. of *Shal*.

Sibbe, adj. Sax. Related,
allied

Sie, for *Seie*. Saw.

Sift, v. Sax. To shake in a
sieve.

Sigh, for *Seie*. Saw.

Sight, pa. t. of *Sike*. Sighed.

Signe, v. Fr. To appoint.

Signifer, n. Lat. The Zo-
diac.

Signifaunce, n. Fr. Signifi-
cation.

Sike, adj. Sax. Sick. In vol.
i. p. 181, l. 16, it seems to
be used, as a noun, for
sickness.

—, v. Sax. To sigh.

—, n. Sax. A sigh. *Sikes*,
pl.

Siker, adj. Sax. Sure.

Sikerde, part. pa. of *Siker*, v.
Sax. Assured.

Sikernes, n. Security.

Sikerly, adv. Surely.

Simplese, n. Fr. Simplicity.

Sin, adv. Sax. abbreviation
of *Sithen*. Since.

Sinamome, n. Fr. Cinnamon.

Sip, n. Sax. Drink.

Sipher, n. A cipher or
figure of o, in arithmetic.

"Although a sipher in au-
grim have no might in sig-
nification of itselfe, yet he
yeveth power in significa-
tion to other." There is

another passage in the
Book of the Duchesse,
ver. 435—40. which seems
to impie, that in Chaucer's
time, the numerals, com-
monly called Arabian, had
not been long in use in
this country.

Sire, n. Fr. Sieur, seigneur.
A respectful title, given
formerly to men of various
descriptions, as well as to
knights. Sire knight. Sire
clerk. Sire monk. Sire
man of lawe. It was so
usually given to priests,
that it has crept even into
acts of parliament. Rot.
Parl. 12. and 13. E. IV.
n. 14. Sir James Theke-
ness, Preste. 1. H. VII.
p. 11. Sir Oliver Lang-
ton, Prest. Sir Robert
Naylethorp, Prest. Hence
a Sir John came to be a
nickname for a priest.
Sire is sometimes put for
personage. And melan-
choly, that angry sire.—
Our sire: Our husband;
our good-man; as the
French in their old fami-
liar language, use *notre*
sire.

Sis, n. Fr. The cast of six,
the highest cast upon a
die.

Sit, for *Sitteth*. It sit me
not to lie: It doth not be-
come me t. l. It syt a
kinge wel to be chast.
Conf. Am. 168. b.

Sithe, for *Sithes*, n. pl. Sax.
Times.

Sithen, *Sith*, adv. Sax. Since.

- Sithes*, n. pl. Sax. Scythes.
Sitte, v. Sax. To sit, to be come, to suit with. See *Sit*.
Sittand, part. pr.
Sitten, part. pa.
Skaffaut, n. Fr. A scaffold, a wooden tower.
Skaffold, n. A scaffold, or stage.
Skie, n. Sax. A cloud.
Skill, n. Sax. Reason.
Skilles, pl.
Skilful, adj. Reasonable.
Skinke, v. Sax. To pour out, to serve with drink.
Skipte, pa. t. of *Skippe*, v. Sax. Leaped.
Skogan, pr. n. Author of the *Jestes*.
Skorcle, v. Sax. To scorch.
Skrippe, n. Fr. Escharpe. A scrip.
Slacke, adj. Sax. Slow.
Slain, part. pa. of *Sle*.
Slake, v. Sax. To appease, to make slack.
 —, v. neut. To fail, to desist.
Slawe, part. pa. of *Sle*.
Sle, v. Sax. To kill, to slay.
Sleer, n. Sax. A killer.
Sleightly, adv. Sax. Cunningly.
Sleight, n. Sax. Contrivance.
Slen, pr. t. pl. of *Sle*, inf. m.
Slep, *Slepe*, pa. t. of *Slepe*, v. Sax. Slept.
Slete, n. Sax. Sleet, a mixture of rain and snow.
Slevelesse, adj. Seems to signify idle, unprofitable; as it does still in vulgar language.
Slider, adj. Sax. Slippery.
- Sliding*, part. pr. Uncertain.
Slie, *Sligh*, adj. Sax. Cunning.
Slike, for *Swilke*, adj. Sax. Such.
Slit, for *Slideth*.
 —, v. Sax. To cut through, to cleave.
Sliver, n. Sax. A small slice, or piece.
Slo, v. Sax. To slay.
Slogardie, n. Fr. Sax. Sloth.
Slomberinges, n. pl. Sax. Slumberings.
Sloppe, n. Sax. A sort of breeches.
Slow, pa. t. of *Slo*. Slew.
Slowe, n. Sax. A moth. In the orig. Fr. *Taigne*.
Sluggy, adj. Sax. Sluggish.
Smulish, adj. Sax. Diminutive of *smale*, or small.
Smerte, v. Sax. To smart, To suffer pain. Sometimes it seems to be used as an adverb; Smartly.
Smit, for *Smiteth*, ind. m. 3 pers. sing.
Smiteth, imp. m. 2 pers. pl. Smite ye.
Smithe, v. Sax. To forge, as a smith.
Smitted, for *Smitten*, part. pa. of *Smite*.
Smokles, adj. Sax. Without a smock.
Smoterlich, adj. Means, I suppose, smutty, dirty. But the whole passage is obscure.
Snewe, v. Sax. To snow, to be in as great abundance as snow. [to reprove.
Snibbe, v. Sax. To snubb,

Snow white, adj. Sax. White
as *snow*.

Soden, adj. Sax. Sudden.

Soget, n. Fr. Subject.

Soigne, n. Fr. Care.

Sojour, n. Fr. Stay, abode.

Soken, n. Sax. Toll.

Sokingly, adv. Sucklingly,
gently. See *Souke*.

Solas, n. Fr. Mirth, sport.

Solein, adj. Fr. One, single,
sullen.

Solempne, adj. Fr. Solemn.

Solempnely, adv. Solemnly.

Soler hall. A hall with an
open gallery. A solere
windowe occurs for the
window of a loft, or garret.

Som, adj. Sax. Some. This
is all and som: This is the
whole. All and some:
One and all.

Somdel, adv. Sax. Some-
what, in some measure.

Somer, pr. n. In the treatise
on the *Astrolabe*,
Chaucer professes to make
use of the kalendars of
the reverent clerkes frere
John Somer and frere Ni-
cholas Lenne. The ka-
lendar of John Somur is
extant in Ms. Cotton,
Vesp. E. vii. It is calcu-
lated for 140 years from
1367, the year of the birth
of Richard II, and is said,
in the introduction, to
have been published in
1380, at the instance of
Joan, mother to the king.
The kalendar of Nicholas
Lenne, or Lynue, was cal-
culated for 76 years from
1387. Tanner in v. Ni-

cholas Linensia. The
story there quoted from
Hakluit of a voyage made
by this Nicholas in 1360
ad insulas septentrionales
antehac Europæis incogni-
tas, and of a book written
by himself to describe
those countries a gradu
54. usque ad polum, is a
mere fable; as appears
from the very authorities
which Hakluit has produc-
ed in support of it.

Somme. Troilus and Cre-
seide ii. 1249. Lo! Troi-
lus—

Came riding with his tenthe somme
ifere.

So this line stands in the
editt. but a Ms. quoted in
Gloss. Ur. instead of tenthe
has x. and Ms. I. tenteth.
Perhaps the original read-
ing was xx. With his
twenty some ifere, accord-
ing to the Saxon mode of
expression, would signifie
together with some twenty
of his attendants. See
Hickes, Gramm. A. S. p.
32, 3.

—, s. Fr. A sum.

Sommer, n. Sax. Summer.

Somone, *Sompne*, v. Lat. To
summon.

Sompnour, n. An officer
employed to summon de-
linquents to appear in ec-
clesiastical courts, now
called an Apparitor. See
his character, vol. i. p. 20,
l. 23—p. 22, l. 2.

Sond, n. Sax. Sand.

—, n. seems to signifie a

- sounding line; from the Fr. *Sonde*.
Sonde, n. Sax. A message.
 Goddessonde: What God has sent; God's gift.
Sone, adv. Sax. Soon.
 —, n. Sax. A son. *Sones*, pl.
Sonken, part. pa. of *Sink*, v. Sax. Sunk.
Sonne, n. Sax. The sun.
Sonnish, adj. Sax. Like the sun.
Sooty, adj. Sax. Foul with soot.
Sop, n. Fr. A piece of bread dipped in any sort of liquor. He took a *soppe*. Conf. Am. 104.
Sophisme, n. Fr. Gr. A sophism, a subtle fallacy.
Sore, v. Fr. Essorer. To soar.
Sort, n. Fr. Chance, destiny.
Sorted, part. t. of *Sort*, v. Fr. Allotted.
Sorwe, n. Sax. Sorrow.
Sory, adj. Sax. Sorrowful.
 Sory grace: Misfortune. See *Grace*, and *With*.
Sote, n. Sax. Soot.
 —, *Swote*, adj. Sax. Sweet.
 —, n. Fr. A fool.
Soted, part. pa. Fr. Fooled, besotted.
Sotel, adj. Fr. Subtle, artfully contrived.
Soth, adj. Sax. True, certain. *Sother*, comp. d.
 —, *Sothly*, adv. Truly.
Sothe, n. Sax. Truth.
Sothfastness, n. Sax. Truth.
Sotherne, adj. Sax. Southern.
Sothness, n. Sax. Truth, reality.
Soth-saw, n. Veracity, true-saying.
Soudan, n. A sultan, any Mahometan sovereign. See D'Herbelot, in v. *Soltan*.
Soudannesse, n. The wife of a sultan.
Souded, part. pa. Consolidated, fastened together. Sowde-metel. Consolidum. Prompt. Parv.
Soveraine, adj. Fr. Excellent, in high degree.
Soverainly, adv. Above all.
Souke, v. Fr. To suck.
Souked, part. pa.
Souled, part. pa. Sax. Endued with a soul.
Soun, n. Fr. Sound, noise.
Sounde, v. Sax. To make sound, to heal.—v. neut. To grow sound.
Soune, v. Fr. To sound. As fer as souneth into honestee: As far as is consonant to h. That souneth unto gentillesse of love: That is consonant to g. o. l.
Souning, part. pr.
Soupe, v. Fr. To sup, to take the evening meal.
Soupen, pl.
Souper, n. Supper, the evening-meal.
Souple, adj. Fr. Supple, pliant.
Sourde, v. Fr. To rise.
Sours, n. A rise, a rapid ascent, the source of a stream of water.
Souter, n. Lat. A cobbler.
Sowe, v. Lat. To sew. It was usual, and indeed ne-

- cessary, formerly to sew letters, when they were written upon parchment. But the practice continued long after the invention of paper.
- Sowe*, v. Sax. To sow.
- Sowers*, n. pl. Sores, bucks in their fourth year.
- Span-newe*, adj. Seems to signifie quite new; but why it does so, I cannot pretend to say.
- Spannishing*, n. Fr. Espagnouissement. The full blow of a flower.
- Spare*, v. Sax. To refrain.
- Spareth*, imp. m. 2 pers. pl.
- Sparande*, part. pr. Sparing, niggardly.
- Sparhawk*, n. Sax. A spar-row-hawk.
- Sparre*, n. Sax. A wooden bar.
- Sparred*, part. pa. Barred, bolted.
- Sparthe*, n. Sax. An ax, or halberd. See *Du Cange*, in v. *Sparth*, *Securis Danica*.
- Speces*, n. pl. Sorts, or kinds.
- Spede*, v. Fr. To dispatch.
- Spedeful*, adj. Effectual.
- Spektakel*, n. Fr. Lat. A spying-glass.
- Spell*, n. Sax. Sport, play, tale, or history.
- Spance*, n. Fr. Despence. A store room for wine, or victuals.
- Spere*, n. Fr. A sphere.
- , n. Sax. A spear.
- Spered*, *Spered*, as *Sparred*.
- Sperme*, n. Fr. Gr. Seed.
- Spiced*, vol. i. p. 17, l. 22—
- p. 182, l. 23. I have met with a passage, in which spiced, applied to conscience, seems to signifie nice, scrupulous. Beaumont and Fletcher. *Mad Lover*, Act 3. When Cleanthe offers a purse, the Priestess says,
- Fy! no corruption—
- Clz.* Take it; it is yours;
Be not so apiced; it is good gold;
And goodness is no gall to the conscience.
- Spices*, as *Speces*.
- Spille*, v. Sax. To waste, to throw away, to destroy, v. neut. To perish.
- Spire*, n. A stake, a corruption probably of spere, Sax.
- Spired*. Inquired.
- Spitous*, adj. Fr. *Déspiteux*. Angry, spiteful.
- Spitously*, adv. Angrily.
- Splaie*, v. Fr. *Desploier*. To unfold.
- Spone*, n. Sax. A spoon.
- Sponne*, pa. t. of *Spinne*, v. Sax. Spun.
- Spore*, n. Sax. A spur.
- Sporne*, v. Sax. To strike the foot against any thing.
- Spousaile*, n. Fr. Marriage.
- Spray*, n. Sax. A twig, or sprig.
- Spretnt*, part. pa. of *Spreng*, v. Sax. Sprinkled.
- Springolds*, n. pl. Fr. *Espringalle*. Machines for casting stones and arrows. See *Du Cange* in v. *Muschetta*.
- Squames*, n. pl. Lat. Scales.
- Squier*, n. Fr. A squire.

- See his Character, vol. i. p. 3, l. 31.
- Squier*, v. To attend as a squire.
- Squierie*, n. A number of squires. And alle ther squierie. And of his squierie gentille men auhtene.
- Stace*, pr. n. Statins, the Roman poet.
- Stacke*, n. Sax. A stack of wood, &c.
- Stacke*, pa. t. of *Stick*, v. Sax. Stuck.
- Staff-sling*, means, I suppose, a sling fastened to a staff. Lydgate in his Trag. 39. b. describes David as armed
- With a *staffe slynge*, voyde of plate and mayle.
- Staker*, v. Sax. To stagger.
- Stalke*, v. Sax. To step slowly. Ful thefely gan he stalke. And to the bedde he stalketh styлле. Conf. Am. 32.
- Stalkes*, n. pl. Sax. The upright pieces of a ladder.
- Stamen*, *Stamin*, n. Fr. Estamine. A sort of woollen cloth.
- Stant*, for *Standeth*.
- Starfe*, pa. t. of *Sterve*. Died.
- Stark*, adj. Sax. Stiff, stout.
- Starlinges*, n. pl. Pence of sterling money.
- Staunche*, v. Fr. To stop, to satisfie.
- Stele*, n. Sax. A handle.
- Stellifie*, v. Lat. To make a star.
- Stente*, v. Sax. To cease, to desist.
- Stenten*, part. pa.
- Stepe*, adj. Seems to be used in the sense of deep; so that eyen stepe may signifie eyes sunk deep in the head.
- Stere*, v. Sax. To stir.
- , n. Sax. A young bullock, a rudder.
- Stereles*, adj. Sax. Without a rudder.
- Steresman*, n. Sax. A pilot.
- Sterne*, n. Sax. A rudder.
- , adj. Sax. Fierce, cruel.
- Sterre*, n. Sax. A star.
- Stert*, n. Sax. A leap. At a stert: Immediately.
- Serte*, pa. t. of *Sterte*, v. Sax. Leaped, escaped, ran away. [nimbley.]
- Sterting*, part. pr. Leaping
- Stertling*, as *Sterting*.
- Sterve*, v. Sax. To die, to perish.
- Steven*, n. Sax. Voice, sound, a time of performing any action, previously fixed by message, order, summons, &c. At unset steven: Without any previous appointment. They setten steven: They appointed a time.
- Stewe*, n. Fr. A small pond for fish, a small closet.
- Stewes*, pl. Stews, bawdy-houses.
- Steve*, v. Sax. To ascend.
- Steyers*, n. pl. Sax. Stairs.
- Stibborne*, adj. Stubborn.
- Stike*, v. Sax. To stick, pierce.
- Stile*, n. Sax. A set of steps, to pass from one field to another. By stile and eke

- by strete; Every where; in town and country.
- Stillatorie*, n. Fr. A still.
- Stille*, adj. Sax. Quiet.
- Sithe*, n. Sax. An anvil.
- Stives*, as *Stewes*.
- Stoble-goos*. A goose fed on stnbbble-grounds.
- Stocked*, part. pa. Confined.
- Stole*, n. Fr. Lat. Part of the ecclesiastical habit, worn about the neck. See Du Cange, in *v. Stola*, 2.
- , n. Sax. A stool.
- Stonden*, part. pa. of *Stonde*, or *Stande*, v. Sax. Stood.
- Stont*, for *Stondeth*.
- Stopen*, part. pa. of *Stepe*, v. Sax. Stepped, advanced.
- Store*, n. Fr. To stock, or furnish.
- , n. Any thing laid up for use. Hence the phrase, to tell no store of a thing, means, to consider it as of no use or importance.
- Storial*, adj. Fr. Historical, true.
- Storven*, pa. t. pl. of *Sterve*.
- Stot*, n. Sax. A stallion.
- Stole*, n. A species of weazle, a pole-cat.
- Stound*, n. Sax. A moment, a short space of time. In a stound: On a sudden. In stound, should probably be In a stound. *Stoundes*, pl. Times, seasons.
- Stoundemele*, adv. Momentarily, every moment.
- Stoupen*, should probably be Stopen.
- Stoure*, n. Sax. Fight, battle.
- Strake*, v. Sax. To proceed directly. *Stracken*, stricken. Tendere. Kilian.
- Strange*, adj. Fr. Foreign, uncommon. He made it strange: He made it a matter of difficulty, or nicety.
- Straughte*, pa. t. of *Strecche*, v. Sax. Stretched. Conf. Am. 184.
- Stre*, n. Sax. Straw.
- Streight*, part. pa. of *Strecche*, v. Sax. Stretched.
- Streine*, v. Fr. To constrain, to press closely.
- Streite*, adj. Fr. Strait. Streite sword.
- Stremeden*, pa. t. pl. of *Streme*, v. Sax. Streamed, flowed.
- Stremes*, n. pl. The rays of the sun.
- Strene*, n. Sax. Stock, race, progeny.
- Strengest-faithed*, adj. Endowed with the strongest faith.
- Strepe*, v. Fr. To strip.
- Strete*, n. Sax. A street.
- Strike*, n. Sax. A line, a streak. A strike of flax.
- Stripe*, n. Lat. Stirps. Race, kindred.
- , v. as *Strepe*.
- Strode*, pr. n. The philosophical Strode, to whom, jointly with the moral Gower, Chaucer directs his *Troilus*, was probably Ralph Strode, of Merton College, Oxford. A Wood, who had made the antiquities of that college a particular object of his enquiries, says only of him, "*Radul phus Strode*, de quo sic vetus noster catalogus. Poeta fuit et versificavit librum elegiacum

- vocat. Phantasma Rodulphi. Claruit c10ccclxx," Some of his logical works are said to be extant in print. Venet. 1517. 4to. Tanner, in v. Strodæus.
- Strof*, pa. t. of *Strive*, v. Fr. Strove, contended.
- Stronde*, n. Sax. A shore.
- Strother*, pr. n. A town in the North.
- Stroute*, v. To strut.
- Subarbes*, n. pl. Lat. Suburbs.
- Subfumigation*, n. Lat. A species of charm by smoke.
- Subget*, adj. Fr. Lat. Subject.
- Sublimatorie*, n. Fr. Lat. A vessel used by chemists in sublimation, i. e. separating certain parts of a body, and driving them to the top of the vessel, in the form of a very fine powder.
- Substance*, n. Fr. The material part of a thing.
- Suckiny*, n. Fr. Souquenie, A loose frock, worn over their other clothes by carters, &c.
- Sue*, v. Fr. To follow.
- Sueton*, pr. n. Suetonius, the Roman historian.
- Suffisance*, n. Fr. Sufficiency, satisfaction.
- Suffisant*, adj. Sufficient.
- Sugred*, part. pa. Sweetened, as with sugar.
- Supplie*, v. Fr. To supplicate.
- Surcote*, n. Fr. An upper coat, or kirtle.
- Surplis*, n. Fr. A surplice.
- Surquedrie*, n. Fr. Presumption, an over-weening conceit.
- Surrie*, pr. n. Syria.
- Sursanure*, n. Fr. A wound healed outwardly only.
- Surreance*, n. Fr. Superintendence.
- Suspect*, adj. Fr. Suspected.
- , n. Suspicion.
- Suspection*, n. Suspicion.
- Suster*, n. Sax. Sister. *Sustren*, pl.
- Swa*, adv. Sax. So.
- Swale*, pa. t. of *Swell*, v. Sax. Swelled.
- Swappe*, v. Sax. To throw down, to strike off, v. neut. to fall down.
- Swart*, adj. Sax. Black, of a dark colour.
- Swatte*, pa. t. of *Swete*, v. Sax. Sweated.
- Swegh*, n. Sax. A violent motion.
- Swelte*, v. Sax. To die, to faint. *Swelt*, pa. t.
- Swerne*, for *Sweren*, pl. n. of *Swere*, v. Sax. Swear.
- Sweren*, n. Sax. A dream.
- Swevenes*, pl. In vol. ii. p. 184, l. 27, it is written *swevenis* for the sake of the rime.
- Swiche*, adj. Sax. corruption of *Swilke*. Such.
- Swinke*, n. Sax. Labour.
- , v. To labour.
- Swire*, n. Sax. The neck. It is more commonly written *swere*. [immediately.]
- Swithe*, adv. Sax. Quickly.
- Swive*, v. Sax. See Junii Etymolog. in v. [pool.]
- Swolowe*, n. Sax. A whirl-

Swoonken, part. pa. of *Swinke*.
Swough, n. Sax. Sound,
 noise, a swoon.

T.

Tabard, n. The sign of the
 iun in Southwark where
 Chaucer and his pilgrims
 met, since called the Tal-
 bot.

Tables, n. pl. Fr. A game
 so called.

Taboure, v. Fr. To drum.

Tache, n. Fr. A spot, or
 blemish.

Taillager, n. Fr. A collector
 of taxes.

Taille, n. Fr. A tally, an
 account scored on a piece
 of wood.

Take, v. Sax. To deliver a
 thing to another person.

—, for *Taken*, part. pa.

Takel, n. Sax. An arrow.

Tale, v. Sax. To tell sto-
 ries. And namely when
 they taken longe. Conf.
 Am. 27 b.

—, n. Speech, discourse,
 reckoning, account. Litel
 tale hath he told of any
 dreame: He made little
 account of any dream.

Talent, n. Fr. Desire, af-
 fection.

Taling, n. Story-telling.

Tane, for *Taken*.

Tapes, n. pl. Sax. Bands
 of linen.

Tapinage, n. Fr. En tapi-
 nois. Lurking, sculking
 about.

Tapiser, n. Fr. A maker of
 tapestry. [tapestry.

Tapite, v. Fr. To cover with

Tappe, n. Sax. A tap, or
 spigot, which closes that
 orifice through which the
 liquor is drawn out of a
 vessel.

Tapstere, n. Sax. A woman,
 who has the care of the
 tap in a public-house.
 That office, formerly, was
 usually executed by wo-
 men.

Tare, pa. t. of *Tear*, v. Sax.
Tore. Magd.

Targe, n. Fr. A sort of
 shield.

Tars, n. Cloth of Tars;
Tartarium. A sort of
 silk. See Du Cange, in v.
Tarsicus, *Tartarinus*.

Tas, n. Fr. A heap.

Tasseled, part. pa. Adorned
 with tassels.

Taste, v. Fr. To feel, to
 examine.

Tatarwagges, n. pl. The
 Orig. is—*Toutes fretelées*
de crotes. All bedagled
 with dirt.

Taverner, n. Fr. The keeper
 of a tavern.

Taure, pr. n. The constella-
 tion Taurus.

Tawe, n. Sax. Tow.

Teche, v. Sax. To teach.

Teine, n. seems to signifie a
 narrow, thin plate of me-
 tal; perhaps from the Lat.
 Gr. *Tænia*.

Temps, n. Fr. Time.

Tene, n. Sax. Grief.

—, v. To grieve, to af-
 flict.

Tercelet, *Tercell*, n. Fr. The
 male hawk, the male eagle.

Terins, n. pl. A sort of sing-

- ing bird, called in Fr. *Tarin*. See *Cotgrave* in v.
- Termagaunt*, pr. n. A Saracen deity in an old romance.
- Terrestre*, n. Fr. Earthly.
- Tery*, adj. Sax. Full of tears.
- Testeres*, n. pl. Fr. Head-pieces.
- Testes*, n. pl. Lat. Vessels for assaying metals.
- Testif*, adj. Fr. Head-strong.
- Tetch*, n. as *Tache*.
- Tewell*, n. Fr. A pipe, or funnel.
- Textual*, adj. Fr. Ready at citing texts.
- Thacke*, n. Sax. Thatch.
- , v. To thump, to thwack.
- Than*, adv. Sax. Quàm. Lat.
- Thank*, n. Sax. Thankfulness, good will. In *thanke* —is taken more.—
- En plus grant gre, sont reuens.—
Orig.
- So the phrases, *his thanks*, *hir thanks*, answer to the Fr. *son gré*, *leur gré*.
- Thanne*, *Than*, adv. Sax.
- Then.
- Thar*, v. Sax. impers. Behoveth.
- Thatte*, *That*, pron. dem. Sax. used as a relative.
- Thatte* Seint Peter had. So this verse should be written.—That he mighte: As much as he was able; Quod potuit.—It is sometimes put, not inelegantly, for the same. With *gris*, and that the finest of the loud; Of fish and flesh, and that so plenteous;
- Shal fall a rain, and that so wild and wood.
- Thatte*, *That*, conj. Sax. Quòd. Lat.
- The*, prep. art. Sax. The, when prefixed to adjectives, or adverbs, in the comparative degree; is generally to be considered as a corruption of *þy*, which was commonly put by the Saxons for *þam*, the ablative ca. sing. of the art. *þaz*, used as a pronoun. The merier; Eo lætius. The more mery; Eo lætiores. Of the same construction are the phrases—Yet fare they the werse; Yet fare I never the bet.
- When the is repeated with a second comparative, either adj. or adv. the first the is to be understood in the sense of the Lat. Quo. See vol. i. p. 180, l. 30.
- The more it brenneth, the more it hath desire
To consume every thing.—
- Quo magis—eo magis
—And vol. i. p. 260, l. 10.
- And ay the further that she was in age,
The more trewe (if that it were possible)
She was to him in love and more penible.
- Sometimes the first *the* is omitted, as in the phrases, Ever lenger the werse. Everlenger the more. For certes, if a man hadde a dedly wound, ever the lenger that he taried to warishe himself, the more

- would it corrupt—and also the wound would be the worse for to hele.
- The*, v. Sax. To thrive. So the I, i. e. so may I the, or thrive, a very ancient phrase.
- Thedome*, n. Sax. Thrift, success.
- Thefely*, adj. Sax. Like a thief.
- Thennes*, *Thenne*, adv. Sax. Thence.
- Thennesforth*, adv. Sax. From thennesforth: From that time forward.
- Theodomas*, pr. n. A famous trumpeter.
- Theophrast*, pr. n. Theophrastus.
- Ther*, adv. Sax. There, in that place; is frequently used in the sense of *Where*.
- , in composition signifies *that*, without including any idea of place. See *Here*.
- Therabouten*, *theragain*, *therbeforne*, *therby*, *therfore*, *therfro*, *theragain*, *therof*, *theron*, *therto*, *therwith*, *therwithall*.
- Thewes*, n. pl. Sax. Manners, qualities.
- Thider*, adv. Sax. Thither, to that place.
- Thiderward*, adv. Sax. Toward that place.
- Thilke*, adj. Sax. This same, that same.
- Thinke*, v. Sax. To consider. It is very frequently used as an impersonal in the pr. and pa. t. in the sense of *Seemeth* or *Seemed*. Me thinketh. Him thinketh. Him thoughte. Here thoughte. How thinketh you? Hem thoughte.
- Thinne*, adj. Sax. Slender, small. A thinne imagination: Tenui imagine. A thinne suspicion: Tenui suspicione.
- Thirle*, v. Sax. To pierce through.
- This*, pron. demonstr. Sax. is sometimes put for the prepositive article.
- Thise*, pl.
- Tho*, prep. art. pl. Da. Sax. used as a demonstrative pronoun. Those.
- , adv. Sax. Then.
- Thole*, v. Sax. To suffer. And what mischefe and male ease Christ for man tholed, *Pierce Ploughman*, 65 b.
- Thore*, is put for *There*, for the sake of the rime.
- Thorpe*, n. Sax. A village.
- Thoughten*, pa. t. pl. of *Thinke*, v. Sax.
- Thrall*, n. Sax. A slave, or villain.
- Thrulle*, v. To enslave.
- Thraste*, pa. t. of *Threste*.
- Thred-bare*, adj. Sax. Having the threads bare, the nap being worn away.
- Thremote*, should be written, in two words, *thre mote*, as in the Bodl. MSS. *Mot*. n. Fr. is explained by Cotgrave to signify, among other things, "the note winded by a huntsman on his horne."
- Threpe*, v. Sax. To call.

- Threste*, v. Sax. To thrust.
Threswold, n. Sax. A thresh-old.
Threte, v. Sax. To threaten.
Threttene, num. Sax. Thirteen.
Thridde, adj. Sax. Third.
Thrie, *Thries*, adv. Sax. Thrice.
Thrilled, for *Thirled*, pa. t. of *Thirle*.
Thringe, v. Sax. To thrust.
Thriste, pa. t. of *Threste*.
Thronge, pa. t. of *Thringe*.
Thropes, for *Thorpes*.
Throstel, n. Sax. A thrush.
Throw, n. Sax. Time. But a throw: But a little while. Any throw: Any space of time. Many a throw: Many times.
Thrust, for *Thurst*, u. Sax. Thirst.
Thrusty, for *Thursty*, adj. Sax. Thirsty.
Thurgh, prep. Sax. Through, by means of.
Thurghfare, n. Sax. A passage.
Thurghout, prep. Sax. Throughout, quite through.
Thurrok, n. Sax. The hold of a ship.
Thwitel, n. Sax. A whittle. Cultellus.
Thwitten, part. pa. Chip-ped with a knife, whittled. Bien dolé. Orig.
Tidde, part. pa. of *Tide*, v. Sax. Happened. Thee shulde never have tidde so faire a grace: So fair a fortune should never have happened to thee.
Tikel, adj. Sax. Uncertain.
- Til*, prep. Sax. To. Hire-till: To her.
Timbesterre, n. is supposed by Lye (Etym. Ling. Angl. in v.) to mean the same with Tombestere. The Orig. French has been quoted above in v. *Sailours*, which Chaucer has thus imitated.
There was many a timbestere
And sailours, that, I dare well
swere,
Ycouthe hir craft full partly.
The timbres up full subtilly
Thei casten; and hent hem full oft
Upon a finger faire and soft,
That thei ne failed never mo.
According to this description, it should rather seem, that a Timbestere was a woman, who played tricks with timbres, basons of some sort or other, by throwing them up into the air, and catching them upon a single finger; a kind of balance-mistress.
Timbres, n. pl. Fr. Basons. See *Timbestere*.
Tipet, n. Sax. A tippet.
Tipped, part. pa. Headed, covered at the tip, or top.
Tiptoon, n. pl. Sax. Tiptoes, the extremities of the toes.
Tire, v. Fr. To pluck, to feed upon, in the manner of birds of prey. For loke how that a goshauek tyr-eth. Conf. Am. 132 b.
Tissue, n. Fr. A riband.
Tite, for *Tideth*. Happeneth.
Titering, n. Sax. Courtship.
Titleles, adj. Sax. Without title.
Titus Livius, pr. n. The Roman historian.

- To*, adv. Sax. Too.
 —, prep. Sax. To-day: On this day. To morwe: On the morrow, the following day. To yere: In this year.
 —, in composition with verbs, is generally augmentative. The helmes they tohewen and toshrede, i. e. hewe and cut to pieces. The bones they tobreste, i. e. brake in pieces. To-brosten, To-dashed: Much bruised. To rent: Rent in pieces. To-swinke: Labour greatly. —Sometimes the adv. All is added. Al-to-rent, All-to-share: Entirely cut to pieces. All-to-shent: Entirely ruined.
Tofore, *Toforen*, prep. Sax. Before.
Togithers, adv. Sax. Together.
Told, pa. t. of *Tell*, v. Sax. Accounted.
Tombesterre, n. Sax. A dancing-woman.
Tombesterres, pl.
Tomedes, should be written as two words. To mede, or to medes, according to the Saxon usage, signifies for reward, in return.
Tone, n. pl. Sax. Toes.
Tonne-gret, adj. Of the circumference of a tun.
Toos, n. pl. as *Tone*.
Torettes, n. pl. Fr. Rings.
Torne, v. Fr. To turn. The devil out of his skinne Him torne: May the devil turn him inside out!
Torned, part. pa. *Tortuous*, adj. Fr. Oblique, winding.
Toteler, n. A whisperer.
Totelar, Susurro. Prompt. Parv.
Totty, adj. Sax. Dizzy.
Tough, adj. Sax. Difficult. And maketh it full tough: And takes a great deal of pains. Or make it tough: Or take pains about it. And made it neither tough ne queint: Made no difficulty or strangeness. Al be it ye make it never sa tewche, lo me your labour is in vane.
 Ms. Maitland. The mourning maiden.
 Will. Swane makis wonder tewche. Ibid. Pebilis to the Play. St. 21.
Tought, adj. Sax. Tight.
Tour, n. Fr. A tower.
Tournet, n. should be written *Tourette*, as in MS. Hunter. A turret, or small tower.
Tout, n. The backside.
Towail, n. Fr. A towel.
Tawardes, prep. Sax. Toward.
Towel, n. is perhaps put for *Tewel*; a pipe, the fundament. [path, a train.
Trace, n. Fr. A track or
Trade, pa. t. of *Tread*, v. Sax. Trod.
Tragetour, n. as *Tregetour*.
Traie, v. Fr. To betray.
Trais, n. pl. Fr. Traits. The traces by which horses draw.
Tramissene, pr. n. A kingdom in Africa. [form.
Transmeve, v. Fr. To trans-
Trappures, n. pl. Barb. Lat. The cloths, with which horses were covered for

- parade. See Du Cange, in v. Trappatura.
- Trashed*, part. pa. Betrayed.
- Trate*, n. Bp. Douglas frequently uses *Trat* for an old woman. *Æn.* vii. 416. in vultus sese transformat aniles—he renders,
- And hir in schape transformyt of ane trat.
- See also p. 96, 28. auld trat—and p. 122, 39. Old Trot is still used for an old woman.
- Trave*, n. Fr. Travail. A frame, in which farriers put unruly horses.
- Tre*, n. Sax. A tree, wood. Cristes tre: The Cross.
- Trechour*, n. Fr. A cheat.
- Trede-foule*, n. A treader of hens, a cock.
- Tregetour*, n. A juggler.
- Trenchant*, part. pr. Fr. Cutting.
- Trental*, n. A service of thirty masses, which were usually celebrated, upon as many different days, for the dead.
- Trepeget*, n. Fr. A military engine. See Du Cange, in v. Trebuchetum.
- Tresse*, n. Fr. An artificial lock, or gathering of hair. See Du Cange, in v. Trica, Trechia.
- Tressed*, part. pa. Gathered in a tress, or tresses.
- Tressour*, n. An instrument used in tressing the hair; or an ornament of it, when tressed. See Du Cange, in v. Tressorium.
- Tretable*, adj. Fr. Tractable.
- Trete*, v. Fr. To treat, to discourse.
- Tretee*, n. Treaty.
- Tretis*, n. Treaty.
- Tretis*, adj. Fr. Long and well proportioned.
- Trewe*, n. Fr. A truce.
- Trewe*, adj. Sax. True, faithful.
- Trewe-love*, n. Mr. Steevens has very obligingly suggested to me, that there is a herb called True-love, according to Gerard, in his *Herbal*. Ed. 1597, p. 328. "*Herba Paris*. One-berrie, or herbe Truelove — at the very top whereof come forth fower leaves, directly set one against another, in manner of a Burgunnion cross, or a true love knot; for which cause among the auncients it hath been called herbe Truelove." This herb, however, to the best of my remembrance, is rather too large to be carried conveniently under the tongue.—A trelowlove, of the same or another sort, is mentioned in the concluding stanza of the Court of Love.
- Eke eche at other threw the floures bright,
The primrose, the violete, and the gold:
So than as I beheld the royal sight,
My lady gan me sodenly behold,
And with a trelowlove, plited many a fold,
She amote me through the very heart as blive,
And Venus yet I thanke I am alive.
- Triacle*, n. Fr. corruption of

- Theriaque.** A remedy in general.
- Trice, v. Sax.** To thrust.
- Trie, adj. f.** Tried or refined.
- Gloss. Ur.**
- Trill, v. Sax.** To twirl, to turn round.
- , v. neut.** To roll, to trickle.
- Trine, adj. Fr.** Triple. **Trine compas:** The Trinity. See *Compas*.
- Trippe, n.** evidently means a small piece of cheese. *Les tripes d'un fagot*, in Fr. are 'The smallest sticks in a fagot. Cotgrave.
- Triste, v. for Trust.**
- , n.** A post or station in hunting. Cowell. This seems to be the true meaning of the word, though the etymology is not so clear.
- Trompe, n. Fr.** A trumpet.
- Trompour, n.** A trumpeter.
- Tronchoun, n. Fr.** A spear, without a head.
- Trone, n. Fr.** A throne.
- Trophee, pr. n.** The reference may possibly be to the original of the Troilus and Creseide, which, according to Lydgate, was called Trophe.
- Trotula, pr. n.** Probably the ancient physician.
- Trouble, adj. Fr.** Dark, gloomy.
- Troubler, comp. d.**
- Trouandise, for Truandise.**
- Trowe, v. Sax.** To believe.
- Truandise, n. Fr.** Begging.
- Truanding.**
- Tulle, v. Sax.** To allure.
- Tullius, pr. n. M.** Tullius Cicero.
- Turkeis, n. Fr.** A sort of precious stone.
- , adj. Fr.** Turkish.
- Turmentise, n. Fr.** Torment.
- Turves, pl. of Turf, n. Sax.**
- Twaine, Tway, Twey, Tweine,** numer. Sax. Two.
- Twefold, adj. Sax.** Double.
- Twies, adv. Sax.** Twice.
- Twight, pa. t. and part. of Twitch, v. Sax.** Pulled, plucked.
- Twinne, v. Sax.** To depart from a place, or thing.
- Twinned, part. pa.** Separated.
- Twire, v.** Twireth seems to be the translation of *susurrat*; spoken of a bird.
- Twist, n. Sax.** A twig.
- Twiste, v. Sax.** To twitch, to pull hard.
- , pa. t.** Twitched.

V.

- Valence, pr. n.** Valencia in Spain. Gloss. Ur.
- Valerie, Valerius, pr. n.** Valerius Maximus.
- Valure, n. Fr.** Value.
- Varien, inf. m. v. Fr.** To change, to alter.
- Variaunt, part. pr.** Changeable.
- Vassalage, n. Fr.** Valour, courage.
- Varasour, n.** The precise import of this word is often as obscure as its original. Perhaps it should be understood to mean the whole class of middling landholders.

- Vaunter*, n. Fr. A boaster.
Veccke, n. Ital. An old woman.
Veine-blode, n. Blood drawn from a vein.
Vendable, adj. Fr. To be sold.
Venerie, n. Fr. Hunting.
Venge, v. Fr. To revenge.
Venime, n. Fr. Poison, venom.
Ventousing, n. Fr. Cupping.
Ver, n. Lat. The spring.
Verament, adv. Fr. Truly.
Veray, adj. Fr. True.
Verdegresse, n. Fr. Verd du gris. The rust of brass; so called from its colour, a grey green.
Verdite, n. Fr. Judgment, sentence.
Verger, n. Fr. A garden.
Vermeile, adj. Fr. Of a vermilion colour.
Vermelet, adj. as *Vermeile*.
Vernage. A species of wine.
Vernicle, n. diminutive of *Veronike*, Fr. A copy in miniature of the picture of Christ, which is supposed to have been miraculously imprinted upon a handkerchief, preserved in the church of St. Peter at Rome. Du Cange, in v. *Veronica*. Madox, Form. Angl. p. 428. Testam. Joh. de Nevill. an. 1386. Item Domino Archiepiscopo Eborum fratri meo i. vestimentum rubeum de velvet cum le verouike (r. veronike) in granis rosarum desuper brondata (r. brondata). It was usual for persons returning from pilgrimages to bring with them certain tokens of the several places which they had visited; and therefore the Pardoner, who is just arrived from Rome, is represented with a vernicle, sewed upon his cappe. See Pierce Ploughman, 28. b.
An hundred amples on hys hatte sette,
Sygnes of Sinay and shelles of Calice*,
And many a crouch on his cloke and kayes of Rome,
And the vernicle before, for men should knowe
And se by hys signes, whom he sought hadde.
Vernish, v. Fr. To varnish.
Verre, n. Fr. Glass.
Versiflour, n. Fr. A maker of verses, a poet.
Vertules, adj. Without efficacy.
Vertuous, adj. Fr. Active, efficacious.
Vessell, n. Fr. Vaisselle. Plate.
Ugly, adj. Sax. Horrid, frightful.
Viage, n. Fr. A journey by sea or land.
Vicary, n. Lat. A vicar.
Vice, n. Fr. The newel, or upright centre of a winding stair-case.
Vigile, n. Fr. The eve of a festival, the wake, or watching of a dead body.
Vigilie, n. Lat. as *Vigile*.
Vilanie, n. Fr. Any thing unbecoming a gentleman.

* MS. Gales. Perhaps it should be Galice. See ver. 468.

- Vinolent*, adj. Lat. Full of wine.
- Virelaye*, n. Fr. "A round, freeman's song." Cotgrave. There is a particular description of a Vir-lai, in the Jardin de plaisance, fol. xii. where it makes the decima sexta species Rhetorice Gallicane.
- Virgile*, pr. n.
- Visage*, v. Fr. To front, to face a thing.
- Vise*, n. In MS. A veze. Perhaps we should read reze, a Saxon word signifying violence, impetuosity.
- Vitaille*, n. Fr. Victuals.
- Vitellon*, pr. n. Author of a work on optics.
- Unbetide*, v. Sax. To fail to happen.
- Unbodie*, v. Sax. To leave the body.
- Unbokel*, v. Fr. To unbuckle, to open.
- Unce*, n. Fr. Lat. Ounce.
- Uncommitted*, part. pa. Office uncommitted oft anoyeth.
- Unconning*, part. pr. Ignorant.
- , n. Ignorance.
- Uncovenable*, adj. Inconvenient.
- Uncouple*, v. To go loose; Metaphor from hounds.
- Uncouplinge*, n. Letting loose.
- Uncouth*, part. pa. Unknown. See *Couth*.—Uncommon, not vulgar, elegant.
- Uncouthly*, adv. Uncommonly.
- Undepartable*, adj. Not capable of departing.
- Underfong*, v. Sax. To undertake.
- Undergrowe*, part. pa. Undergrown, of a low stature.
- Underling*, n. Sax. An inferior.
- Undermele*, n. Sax. The time after the meal of dinner; the afternoon. *Undermele*. Postmeridies. Prompt. Parv.
- Undern*, n. Sax. The third hour of the artificial day; nine of the clock, A.M. Till it was underne hygh, and more. Conf. Au. 103. b.
- Undernome*, pa. t. of *Undernime*, v. Sax. Took up, received.
- Underpight*, pa. t. See *Pight*. He dranke, and wel his girdel underpight: He drank, and stuffed his girdle well.
- Underspore*, v. Sax. To raise a thing, by putting a spere, or pole, under it.
- Understonde*, part. pa. Understood.
- Undo*, v. Sax. To unfold.
- Undoubtous*, adj. Undoubted. Indubitata. Orig. See *Doutous*.
- Uneschuable*, adj. Sax. Unavoidable. Inevitabili Orig.
- Unese*, n. Uncasiness.
- Un-eth*, *Un-ethes*, adv. Sax. Scarcely, not easily.
- Unfamous*, adj. Unknown.
- Unfestliche*, adj. Not suitable to a feast.

- Ungodely*, adj. Uncivil, ungenteel. That I n'olde holde hire ungodely. Orig. Que je ne tenisse à vilaine.
- Ungreable*, adj. Unpleasant, disagreeable. Ingratas. Orig.
- Unhele*, n. Sax. Misfortune.
- Unhide*, v. To discover.
- Unjoine*, v. To separate, to disjoin.
- Unkindely*, adv. Unnaturally.
- Unknowable*, adj. Incapable of being known. Ignorabiles. Orig.
- Unletted*, part. pa. Undisturbed.
- Unloven*, v. To cease loving.
- Unlust*, n. Dislike.
- Unmanhode*, n. Cowardice.
- Unmighty*, adj. Unable.
- Unperegal*, adj. Unequal. Impar. Orig.
- Unpin*, v. Sax. To unlock.
- Unpitous*, adj. Cruel. Impia.
- Unplite*, v. To unfold.
- Unrest*, n. Want of rest, uneasiness, trouble.
- Unresty*, adj. Unquiet.
- Unright*, n. Wrong.
- Unsal*, adj. Unsteady.
- Unscience*, n. Not-science.
- Unsely*, adj. Unhappy.
- Unset*, part. pa. Not appointed.
- Unshette*, pa. t. Opened.
- Unskilfully*, adv. Sax. Without reason. Injuriâ. Orig.
- Unslakked*, part. pa. Unslacked.
- Unsleep*, part. pa. Having had no sleep.
- Unsoft*, adj. Hard.
- Unsolempne*, adj. Uncelebrated. Incelebris. Orig.
- Unsperde*, part. pa. Unbolted.
- Unstancheable*, adj. Inexhaustible. Inexhausta. Orig.
- Unstanchèd*, part. pa. Unsatisfied. Inexpletam. Orig.
- Un sufficient*, adj. Insufficient.
- Unswell*, v. To fall after swelling.
- Unthank*, n. No thanks, ill will.
- Until*, prep. Sax. To, unto.
- Untime*, n. An unseasonable time.
- Unto*, adv. Sax. Until.
- Untressed*, part. pa. Not tied in a tress, or tresses.
- Untretable*, adj. Not admitting any treaty. Bellum inexorabile. Orig. Πολέμου; ἀκρηνυκτο;
- Untriste*, for *Untruste*, v. To mistrust.
- Untrust*, n. Distrust.
- Unusage*, n. Want of usage. Insolentia. Orig.
- Uncare*, part. pa. Unforeseen.
- Unweld*, adj. Unwieldy.
- Unwemmed*, part. pa. Unspotted.
- Unweting*, part. pr. Not knowing. Unweting of this Dorigen: Dorigen not knowing of this.
- Unwetingly*, adv. Ignorantly.
- Unwist*, part. pa. Unknown. Unwist of him: It being unknown to him; not knowing.

- Unwit*, n. Want of wit.
Unwote, v. Sax. To be ignorant.
Unworie, v. To uncover.
Unyolden, part. pa. Not having yielded.
Voide, v. Fr. To remove, to quit, to make empty.
Voide, v. neut. To depart, to go away.
Voided, part. pa. Removed.
Volage, adj. Fr. Light, giddy.
Volatile, n. Fr. Wild fowls, game.
Voluntee, n. Fr. Will.
Volupere, n. A woman's cap. A night-cap. *Voly-pere*, kercher, teristrum. Prompt. Parv. But the-ristrum signifies properly a veil. See *Du Cange*, in v.
Vouche, v. Fr. Vouchen sauf: To vouchsafe. Voucheth sauf: Vouchsafe ye. As ye have made present, the king vouches it save.
Up, prep. Sax. Upon. Ther lieth on up my wombe and up myn hed: There lieth one upon my belly and upon my head. Up peine: Upon pain. Up peril: Upon peril.
—, adv. Sax. Up on lond: Up in the country. Up so down: Upside down. The londe was tourned up so down. Conf. Am. 37, 159. But Pandare up. An elliptical expression, of which it is not easy to give the precise meaning.
Upper, comp. d. Higher.
- Uphaf*, pa. t. of *Upheve*, v. Sax. Heaved up.
Upheping, n. Sax. Accumulation. Cumulum. Orig.
Upon, adv. He had upon a courtpey of grene: He had on a courtpey, &c. Or perhaps it is an elliptical expression for He had upon him.
Upperest, adj. superl. Highest.
Upright, adj. Sax. Straight. Upright as a bolt: Straight as an arrow. It is applied indifferently to persons lying, as well as standing.
Urchon, n. A hedge-hog.
Ure, n. Fr. Fortune, destiny.
Ured, adj. Fortunate. Wel ured.
Usage, n. Fr. Experience, practice.
Usant, part. pr. Fr. Using, accustomed.
Utter, comp. d. of *Out*, adv. Sax. Ontward, more out.
Uttereste, superl. d. Uttermost.
Utterly, adv. Fr. Oultrée-ment. Thoroughly, entirely.
Uttren, inf. n. of *Utter*, v. Sax. To publish.
—, pr. t. pl. Give out, sell.
- W.
- Wade*, pr. n. See Cambden. Brit. 907. and Charlton's Hist. of Whitby, p. 40.
Wade, v. Sax. Lat. To pass through water, without swimming, to pass, generally, q.?

- Wafers*, n. pl. Sellers of wafers, a sort of cakes.
- Wafoures*, n. pl. Wafers, a sort of cakes.
- Waget*. A light waget, probably means a light blue colour.
- Waimenting*, n. Sax. Lamentation.
- Waine*, n. Sax. A waggon.
- Waite*, v. Fr. To watch.
- Wake*, v. Sax. To watch.
- Walachie*, pr. n. Walachia.
- Wala wa*, or *Wa la wa*, interj. Sax. Woe! alas!
- Wala wa* the while! Alas the time!
- Walnote*, n. Sax. A walnut, i. e. a French, or foreign nut.
- Walwe*, v. Sax. To tumble about, to wallow.
- Walwing*, part. pr.
- Wan*, pa. t. of *Win*, v. Sax. Gained.
- Wane*, v. Sax. To decrease.
- Wang*, n. Sax. A cheek-tooth.
- Wanger*, n. Sax. A support for the cheek, a pillow.
- Wanhope*, n. Sax. Despair.
- Wantrust*, n. Sax. Distrust.
- Waped*, part. pa. Sax. Stupified.
- Wardecorps*, n. Fr. Body-guard.
- Wardein*, n. Fr. A warden of a college, a guard, a keeper of a gate. *Wardens*, pl. Guards, watchmen.
- Warderere*, perhaps a corruption of the Fr. *Garde arriere*.
- Wardrope*, n. Fr. *Garderobe*. A house of office.
- Wariangles*. Cotgrave, in v. *Pie* and *Engrouée*, explains "the wariangle to be a small woodpecker, black and white of colour, and but halfe as big as the ordinary green one."
- Warice*, *Warish*, v. Fr. To heal, v. neut. To recover from sickness.
- Warison*, n. seems to be put for reward. *Son merite*. Orig. *Waryson*, *Donativum*. Prompt. Parv.
- Warne*, v. Sax. To caution, to apprise, to refuse.
- Warnestore*, v. To furnish, to store.
- Warrie*, v. Sax. To abuse, to speak evil of.
- Washen*, part. pa. of *Wash*, v. Sax.
- Wastel-brede*. Cake-bread, bread made of the finest flour; from the Fr. *Gasteau*, a cake.
- Wastour*, n. Fr. A spoiler.
- Wate*, v. Sax. To know.
- Watering of Saint Thomas*. A place for watering horses, I suppose, a little out of the borough of Southwark, in the road to Canterbury. The same place, I apprehend, was afterwards called St. Thomas a Waterings, probably from some chapel dedicated to that saint. It was a place of execution in queen Elizabeth's time. Wood. Ath. Oxon. i. 229.
- Watlynge strete*. An old street in London.
- Wave*, pa. t. of *Weave*, v. Sax. Wove.

- Wave*, n. Sax. A wave.
- Way*, n. Sax. is often put for the time in which a certain space can be passed through. A furlong way, a mile way: Any short time. At the leste wey, seems to signifie no more than At the lest: At least. A devil way, a twenty devil way.
- Way*, adv. Away. Do way: Do away, put away.
- Waye*, v. Sax. To weigh, to press with weight.
- Webe*, n. Sax. A weaver.
- Wedde*, n. Sax. A pawn, or pledge. To wedde for a pawn. And leyde to wedde Normandie.
- Wede*, n. Sax. Clothing, apparel. Under wede, seems to signifie simply In my clothing.
- Weede*, n. Sax. A weed, an useles herb.
- Wehee*. A word to express the neighing of a horse.
- Weive*, v. Sax. To forsake, to decline, to refuse.
- , v. neut. To depart.
- Weived*, part. pa. Departed.
- Weke*, v. Sax. To grow weak.
- , adj. Sax. Weak.
- Wel*, adv. Sax. Well, in a good condition. Wel was the wenche, with him mighte mete. Wel were they, that thider might twin. It is joined to other adverbs and adjectives, as full and right are; and still more frequently to verbs; in the sense of the Fr. bien.
- Welde*, v. Sax. To govern, to wield.
- Weldey*, adj. Sax. Active.
- Wele*, adv. for *Wel*.
- , n. Sax. Wealth, prosperity.
- Weleful*, adj. Productive of happiness.
- Welefulness*, n. Sax. Happiness.
- Welke*, pa. t. of *Walk*, v. Sax. Walked.
- Welked*, part. pa. of *Welke*, v. Sax. Withered, mouldy.
- Welkin*, n. Sax. The sky.
- Well*, n. Sax. A spring. Well of vices—of perfection—of alle gentillesse.
- Welle*, v. Sax. To flow as from a spring.
- Welmeth*, seems to be put for *Welleth*. Springeth.
- Welte*, pa. t. of *Welde*.
- Wel-thewed*, adj. Sax. Endowed with good qualities.
- Welwilly*, adj. Sax. Favourable, propitious.
- Wemme*, n. Sax. A spot, a fault. Without wenime.
- Wenche*, n. Sax. A young woman. It is sometimes used in an opprobrious sense. I am a gentil woman and no wenche.
- Wend*, for *Wened*, pa. t. of *Wene*. Thought, intended.
- Wenden*, pl.
- Wende*, v. Sax. To go.
- , n. Sax. Guess, conjecture, perhaps for *Wene*.
- Wene*, n. Sax. Guess, supposition. Withouten wene: Not by supposition, certainly.
- , v. Sax. To think, to suppose.

- Went*, part. pa. of *Wende*. Gone.
- Wente*, *Went*, pa. t. of *Wende*. Went at borde : Lived as a boarder. *Wenten*, pl.
- Went*, n. A way, a passage; a turn, in walking, in bed.
- , v. for *Want*.
- Wep*, pa. t. of *Wepe*, v. Sax. Wept.
- Wepely*, adj. Sax. Causing tears.
- Wepen*, n. Sax. A weapon.
- Werche*, n. and v. as *Werke*.
- Were*, for *Weren*, ind. m. pa. t. pl. of *Am*, v. Sax. It is sometimes used for *had*, according to the French custom, with reflected verbs. These riotours—were set him in a taverne for to drinke.—S'etoient mis, s'etoient assis.
- , subj. m. pa. t. sing. As it were. If on of them were. Whether she were. Were it. It were a game.
- , v. Sax. To wear, to defend.
- , n. Fr. Guerre. Confusion. His herte in such a were is set. Son cueur a mys en tel guerre. Orig. And in a were gan I wexe and with myself to dispute.
- , n. Sax. A wear, for catching fish.
- Weren*, pa. t. pl. of *Am*, v. Sax. Were.
- Werke*, n. Sax. Work. *Werkes*, pl.
- , v. Sax. To work.
- Werne*, v. as *Warne*.
- Werre*, n. Fr. War, sometimes it seems to be used as *Were*.
- Werreie*, v. Fr. To make war against.
- Werse*, comp. d. of *Ill*, adv. Sax. Worse.
- , comp. d. of *Bad*, adj. Sax. Worse.
- Werste*, superl. d. of *Bad*. Worst.
- Wery*, adj. Sax. Weary.
- Wesh*, pa. t. of *Wash*, v. Sax. Washed.
- Westren*, inf. m. v. Sax. To tend toward the west.
- Wete*, adj. Sax. Wet.
- , v. Sax. To wet.
- , v. Sax. To know.
- Wether*, n. Sax. The weather, a castrated ram.
- Weting*, n. Sax. Knowledge.
- Weve*, v. Sax. To weave.
- , v. Sax. To put off, to prevent. See *Weire*.
- Wex*, pa. t. of *Waxe* or *Wexe*, v. Sax. Waxed, grew.
- Wexing*, part. pr. Increasing.
- Weyeden*, pa. t. pl. Weighed. See *Waye*.
- What*, pron. interrog. Sax. is often used by itself, as a sort of interjection. What? welcome be the cutte.—What? Nicholas! what how? man! What? think on God.
- , pron. indef. Something. A little what. Μικρον τι. What for love and for distress: Partly for love and partly f. d. Wete ye what: Do ye

know something? Ne elles
what: Nor any thing else.

Οὐδ' ἄλλως τι.

What, when joined to a n.
subst. (either expressed or
understood), is a mere adj.
answering to qualis. Lat.
quel. Fr. What they we-
ren: What men they were.
—What so: What that.
Whatsoever.

Wheder, conj. Sax. Whe-
ther.

Whelm, v. Sax. To sink, to
depress. *Whelmyn* a ves-
sell. *Supprimor*. Prompt.
Parv.

Whennes, adv. Sax. Whence.

Wher, conj. Sax. Whether.

—, adv. Sax. Where.

—, in composition signi-
fies which. See *Here* and
Ther. Wherefore. Wherin.
Wherthrough, Wherwith,
or What, when used in-
terrogatively. Wherof.
Wherwith.

Whether, adj. Sax. Which
of two.

Whette, part. pa. of *Whet*, v.
Sax. Sharpened.

Whiche, pron. rel. Sax. Who,
whom. adj. what, what
sort of.

While, n. Sax. Time. In
this mene while: In the
mean time.—How he might
quite hire while: How he
might requite her time,
pains, &c. God can ful-
wel your while quite. So
Ms. Hunter.

Whilere, adv. Sax. Some
time before.

Whilke, adj. Sax. Which.

Whilom, adv. Sax. Once,
on a time.

Whine, v. Sax. To utter a
plaintive cry.

White, adj. Sax. Fair, spe-
cious.

—, v. To grow white.

Who, pron. interrog. Sax.

—, pron. rel. Sax. It is
generally expressed by
that.

—, pron. indef.

For wel thou wost, the name as yet
of her
Amonges the people, as who sayth,
halowed is.

Where as who sayth seems
to be equivalent to as one
should say. In Bo. iii. pr.
4. the same phrase is used
to introduce a fuller ex-
planation of a passage; as
we might use—that is to
say.—Who so; Who that:
Whosoever. In vol. i. p.
129, l. 34, there is a phrase
which I know not how
to explain grammatically.
But sikerly she n'iste who
was who.

Whos, gen. ca. sing.

Wide-where, adv. Sax. Wide-
ly, far and near.

Wierdes, n. pl. Sax. The
fates, or destinies; Parcæ.

Wif, n. Sax. A wife, a wo-
man.

Wifhood, n. Sax. The state
of a wife.

Wifes, adj. Sax. Unmarried.

Wifly, adj. Sax. Becoming
a wife.

Wight, n. Sax. A person,
male or female, a small
space of time, weight, a

- witch. Wyth clepyd nyght mare. Epialtes. Prompt. Parv.
- Wight*, adj. Sax. Active, swift. Of hem that ben deliver and wight. Conf. Am. 177 b.
- Wightes*, n. pl. Witches.
- Wike*, n. for *Weke*.
- Wiket*, n. Fr. A wicket.
- Wikke*, adj. Sax. Wicked.
- William St. Amour*, pr. n. A doctor of the Sorbonne in the xiiith century, who took a principal part in the dispute between the University of Paris and the Dominican Friars. See Moreri, in v.
- Willy*, adj. Sax. Favourable.
- Wlth*, for *Willen*, pl. n. of *Wille*, v. Sax.
- Wilne*, v. Sax. To desire.
- Wimple*, n. Fr. A covering for the neck. It is distinguished from a veil, which covers the head also.
- Wering a vaille, instede of wimple, As nonnes don in hir abbey.
- Windas*, n. Fr. Guindal. An engine to raise stones, &c.
- Winde*, v. Sax. To turn round.
- , as *Wende*. To go.
- Wine of ape*. The same as vin de singe in the old Calendrier des Bergiers, an allusion to the effects of wine upon the sanguine temperament.
- Winne*, v. Sax. To gain. To winne to: To attain.
- Wirry*, v. Sax. To worry.
- Wis*, adv. Sax. Certainly. See *Ywis*.
- Wise*, n. Sax. Manner.
- Wisly*, adv. Sax. Certainly.
- Wisse*, v. Sax. To teach, to direct. So God me wisse: So may God direct me. Wyssyn or ledyn. Dirigo. Prompt. Parv.
- Wiste*, pa. t. of *Wiste*, v. Sax. Knew.
- Wite*, v. Sax. To know, to blame, to impute to. Wite it the ale of Southwark: Impute it to the a. o. S.—or, Blame the a. o. S. for it.
- , n. Sax. Blame.
- With*, prep. Sax. is used in the sense of by. Was with the leon frette: Was devoured by the lion.—In with his thought; In with hire bosom: Within his t. Within hire b.—With meschance; With meschance and misaventure; With sorwe and with meschance; With sorwe; are phrases of the same import as God yeve him meschance; God yeve me sorwe. They are all to be considered as parenthetical curses, used with more or less seriousness. And so are the following phrases, With evil prefe; With harde grace; With sory grace.
- Withholde*, v. Sax. To stop.
- Withholden*, *Withhold*, part. pa. Retained, detained.
- Withsain*, inf. m. of *Withsay*, v. Sax.
- Withsaye*, *Withseye*, v. Sax. To contradict, to denie.
- Witnessfully*, adv. Sax. Evidently.
- Witness*, n. Sax. Testi-

- mony, a witness. Wit-
ness on Mida: Witnesse
on Mathew.
- Witte*, n. Sax. Understand-
ing, capacity. To my
witte: In my judgment.
- Wittes*, n. pl. Sax. The
senses of man.
- Wive*, n. for *Wif*.
- Wivere*, n. Sax. A serpent.
- Wlatsom*, adj. Sax. Loath-
some.
- Wo*, n. Sax. Woe, sorrow.
Wo were us, Wher me
were wo, are expressions
derived from the Saxon
language, in which us and
me are equivalent to nobis
and mihi, without the ad-
dition of the prep. to.
- Wo*, adj. Sax. Sorrowful.
- Wo-begon*. Far gone in woe.
See *Begon*.
- Wode*, *Wood*, adj. Sax. Mad,
violent. For wode: Like
any thing mad.
- , v. Sax. To grow mad.
- Wodewale*, pr. n. of a bird.
- Widewael*. Belg. Oriolus.
Kilian. According to Ray,
our Witwall is a sort of
woodpecker. Synop. Av.
p. 43.
- Wol*, v. auxil. Sax. To will.
It is used sometimes by
itself. the infin. v. being
understood. As she to
water wolde; i. e. would
dissolve into w. And to
the wood he wol; i. e. will
go. Ful many a man hath
he begiled er this, And
wol; i. e. will begile.
- Wolde*, pa. t. Would. *Wolden*,
pl. pa. t. subj. m. Wolde
God; God wolde: O that
God were willing. Ne
wolde God: God forbid.
- Wold*, part. pa. Willed,
been willing.
- Womanhede*, n. Womanhood,
the virtue of a woman.
- Wonde*, v. Sax. Wandian.
To desist through fear.
- , pa. t. may perhaps be
deduced from *Winde*; to
turn, to bend.
- , pa. t. of *Wone*.
Dwelled. [derful.
- Wonder*, adj. Sax. Won-
- Wone*, n. Sax. Custom,
usage, habitation, a heap,
an assembly.
- , v. Sax. To dwell.
- Woneden*, pa. t. pl. Dwelled.
- Woned*, part. pa. Wont, ac-
customed. [ing.
- Woning*, n. Sax. A dwell.
- Wonne*, part. pa. of *Winne*,
v. Sax. Won, conquered,
begotten. L.
- Wont*, part. pa. of *Wone*.
Accustomed.
- Wood*, adj. as *Wode*.
- Woodness*, n. Madness.
- Wordles*, adj. Sax. Speechless.
- Worldes*, gen. c. of *World*, n.
Sax. is used in the sense of
the adj. worldly. Every
worldes sore. My worldes
bliss.
- Wort*, n. Sax. A cabbage,
new beer, in a state of
fermentation.
- Worth*, v. Sax. To be, to
go. Wo worthe: Unhap-
py be; or Wo be to!—
To climb, to mount.
- Wost*, for *Wotest*. Knowest.
- Wote*, *Wot*, v. Sax. To
know.
- Wot*, pa. t. Knew.

- Wowe* (rather *Woe*), v. Sax. To woo.
- Woxe*, pa. t. of *Waxe*, or *Wexe*, v. Sax. Grew.
- Woren*, part. pa. Grown.
- Wraie*, v. Sax. To betray, discover.
- Wrathen*, inf. m. v. Sax. To make angry.
- Wrawe*, adj. Sax. Peevish, angry. *Wrawe*. Froward, ongoodly. Perversus. Bilosus, Prompt. Parv.
- Wraucness*, n. Peevishness.
- Wray*, v. as *Wraie*.
- Wreche*, n. Sax. Revenge.
- Wrenches*, n. pl. Sax. Frauds, stratagems.
- Wrest*, v. Sax. To twist. The nightingale with so great might hire voice began out wrest. To turn forcibly.
- Wretches*, should probably be *Wretched*.
- Wrthen*, part. pa. of *Writhe*. *Wrthen* in fere: Twisted together. In Urry's Edit. it is printed—*Withiu* in fere.
- Wreye*, v. as *Wraie*.
- Wrie*, v. Sax. To cover, to turn, to incline.
- Wright*, n. Sax. A workman.
- Wrine*, for *Wrien*, inf. m. of *Wrie*.
- Wring*, v. Sax. To squeeze so as to express moisture.
- Writhe*, v. Sax. To twist, to turn aside.
- Writhing*, n. A turning.
- Wronge*, part. pa. of *Wring*. His hondes wronge. Later writers have used the same expression of distress. I suppose it means to clasp
- the hands, and squeeze them strongly one against the other. I do not recollect a similar expression in any other language.
- Wrote*, v. Sax. To dig with the snout, as swine do. Or like a worm, that wroteth in a tree.
- Wrought*, part. pa. of *Worke*, v. Sax. Made.

Y.

Y at the beginning of many words, especially verbs and participles, is merely a corruption of the Saxon *Ye*, which has remained uncorrupted in the other collateral branches of the Gothic language. What the power of it may have been originally, it is impossible, I apprehend, now to determine. In Chaucer it does not appear to have any effect upon the sense of a word; so that there seems to be no necessity for inserting in a Glossary such words as *yblessed*, *ygranted*, &c. which differ not in signification from *blessed*, *granted*, &c. Some however of this sort are inserted, which may serve at least to show more clearly the extent of this practice in Chaucer's time. Several other words are shortly explained under this letter, of which a more full explanation may be found under their respective second letters.

Ya, adv. Sax. *Yea*. It is

used emphatically, with both. *Ya*, bothe yonge and olde. *Ye*, bothe faire and good.

Yaf, pa. t. of *Yeve*, v. Sax. Gave.

Yalte, for *Yelte*. *Yalte* him. Yieldeth himself. Serend, Orig.

Yare, adj. Sax. Ready.

Yate, n. Sax. A gate.

Yave, pa. t. of *Yeve*. Gave.

Y-be, part. pa. Been.

Y-beried, part. pa. Buried.

Y-bete. Probably stamped.

Y-blent, part. pa. of *Blend*, Blinded.

—, part. pa. of *Blenche*. Shrunk, started aside.

Y-blint, part. pa. Blinded.

Y-bore, part. pa. of *Bere*, Born, carried.

Y-boured, part. pa. Jested.

Y-brent, part. pa. of *Brenne*, Burned.

Y-chaped, part. pa. Furnished with chapes. From *chappe*, Fr.

Y-clouted, part. pa. Wrapped in clouts, or rags.

Y-corren, part. pa. Cut. See *Corren*.

Y-coupled, part. pa.

Y-crased, part. pa. Broken.

Y-deled, part. pa. Distributed.

Y-dight, part. pa. Adorned.

Y-do, part. pa. Done, finished.

Y-drawe, part. pa. Drawn.

Ye, adv. Sax. as *Ya*. *Ye* wis: *Yea* certainly.

Yeddinges. The Prompt. Parv. makes yedding to be the same as geste,

which it explains thus. Geest or romawnce. Gestio. So that of yeddinges may perhaps mean of story-telling.

Yede, part. pa. of *Yede*, v. Sax. Went.

Yefte, n. Sax. A gift. *Yeftes*, pl.

Yelde, v. Sax. To yield, to give, to pay. God yelde you: God reward you.

Yellededen, pa. t. pl. of *Yelle*, v. Sax.

Yelpe, v. Sax. To prate, to boast.

Yelte, for *Yeldeth*.

Yeman, n. Sax. A servant of middling rank, a bailif.

—The *Knights Yeman*. See his *Character*, vol. i.

p. 4, l. 21.—The *Chanones Yeman*. See his *Prologue*, vol. ii. p. 218.

Yemen, pl.

Yemanrie, n. The rank of Yeoman.

Yerde, n. Sax. A rod, or staff. Under the yerde: properly said of children under discipline.

Yere, for *Yeres*, n. pl. Sax. Years.

Yerne, adj. Sax. Brisk; eager.

—, adv. Briskly, eagerly, early. As *yerne*: Soon, immediately.

—, v. To desire, to seek eagerly.

Yerning, n. Activity, diligence. *Esveil*. Orig.

Yelen, part. pa. Gotten.

Yeve, v. Sax. To give.

Yeven, *Yeve*, part. pa. Given.

- Y-falle*, part. pa. Fallen.
Y-feined, part. pa. Lordes hestes may not ben y-feined: The commands of sovereigns may not be executed with a feigned, pretended zeal; they must be executed strictly and fully.
Y-fette, part. pa. Fetched.
Y-fonden, part. pa. Found.
Y-fostered, part. pa. Educated.
Y-freten; part. pa. Devoured.
Y-geten, part. pa. Gotten.
Y-glosed, part. pa. Flattered.
Y-glued, part. pa. Glewed, fastened with glew.
Y-go, part. pa. Gone.
Y-grave, part. pa. Buried.
Y-halowed, part. pa. Kept holy.
Y-herd, part. pa. Covered with hair.
Y-hold, part. pa. Beholden.
Y-japed, part. pa. Tricked, deceived.
Y-lessed, part. pa. Relieved. See *Lissed*.
Y-liche, *Y-like*, adj. Sax. Resembling, equal.
Y-lich, *Y-like*, adv. Sax. Equally, alike.
Y-limed, part. pa. Limed, caught as with bird lime.
Y-logged, part. pa. Lodged.
Y-masked, part. pa. Mash-ed, or meshed. Masche. Belg. *Macula retis*. *Kilian*.
Y-meint, part. pa. Mingled.
Y-mell, prep. Sax. Among.
Ymeneus, pr. n. *Hymenæus*.
Ynough, *Ynow*, adv. Sax. Enough.
Yolden, part. pa. of *Yelde*. Given, yielded, repaid.
Yonghede, n. Sax. Youth.
Yore, adv. Sax. Of a long time, a little before.—
Yore agon: Long ago. In olde times yore. Of time yore.
Yove, pa. t. of *Yere*. Gave.
Youre, pron. poss. Sax. Is used for *Youres*.
Youres, pron. poss. Sax. used generally, when the noun, to which it belongs, is understood, or placed before it. He was an old felaw of *youres*: He was an old companion of yours, i. e. of, or among, your companions.
Yothede, n. Sax. Youth.
Yoxe, v. Sax. To hiccup.
Yyxyn. Singultio. Prompt. *Parv*.
Y-piked, part. pa. Picked, spruce.
Y-queint, part. pa. Quenched.
Y-reight, pa. t. Reached.
Y-reken, seems to be put for the old part. pr. *Y-rekend*. Reeking.
Yren, n. Sax. Iron.
Y-rent, part. pa. Torn.
Y-ronne, *Yronnen*, part. pa. Run.
Y-sateled, part. pa. Settled, established.
Yse, n. Sax. Ice.
Y-served, part. pa. Treated.
Y-sette, part. pa. Set, placed, appointed.
Y-shent, part. pa. Damaged.

Y-shove, part. pa. Pushed forwards.

Y-slave, part. pa. Slain.

Ysope, pr. n. So the name of the fabulist was commonly written, notwithstanding the distinction pointed out by the following technical verse.

Ysopus est herba, sed Æsopus dat bona verba.

In this and many other passages, which are quoted from Æsop by writers of the middle ages, it is not easy to say what author they mean. The Greek collections of fables, which are now current under the name of Æsop, were unknown, I apprehend, in this part of the world, at the time that Melibee was written. Phædrus too had disappeared. Avienus indeed was very generally read. He is quoted as

Æsop by John of Salisbury, Polycrat. L. vii. Ut Æsopo, vel Avieno credas.

But the name of Æsop was chiefly appropriated to the anonymous * author of 60 fables, in elegiac metre, which are printed in Nevellet's collection, under the title of *Anonymi fabulæ Æsopicæ*. I have seen an edition of them in 1503, by Wynkyn de Worde, in which they are entitled simply *Esopi fabulæ*. The subjects are for the most part plainly taken from Phædrus; but it may be doubted whether the author copied from the original work of Phædrus, or from some version of it into Latin prose. Several versions of this kind are still extant in Ms. One of very considerable antiquity has been published

* Several improbable conjectures, which have been made with respect to the real name and age of this writer, may be seen in the *Ménagiana*, vol. i. p. 172. and in *Fabric Bibl. Lat.* vol. i. p. 376. Ed. Patav. In the edition of these fables in 1503, the commentator, of no great authority, I confess, mentions an opinion of some people, that "*Galterus Angelicus fecit hunc librum sub nomine Esopi.*" I suppose the person meant was Gualterus Anglicus, who had been tutor to William II. king of Sicily, and was archbishop of Palermo about the year 1170. I cannot believe that they were much older than his time; and in the beginning of the next century they seem to be mentioned under the name of Æsopus, among the books commonly read in schools, by Eberhardus Bethuniensis in his *Labyrinthus*, Tract. iii. de Versificatione, v. ii. See *Leyser*, *Hist. Poet. Med. Ævi.* p. 826. About the middle of the same century (the xliith) Vincent of Beauvais, in his *Speculum Histor.* L. iii. c. 2, gives an account of Æsop, and a large specimen of his fables, "*quas Romulus quidam de Græco in Latinum transtulit, et ad filium suam Tyberium dirigit.*" They are all as I remember in the printed *Romulus*.

Soon after the invention of printing, a larger collection of the fables of Æsop was made and published in Germany. It is divided into six books, to which is prefixed a life of Æsop e *Græco-Latina per Rimicum facta*. The three first are composed of the sixty Elegiac fables of the metrical Æsopus, with a few trifling variations; and to each of them is subjoined a fable on the same subject in prose from *Romulus*. Book iv

by Nilant, Ludg. Bat. 1709, under the title of *Fabulæ Antiquæ*, together with another of a later date, which is pretended to have been made from the Greek by an emperor Romulus, for the use of his son Tiberinus. They all show evident marks of being derived from one common origin, like what has been observed of the several Greek collections of Æsopian fables in prose (Dissert. de Babrio. Lond. 1776); like them too they differ very much, one from another, in style, order of fables, and many little particulars; and what is most material, each of them generally contains a few fables, either invented or stolen by its respective compiler, which are not to be found in the other collections; so that it is

often impracticable to verify a quotation from Æsop in the writers of Chaucer's time, unless we happen to light on the identical book of fables which the writer who quotes had before him.

A fable of the Cock and the Fox, from the French *Esopo* of Marie, which is not to be found in any other collection that I have seen, I suppose, furnished Chaucer with the subject of his *Nonnes Preeestes Tale*. In the same French Æsop, and in a Latin *Ms. Bibl. Reg.* 15 A. vii. there is a fable, which, I think, might have given the hint for *Prior's Ladle*. "A country fellow one day laid hold of a faery (un folet. Fr.) who, in order to be set at liberty, gave him three wishes. The man goes home, and gives

contains the remaining fables of Romulus in prose only. The viith Book has not more than one or two fables which had ever appeared before under the name of Æsop. The rest are taken from the *Gesta Romanorum*, the *Calilah u Damnah*, and other obscurer authors. The viith and last Book contains seventeen fables with the following title: *Sequantur fabulæ novæ Esopi ex translatione Remicii*. There has been a great diversity of opinion among learned men concerning this Remicius or Rimicius (see *Præf.* Nilant.) while some have confounded him with the fictitious Romulus, and others have considered him as the editor of this collection. I have no doubt but the person meant is that Rinucius, who translated the life of Æsop by Planudes and ninety-six of his fables, from the Greek into Latin, about the middle of the fifteenth century. See *Fabric. Bibl. Med. Æt.* in v. *Rimicius*. In his translation of the *Epistles of Hippocrates*, *Ms. Harl.* 3527, he is styled in one place *Verdensis*, and in another *Castillonensis*. All the fables from Remicius which compose this viith Book, as well as the *Life of Æsop*, which is professedly taken from Rimicius, are to be found in this translation by Rinucius. There is an edition of it printed at Milan about 1480; but it might very possibly have come into the hands of the German collector in *Ms.* some years sooner, as the first translations of Greek authors were eagerly sought after and circulated through Europe at that time, when very few persons were capable of reading the original.

two of them to his wife. Soon after, as they are dining upon a chine of mutton, the wife feels a longing for the marrow, and not being able to get at it, she wishes that her husband had an iron beak (long come li witecocs, Fr. long as the woodcock), to extract this marrow for her. An excrescence being immediately formed accordingly, the husband angrily wishes it off from his own face upon his wife's."—And here the story is unluckily defective in both copies; but it is easy to suppose, that the third and last remaining wish was employed by the wife for her own relief.

A fable upon a similar idea, in French verse, may be seen in Ms. Bodl. 1687; the same, as I apprehend, with one in the king's library at Paris (Ms. n. 7989. fol. 189). which is entitled *Les quatre souhaits de Sainz Martin*. See

Fabliaux, &c. T. iii. p. 311.

The vanity of human wishes is there exposed with more pleasantry than in the story just cited, but, as it often happens, with much less decency.

Y.sowe, part. pa. Sown.

Y.spreint, part. pa. Sprinkled.

Y.sticked, part. pa. Sticked, thrust.

Y.storven, part. pa. Dead.

Y.take, part. pa. Taken.

Y.teyed, part. pa. Tied.

Y.trespased, part. pa. Trespased.

Y.vanished, part. pa.

Yvel, adj. Sax. Bad, unfortunate.

—, adv. Sax. Ill.

Yvoire, n. Fr. Ivory.

Y.wimpled, part. pa. Covered with a wimple.

Y.wis, adv. Sax. Certainly.

Y.wrake, pa. t. Wreaked, revenged.

Y.wrie, part. pa. Covered.

Z.

Zeux, pr. n. A Grecian painter.



WORDS AND PHRASES

NOT UNDERSTOOD.

| | |
|--------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Afere. | Louke. |
| Agathon, <i>pr. n.</i> | Madrian. |
| Blakeberied. | Parodie. |
| Broken harm. | Pavade. |
| Cankedort. | Paysaunce. |
| Carrenare. | Pell. |
| Consite. | Popper. |
| Cost. | Poudre marchand. |
| Countour. | Proserus, <i>pr. n.</i> |
| Cuppes. To turnen c. | Radevore. |
| Cytherus, <i>pr. n.</i> | Raket. |
| Douced. | Rewel bone. |
| Dulcarnon. | Sered pokettes, or pottes. |
| Durense. | Span-newe. |
| Eclympasteire, <i>pr. n.</i> | Squaimous. |
| Farewell feldefare. | Temen. |
| Fortenid crese. | Tidife. |
| Frape. | Trippe. |
| Gat-tothed. | Viretote. |
| Gnoffe. | Vitremite. |
| Hawebake. | Vounde stone. |
| Hermes Ballenus, <i>pr. n.</i> | Wades bote. |
| Hugest and Collo. | Whipultre. |
| Hyghen. | Winder, Wintred. |
| Jacke of Dover. | Zansis, <i>pr. n.</i> |
| Kirked. | Zedeories, <i>pr. n.</i> |
| Limote, <i>pr. n.</i> | |

